ALEXANDER DIMCHEV

TO LIBRARIES, WITH LOVE

The Library-Information Policy
of Bulgaria
1989–2013

ALEXANDER DIMCHEV

TO LIBRARIES, WITH LOVE

THE LIBRARY-INFORMATION POLICY OF BULGARIA
1989–2013

(A COLLECTION OF PAPERS, PROJECTS AND ARTICLES)

Contents

In Place of an Introduction – a Brief Confession and a Token of Gratitude

Happiness is something very relative. It has different dimensions with respect to different people. And it has to do with different values.

To the compiler of this collection, happiness is synonymous with three institutions that have given him a chance in this world. These are his family, "St. Kliment Ohridski" Sofia University and libraries. It is our relatives and our profession that give a meaning to our life. Particularly when this profession has turned into a vocation and dedication that we convincingly and lovingly uphold throughout our life!!!

I have really been lucky! For almost 35 years, I have had the chance to dedicate my life to libraries, working in the bosom of the magic and richness that they possess and share with us, their users. These 35 years have given me a lot by letting me get closer to the information and knowledge and making me able to understand their power. This is a feeling that you get in the course of time. It is also a somewhat odd phenomenon that makes you a free and responsible person. It gives you wings and makes your dreams of flying and satisfaction come true. And probably also our longing for having done our duty?

Some people may claim that the title of this collection is a little illogical, incompatible, or even inappropriate for a scientific publication like this one. While others, that are immersed in the world of libraries, information and knowledge, may find in it hope, faith, trust and confidence. These are all important pillars, which can be relied on, so that we could go on walking in the global world of today that is often considered to be "uncertain". What matters, however, is that this world is destined to serve knowledge and the knowledgeable ones.

It is the libraries as traditional places for storing, processing and providing knowledge and information that have contributed to the success of our civilization. Regardless of the hard times that libraries have gone through, we can quite responsibly say that they have been the stronghold of culture, education, science, the economy and peoples' achievements. There are, however, a couple of more curious assessments of the role and the mission of libraries. Some of their admirers and supporters refer to them as being "the custodians of the DNA of humanity". To all the people sharing such views, these wonderful depositories of the spiritual values are inextricably intertwined with the present and the future of the cultural layers which store the memory of humankind. And we should never forget this!!!

The trust in, together with the respect for the library institution, has made the compiler of this publication trace out the road of development of the Bulgarian library community in 1989–2013. These have been years of hope [for the Bulgarian

population] after the changes that occurred in 1989. They have also been years of serious difficulties and deep disappointment. Against the background of the contradictory processesthat have often gone to the extreme, I have made an attempt to assess the condition of librarianship in Bulgaria.

This collection incorporates selected texts of various types, including:
– conference papers;
– materials intended for national projects or programs;
– scientific articles;
– international projects;
– theoretical works;
– communications.

The compiler's idea is to provide a mirror-like picture of the developments in the Bulgarian library-information sector on the basis of the above texts; to outline the trends of development of this sector during this period; to present some theoretical works containing projections and different policies [that could be] implemented within the library-and-information spectrum.

This publication is intended for [university] lecturers,students, researchers and experts who are interested in the problems of the Bulgarian library-information sector against the background of the changes that occur in some other parts of the world.

A large majority of the texts have already been presented at international conferences and some other forums abroad. The texts have been prepared and published in different periods of time. Most of them have been incorporated into international publications. A large number of the texts contain similar ideas, facts and analyses. All this has been done with a view to assessing the evolution of the standpoints and changes and to getting a better idea of the authors' texts, as well as of the ones [included in this publication].

The compiler of this collection does not claim to have exhausted all the topics contained therein. He has written himself some of the materials (which include documents, projects and programs) or has taken part in their preparation. He is the co-author of some documents that have been drawn up together with renowned professionals in different theoretical and applied fields. The author's responsibility is indicated with respect to each and every document, but Prof. Alexander Dimchev has authored most of the documents incorporated into this collection. The names and positions are the ones used at the time of the documents' publication.

So, the compiler of this publication would like to thank most cordially to everybody who he has had the pleasure of working together during all these years. For their comradely correctness, friendship and professionalism. For their firm conviction that our common cause could be promoted even in difficult times. For their respect and collegiate empathy. For having contributed to the compilation of this collection by providing the ideas, texts and documents, which have made its publication possible.

The present collection contains the original version of the individual texts (i.e. the way in which they were presented or published). Very few corrections have been made in some of the texts.

All the documents are published in English. Only the text of the title-page and the introduction is published both in English and in Bulgarian.

This collection is dedicated to the Bulgarian librarians who, during the years of the "Bulgarian transition period", have managed to:

– turn this noble and intellectual profession into their vocation;

– ignore the difficulties and the low remuneration, continuing to work actively to the benefit of society and of individual people;

– do everything within their powers, so that the library users could receive better services of a much higher quality;

– preserve the dignity of our librarian community;

– fight for the preservation and further development of Bulgarian librarianship and libraries in difficult times and in periods of crisis;

– further promote the democratization of the access to information;

– spare no effort in the process of library modernization and the introduction of modern technologies, given the serious shortage of resources;

– generate novel ideas, common projects and initiatives;

– introduce up-to-date research methods and educational programs;

– spare no effort to further educate themselves to the benefit of the library users and of the librarian profession;

– place their trust in their occupational associations and help them without compensation;

– actively participate in international forums and programs, representing Bulgaria successfully and with dignity;

– work for the future!!!

To our wonderful students and the young people that are coming after us. To all those who are going to put their hearts, as well as their spirit and intellect in the librarian profession.

To all of them and to our libraries, with love!!!

Prof. Dr. Alexander Dimchev,
compiler of this collection

Вместо увод – малка изповед и благодарност

Щастието е нещо много относително. За всеки от нас то има различни измерения. Свързва се с различни ценности.

За съставителя на настоящия сборник то е синоним на три институции, които са му дали шанс на този свят – семейството, Софийският университет и библиотеките. Защото близките и избраната професия осмислят целият ни живот. Особено ако професията ни се превърне в призвание и посвещение, приемана и отстоявана във времето с убеждение и любов!

Почти 35 години имам щастието да бъда посветен и да работя в лоното на вълшебството и богатството на библиотеките, което притежават и споделят с нас, техните потребители. Години, които ми дадоха много, позволиха ми да се доближа и да разбера силата на информацията и на знанието. Усещане, което идва с времето. Странен феномен, който те прави свободен и отговорен човек. Дава ти крила и сбъдва поривите за летеж и удовлетворение. Защо не и за изпълнен дълг?

На едни заглавието може да прозвучи малко нелогично, несъвместимо или неподходящо за подобно издание с научен характер. За други, които са потопени в света на библиотеките, знанието и информацията, то дава надеж-да, вяра и доверие. Конструкции, които са много важни, за да се уповаваме на тях и да вървим напред, в съвременния глобален свят, белязан често пъти с термина „несигурен". Но по-важното е, че този свят е отреден да служи на знанието и на знаещите.

Именно библиотеките като традиционни места за съхранение, обработ-ка и предоставяне на знанието и информацията са вплетени в успеха на на-шата цивилизация. Независимо от трудните времена, през които преминават библиотеките, напълно отговорно можем да заявим, че те са крепители на културата, образованието, науката, икономиката и на достиженията на хора-та. Съществуват и по-любопитни оценки за тяхната мисия и роля. Част от техните радетели оприличават библиотеките като „пазителките на ДНК-то на човечеството". За споделящите подобни мисли тези чудесни съкровищ-ници на духовността са вплетени в настоящето и бъдещето на културните пластове, свързани с паметта на човечеството. Не трябва да забравяме ни-кога това!

Вярата и уважението към библиотечната институция провокира съста-вителя на настоящото издание да очертае пътя, извървян от 1989 до 2013 г. от българската библиотечна общност. Години на надеждите след промени-те праз 1989 г. в страната. И години на сериозни трудности и разочарова-ния. Именно на фона на разнородните полюси и на противоречащите си

процеси е направен опит да бъде оценено състоянието на библиотечното дело в нашата страна.

Сборникът включва подбрани текстове:

– доклади от конференции;

– материали за национални програми и проекти;

– статии;

– международни проекти;

– теоретични разработки;

– съобщения.

Целта на съставителя на сборника е чрез текстовете да се даде огледална представа и да се очертае картината на случващото се с библиотечно-информационния сектор в България. Да се оценят тенденциите в неговото развитие през периода. Също така да бъдат представени и определени теоретични разработки, които стоят на вниманието на авторите, свързани с проекции и различни политики в библиотечния и информационния спектър.

Изданието е предназначено за преподаватели, студенти експерти и изследователи, които имат интереси към проблемите на библиотечно-информационния сектор в страната, на фона на промените в други точки по света.

Съставителят на настоящето издание е лишен от претенции за пълна изчерпателност по отразените теми. Той е взел участие в разработването, написването или при реализацията на проектите, материалиите, документите и програмите (самостоятелно или в колектив). Част от документите са плод на съавторство и взаимни усилия с високоуважавани професионалисти от различни изследователски и приложни области. За всеки един от документите е посочена авторската отговорност. Основно те са дело на проф. Александър Димчев.

Преобладаващата част от текстовете са представени на международни конференции и форуми в чужбина. Те са подготвени и публикувани през различни времеви периоди, като повечето са включени в чуждестранни издания. В част от тях има повторение на идеи, фактически данни и на анализи. Това е допуснато, за да се оцени еволюцията на измененията на становищата. Също така за получаване на по-пълна представа за авторовите текстове и тези.

Съставителят на изданието благодари най-сърдечно на всички колеги, с които е имал удоволствието да работи през годините. За тяхната коректност, приятелство, професионализъм. За тяхната вяра и убеденост в каузата в трудните моменти. За уважението и колегиалната привързаност. И които имат приноси при създаването на предлаганите в настоящето издание текстове и идеи, и се съгласиха да бъдат включени документите в него.

Настоящият сборник се посвещава на българските библиотекари, които в годините на „българския преход“:

– Са превърнали тази благородна и духовна професия в свое призвание.

– Са загърбили трудностите и ниското възнаграждение за техния труд и работят активно в полза на хората и на обществото.

– Правят и невъзможното, за да могат потребителите на библиотеките да получават по-добро и по-качествено обслужване.

– Съхраниха достойнството на колегията.

– Се борят за запазване и развитие на българските библиотеки и библиотечно дело в много тежки и кризисни периоди.

– Защитават и спомагат за демократизация на достъпа до информацията.

– Полагат изключителни усилия за модернизация и въвеждане на съвременни технологии в библиотеките при сериозен недостиг на ресурси.

– Създават и иновират идеи, общи проекти и инициативи.

– Въвеждат модерни образователни програми и изследователски подходи.

– Полагат усилия за собственото си развитие в полза на потребителите и на библиотечната професия.

– Имат доверие и подпомагат безвъзмездно своите професионални асоциации.

– Активно се включват в международни програми и форуми, интегрират и представят успешно и достойно страната ни.

– Работят за бъдещето!

На чудесните ни студенти и на младите хора, които ще ни заместят, и които ще вложат своите сили, дух, интелект и надежди в професията!

За всички тях и за нашите библиотеки – с любов!

Проф. д-р Александър Димчев,
съставител

THE DEMAND FOR INTERLENDING IN BULGARIA*

Alexander Dimchev
Research Fellow
University of Sofia, University Library

The discussion of the problems of interlending should be done in the context of internal and external factors that influence it.

Nowadays information has become one of the major strategic resources. Although vast quantities of information are being created, they are not fully used because of lack of effective methods of organization and dissemination to users. Different ways and means are needed for solving the conflict which exists between information hunger on the one hand and the information excess on the other. Interlending is one way to overcome this contradiction. In the last decade the role of libraries and interlending has become more and more a major factor in the spread of knowledge. An obvious expansion of interlending activity is expected in the next few years. On what grounds is this statement made and which are the stimuli of that direction?

The volume of information is growing. Science develops at accelerated rates and so does the need for information. New information technologies in libraries have spread widely. The development of computers and telecommunications give opportunities to apply different methods for the improvement and development of interlending. The move towards full usage of information resources in libraries and the new expectations of the users towards them change traditional outlooks. The tendency in this respect is to eliminate the monopoly of "place", so that they become widely available to society through information centres. The budgets of libraries have been considerably reduced. This increases the coordination processes in their activities. The principle of making economies imposes itself on libraries. National and international projects have been created for the mutual use of library resources. The countries of the European Community are especially active in this field. Parts of their projects are directed towards the necessity for interlending, focusing on the application of new technologies.

The new political realities in Europe are proving to be a strong accelerator in the development of interlending. Libraries in Eastern Europe are behind their Western partners because of financial problems and lack of technological development. In this respect it should not be expected that there will be a fast change in their strategy

and methods of work in the field of interlending. The dividing line between the libraries in the two regions is quite distinct. A possible way out could be found if governments in the East European countries pay serious attention to finance and equip libraries with new technologies. On that basis there will be easier access to documents. Mutual projects can be created gradually on the basis of new technologies in interlending between different countries and regions.

Together with the tendencies that act favourably and that determine the trends for expansion of interlending, there are other tendencies that have the opposite effect. When these negative tendencies are overcome, this will lead to expansion of the exchange of literature. The following difficulties should be mentioned:

- using different forms and tariffs;
- increase in price of services;
- differences in standards of work of the different computer systems;
- the low level of the technological equipment of the libraries in some countries;
- the restrictions in the sphere of author's right for copying and distributing documents.

Especially in countries like Bulgaria, which has restricted information resources, a major role is played by interlending in the provision of access to literature for readers.

Only 7–8% of the world's periodical titles and about 1% of the monographs literature are available in Bulgarian libraries. Supply of the so called "grey" literature is quite restricted. These limited collections of information do not provide the opportunity for a broad outlook on world scientific knowledge. Although scientists in Bulgaria have free access to 500 databases from the whole world, the library book-stocks cannot supply to a sufficient degree the documents about which information is given by them. Two experiments have been carried out in Bulgaria in this aspect. The results of the first study show that our library resources can supply the primary sources in 53% of the references that have been given by the database and the second study only 35%.

International norms indicate that library system must be able to satisfy 80–85% of the demands. Our system is considerably behind these indicators. The economic crisis in which Bulgaria is at present increases this inbalance very much.

On the other hand the social sciences have begun to open up towards western scientific schools because of disappearing ideological monopolies and bans on access to some information in collections. This calls for a considerable increase of document flow.

As mentioned above, it is clear that our libraries are considerably behind the needs of users. That can lead to our scientists being deprived of necessary information. That is why one of the channels on which we set our partial compensation of shortage of information is interlending. In this respect there will be a search for new decisions in organisational, financial and technological areas.

The organization model of interlending in Bulgaria has been built on a centralized principle, the aim of which is to achieve greater effectiveness. In Bulgaria we have introduced unified standards which are in accord with international requirements. The national centre for interlending is the National Library named after "St. St. Cyril and Methodius". The work is done on the basis of mutual cooperation between libraries in the country acting as a unified system.

In the next few years it is expected that several factors will have a strong influence on the organizational side of interlending. They will have an effect on its development in the country as well as in its relations with partners abroad. Two important points are mentioned below:

–The first is connected with the financing of interlending. As stated, with the reduction of funds for acquisition, the effects of the libraries will be directed at assuring access to more of the documents through interlending. There will be a considerable increase of orders to foreign libraries and mostly to Western Europe. Unfortunately our libraries have no foreign currency for this purpose. A way out of the situation will be sought by using internal reserves of the libraries. In this respect we rely on extension of contacts with libraries in Western countries as well as financial support from international organizations, programs and foundations;

– The financial difficulties have been complicated by another factor. Up to now 80% of the requests for interlending were supplied by Soviet Union libraries and libraries from former socialist countries under very favourable conditions. With the transition to a market economy in these countries it is expected there will be a change in payments and tariffs;

–The other restricting factor in the field of interlending is the low level of technological development of libraries in Bulgaria. There are no automated library systems, just a few libraries that have telex. There are not enough photocopy machines. Because of all these problems the volume of supply of requests in interlending has decreased;

–The lagging behind technologically of the libraries in Bulgaria is making the process of integration with European resources very difficult. The introducing of new technologies and equipment is a condition for meeting contemporary requirements.

Has interlending a future? Undoubtedly – yes! Besides purely pragmatic tasks there are much larger issues in the idea of universal access to knowledge. With the increasing role of interlending, we must point out firmly that it is part of the mechanism of the future common European information area. Let's make it together!

DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL AUTOMATED LIBRARY INFORMATION NETWORK (NALIN) IN BULGARIA*

Alexander Dimchev**
Research Fellow
University Library
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Libraries in Bulgaria are at a crossroads. As a result of the global changes in society and the resulting new demands for library and information services, Bulgarian librarians are faced with having to find solutions to a number of extremely complicated issues.

These Bulgarian library system changes are, however, occurring during very difficult economic times in Bulgaria; thus a major complication is the issue of severe shortages. There are sharp cuts in library acquisitions and limited introduction of new technologies. For example, compared to 1986, prices in 1991 escalated 8 to 10 times, while the budget of university libraries for 1991 was only 3.9 times more than that for 1986. Consequently, library book acquisitions in 1991 were only 57.4 percent, of that in 1981. The acquisition of periodicals ratio is even less: 47.7 percent.

These extreme budget constraints actually mean that Bulgarian scientists are basically completely cut off from international sources of information. The paradox is that in this period of democratization, accessibility of information is actually decreased instead of being increased. This inaccessibility is magnified further by

the difficulties arising from the slow introduction of automation in the country. According to 1989 data, only and 136 libraries and informational departments worked with computers and furthermore there are still no unified standards for the introduction of automated information systems. Libraries, lacking the necessary equipment and funding for computerization, generally tend to automate only separate processes and modules, and as such, only several libraries in the country have adopted a strategy for the creation of integrated systems. They use different software, equipment, and information retrieval languages. The number of specialists with qualifications required for the development and implementation of automation projects is very limited, and the state has no formulated policy with respect to the issues of automation. The condition of telecommunications in Bulgaria is also a severe limitation.

Coordination of efforts by libraries is a possible solution for library stabilization in the present complicated economic situation. This can be done in two ways: creation of library stock and introduction of new information technologies with the aim being cost-effectiveness and improvement of the efficiency of library processing and services to all libraries.

The idea for the creation of a National Automated Library and Information Network (NALIN) was based on similar considerations. The goal of the project will be to formulate a strategy for the development of a national automated library network. Developing a strategy first involves determining the basic priorities – in our case, the conditions in which exchange of information among libraries will be possible. The unified library, technical processing and communication standards, and the use of compatible equipment and software are also of immediate importance.

The project is being developed on suggestions from and with the active support of the Open Society Fund in Sofia and the Bulgarian Ministry of Culture. It should be noted that in the last two years alone, the Open Society Fund's support for various libraries all over the country is estimated to be $370,000 and 1.5 mil leva.

There are two basic approaches to the development of the NALIN project: analysis of the state of the library and information infrastructure in the country and project design of a national automated library and information network. These approaches have two main characteristics. Their *systematic nature* assumes that the object of research is analyzed in the aggregate of its internal and external, horizontal and vertical links. Its *alternative nature* assumes that the elaborated model is not totally completed. It is sufficiently open to accept new and improved technologies.

The project takes into consideration all factors concerning the existing library infrastructure in the country, the traditions in the library system, and the contemporary tendencies in state-of-the-art information technologies. It also makes an evaluation of the risk factors which may hinder library automation and lead to in-compatibility between the separate automated systems. The following tasks and immediate objectives are to be solved by NALIN: ensure wider access to information and library stock, provide better services to readers, improve intra-

library cooperation, and further promote international cooperation among libraries and easier access to foreign databases.

NALIN will be designed as a network consistent with local systems. The local automated systems, providing information about their library stock, can be represented as nodes of this network with each node being directly linked to the other. The links depend on the type and location of the given nodes. The functions of each node will be determined by its operational, technical, and programming aptitude. One of the nodes will be centrally located and will maintain the union book and periodical catalogues. The central node is expected to be located at the National Library and will perform several additional functions: National Bibliography maintenance; National Library databases maintenance; on-line access to current databases, and provision of a wide range of additional services and products.

Each library will supply the central node with the information required for the databases of the union catalogues. Members of the network will consist of libraries which play a role in the formation of the National Library Stock. Any library interested using information from the union catalogues can become a customer, Thus, NALIN is to be a truly national system open to all libraries dependent on their level of technological progression of automation and networking.

The project team is trying to plan long-term solutions. Planning documents had to be submitted by the end of the 1992 year. Implementation will depend, however, on the potential of each library in Bulgaria.

In conclusion, I would like to mention that we have received valuable assistance and advice from the team of experts from the Alliance of the Universities for Democracy (including Dr. L. Evans Roth) who are currently working on the project "A Regional Library and Information System for Central and Eastern Europe." We appreciate very much their advice and look forward to future opportunities for cooperation, especially in view of the similar issues and aspects of our projects.

LIBRARY AUTOMATION STRATEGY IN BULGARIA*

Alexander Dimchev
Research Fellow
University Library
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Libraries in Bulgaria are the principal places for the storage and dissemination of knowledge and information. At present, these libraries are at crossroads, being faced with a number of difficult problems that await a solution. These problems have been caused by the global changes in society, its democratization and transition to a market-oriented economy, as well as the new trends regarding the social expectations from the library information sector. The changes in the library sphere have been accompanied by many restrictions resulting from the severe economic crisis in which the country currently finds itself. This has led to substantial cuts in the information resources of libraries, as well as to their reduced potential to introduce new in-formation technologies.

The surmounting difficulties in the development of libraries require a new policy and coordinated efforts on the part of library specialists for solving common problems.

The project to create a National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN) has been developed on the initiative of the Ministry of Culture and the Open Society Fund – Sofia. The material was prepared between February 1, 1992 and January 10, 1993.

The principal objectives of the project are:
– Analysis of the state of the major research libraries in the country;
– Strategy for the development of the automation of the national library network.

The following methods were used for attaining the objectives and tasks formulated: questionnaires, statistical analysis, comparative analysis, analysis and synthesis of scientific publications and documentation.

The analysis of the state of the libraries and the determination of the parameters of NALIN involved the sending of questionnaires to 100 major libraries in the country: the central research libraries, the libraries of the higher education institutions, the research libraries, special libraries and large public libraries.

The final analysis was performed on the basis of 59 research libraries only, because the data in the remaining questionnaires was incomplete and could not be used for the study. The libraries that were analyzed have been divided into three groups:

– Central research libraries, comprising six libraries;

– Higher education institution libraries, comprising 29 libraries of universities, higher teaching, economic, technical, medical and agricultural institutes, as well as higher institutes of the arts and sports;

– Research libraries, comprising 24 libraries in different regions of the country.

The material is intended for three groups of users – decision makers, library specialists throughout the country, foreign organizations and foundations which might be interested and could offer some assistance to Bulgarian libraries.

The NALIN Project, its software and hardware, are to be subjected to expert evaluation with a view to reaching a final decision on them.

In Bulgaria, work on automation of libraries and information units started at the end of the 1980s. The results achieved in this respect are more than modest.

The main reason for the poor state of automation in the libraries is the lack of state policy on the problems of library automation and of information services as a whole, which has led to, among others, limited financing of library automation, insufficiently trained library specialists for work with computers and specialists in library automation, a lack of coordination among the libraries during the initial period of introducing automation, and a Lack of project for building a national network which would unite the existing system in the country. The lagging behind is also due to the fact that one cannot yet rely on the country's telecommunication network. A new policy in the sphere of library information services is needed to unite the efforts of libraries to work together and implement automation.

The main objective of the NALIN Project is to propose a strategy for the automation of the national library network. The implementation of the project would help to improve the activities of libraries throughout the country, information services would become more sophisticated, and there would be opportunity for an international exchange of information through the functioning in-formation networks in Europe and in the world.

NALIN will be built as a network having one centralized unit, the number of sub-units being equal to the number of participants. Being an open system, it will maintain an unlimited number of sub-units. It could also involve local and global net-works built on a territorial or institutional level. However, the materialization of this idea is unthinkable without active state involvement, manifested mainly in building the points of support for NALIN in the following sequence: setting up a centralized unit, establishing integrated library information systems at the central scientific libraries, and setting up integrated library information systems in the libraries of higher education institutions and universities.

In building NALIN, priority will be given to the automation of individual libraries, proportional to their influence on the entire library infrastructure in the country. NALIN will offer three pat-terns of information gathering from the libraries and the supply of information to consumers through telecommunication, on technical carriers, and on paper.

This is required by the different degrees of automation of the libraries and of the users. The adoption of this technology would allow more libraries and users to participate in the network and to use automated union catalogues.

The building of NALIN should be based on the existing library system in the country. NALIN should incorporate the major libraries whose stocks make up the National Library Stock. This includes the "St. St. Ciril and Methodius" National Library, together with the other central scientific libraries; and the libraries of higher education institutions. Other libraries which should also be actively involved in the building of NALIN are the general research libraries.

For realization of the project, it is necessary to form a centralized unit, referred to as base centre. The base centre of NALIN should perform the following basic functions:

– Collect the information needed for compiling Automated Union Catalogues (AUC).

– Control this information both with respect to adherence of standards adopted in the country and with respect to its reliability.

– Build and maintain the authority control of the information.

– Build and update a list of subject headings. Guarantee access to the available databases on-line or in batch mode.

Guarantee access to the available databases online or in batch mode.

– Guarantee access to other databases in the base centre, as well as in the other centres in the country or abroad.

– Provide an opportunity for electronic mail.

The libraries offering information about their stocks to the base centre for the building of the national databases will be referred to as units of NALIN. Individual units can be directly connected either because they are similar in type, or according to the territorial principle, determining for themselves the functions, the rights and the obligations of the participants in the subsets of NALIN. Each unit will perform the functions for which it has the respective functional, technical and program facilities within the configuration of the national library system. Each unit's main functions will be to provide current information about its stocks, which are a component of the databases maintained at the nation-al level, using telecommunication means or some technical carrier, depending on the technical facilities available in the concrete library; to provide information services to its users on-line or by traditional methods, using the national databases; to make avail-able its on-line catalogues for general use, if it has to build its own automated system; and to perform the functions defined in the network at a lower level.

The links between the base centre and the individual units of NALIN will depend on the functions which they will perform in this automated environment. In practice, the individual units will maintain their individual links, expanding and improving their quality with the help of the automation introduced at the local and national level.

The efficient functioning of NALIN requires several things. First, it is the strict stipulation on the rights and obligations of the participants. Also, adoption of the necessary library-bibliographic standards and their strict implementation, selection of one common and one or two additional classification patterns to be used for the linguistic support of information retrieval in the databases. It also would require compatibility between the hardware and the software of the base centre and of the individual units which would guarantee unimpeded contact, as well as compliance of the hardware and software solutions in telecommunication with national and international norms.

The software and hardware should meet some basic requirements, including the guarantee of building and maintaining the AUC. They should enable the formation and maintenance of an integrated library system which is to automate all activities in a library. They should be guaranteed to work with at least two alphabets – extended Cyrillic and extended Latin. They should make sure that the system is open, guarantee compatibility between the components of the system at the different user levels, provide an opportunity for interlibrary exchange of data, which should be automated to a certain extent, secure retrieval in databases on optical disks, secure retrieval in other bibliographic or factual databases in the base centre, in the country and abroad, and should provide electronic mail.

As for the software, the following software products were analyzed: ALEPH, VTLS, NOTIS, DOBIS/LIBIS, and SDS/ISIS.

Several different solutions are proposed in the project, providing the participating libraries with hardware, depending on their aims, financial potential, tasks, etc.

During the work of the project, very valuable expert advice and support was received by a team of experts headed by Professor L. Evans Roth from The University of Tennessee. The team was sent by the Alliance of Universities for Democracy according to its library project.

Several days ago, we received the opinion of the referees for the project. That is why I would like to take this opportunity to cordially thank Dr. Evans Roth and his team, as well as the Alliance as a whole, for their very effective help and support of the project.

I would hope that our future collaboration will proceed and be even more effective than now.

References

Building and Development of a National Library Information Network [Draft]. Sofia: Ministry of Culture; Open Society Fund, 1993. 114 p.

IMPLEMENTING NEW INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN A UNIVERSITY LIBRARY*

Alexander Dimchev, Ph. D.
Research Associate
University Library
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" is the oldest and the most prestigious university in Bulgaria. It is the national university of the country. 20,000 students are being educated in it in 16 faculties, including 70 specialties.

The recent changes in the educational policy of Sofia University (SU) are inextricably bound up with a reform in the field of library and information service of the scientists and students. In this process special attention is being paid to the implementation of new information technologies (NIT) in the University Library (UL). The following changes are taking place: automation of the library processes, implementation of CD ROM data bases, and the use of other data bases on-line.

The settlement of the questions in those directions is being realized step by step in a situation of serious financial difficulties. That is connected with a change in the library technology, overcoming of psychological barriers, breaking of traditions, using new decisions etc.

Automation of the Library Processes

The University Library is a united centralized system consisting of the Central Library (CL) and 25 faculty libraries (FL) located far from each other. The library is one of the biggest scientific libraries in the country. IT possesses 1.7 million volumes. About 40,000 monographs as well as about 5,200 periodical titles enter the library annually. 22,000 are the readers of the University Library.

The automation of such a library is a complicated case. Two approaches have been accepted in the University Library because of specific circumstances.

The first is connected with the building of an Automated Library-information System (ALIS) based on a local personal computer network in the Central Library. This model was accepted mainly because of the financial restrictions in the UL. The building of the network began in 1990. The network includes a server and 25 automated work stations – personal computers. In order to meet the needs of the

library, application library software "Automated Library" (AL) was worked out. It has been prepared on the basis of data base management system "CLIPPER" including its own program language "C" and "ASSEMBLER". ALIS includes the basic activities and processes in the University Library. It consists of the following technological lines: books periodicals, other information media, classificators, circulation, book exchange, and analytical processing of sources, preparation of information products and meeting the requirements of the information search statistics.

Created in this way the ALIS satisfies the needs of the UL partially. Its main purpose is to serve the library processes in the Central Library. The question concerning the connection as well as the exchange of information with the Sofia University faculty libraries and the other libraries too is left open.

That was the reason why we had to look for another decision that would satisfy the needs of the University Library to the highest degree. That idea has been developed in the second approach. With reference to this a project for building an Integrated Automated Library Information System (IALIS) has been worked out.

1. Aim and Tasks of the Project

The building of an automated system in the UL must find solution to the following tasks:
• Complete automation of the library information activities of the UL aiming at optimizing the processes in the UL and achieving qualitatively new level in its activities;
• Operation of IALIS as a subsystem of the university information system (UIS) of Sofia University;
• Development of IALIS as one of the main components of the infrastructure in building the National Automated Library Network in Bulgaria;
• Exchange of information between IALIS and external users-information centres and data bases (DBs) in Bulgaria and abroad;
• Training of UL users for work with the new information technologies.

2. IALIS Architecture

IALIS architecture is of fundamental importance. The automation system is planned to be developed by building a processing communication host in the Central Library. About 150 automated workstations situated in the Central Library, as well as in the faculty libraries will be connected to it. IALIS should also be able to achieve communication with: the university information system, the libraries of the institutes of higher education all over the country, other scientific libraries in the country, databases from other countries.

3. Applications of the System

The system must cover all basic activities and processes in acquisitions, serials, cataloguing, circulation, reference services, statistics etc.

4. Outputs of the System

IALIS must ensure access to a computer catalogue for its users in on-line regime. It must offer a great variety of outputs both on traditional and nontraditional information media, as well as exchange of information by telecommunications.

5. IALIS Equipment Requirements

As far as the hardware and software equipment is concerned, it is required that it should correspond to the most contemporary achievements of building up automated library systems. The following requirements should be observed: multi-user regime, distributed access to resources, centralized data bases, backing up and restoring of the Data Base, rate of information search, reliability and protection of the system and information saving the investments, use of the most recent hardware for input and storage of information scanners, optical media, bar code etc., use of international standards in the field of computer technologies aiming at achieving access and exchange of information systems and DBs, and expansion and flexibility of IALIS, corresponding to the changes of the information technologies and multi-user requirements.

The realization of IALIS in the UL is now in progress. Owing to sponsors – such as DIGITAL, the Open Society Foundation etc. as well as funds of the UL, the necessary hardware and soft-ware were purchased. For the purpose of building a central communication knot a VAX machine 4000 working under operation system VMS was supplied. Thus the necessary multi-user system is being ensured. Technical devices for achieving communications with local and remote automated workstations have been provided. As far as the application software is concerned the program product ALEPH of the Israeli firm "EX LIBRIS" has already been supplied and is being adapted at present. This program can maintain an integrated library information system and suits the UL requirements.

According to the project and the contract between the UL and the firm "EX LIBRIS" the system should start operating at the beginning of 1995. After the implementation of IALIS, the library service in Sofia University is expected to improve substantially. It is also expected from the UL to become one of the central knots in the National Automation Library Information Network.

CD ROM Data Base Application

Another essential element in the UL policy, while implementing new information technologies, is the use of CD ROMs. The use of compact disks in the library is at the very beginning. The cause for that is again the limited funding. The library is trying to find way out of this situation by looking for sponsorship, as well as by coordinating its activities and efforts with other libraries. In the context of this division, the problem with the use of CD ROMs in the UL is being settled. The main sponsor is the Open Society Foundation through its project "Compact disk". The purchase of 16 CD ROM

DBs was financed by the foundation ac-cording to the main idea of the project. These 16 CD ROMs cover main scientific branches for which there is either scarce or no information in the corresponding libraries in the country.

The selection of the data bases is realized by the Board of Directors of the big scientific libraries in the country.

The aim of the project is to help the scientists and students in the country by making scientific information available; help the scientific libraries with the implementation of new information technologies; improve the libraries information service; contribute to the training of the users for work with CD ROM DBs and coordinate the work of the libraries

According to the distribution of the data bases, the library of Sofia University receives 5 DBs:
– SCIENCE CITATION INDEX;
– ARTS AND HUMANITIES CITATION INDEX;
– ERIC – CD PLUS;
– JUSTIS SELEX – BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS.

Apart from these DBs the UL will buy POLTOX, LIFE SCIENCES COLLECTIONS, BEILSTAIN CURRENT FACTS IN CHEMISTRY An increase in the number of titles is being planned. These plans are due both to the serious advantages of using CD ROMs and the fact that telecommunications in Bulgaria are in a very bad state and this can be an obstacle in the process of using external DBs on-line. A serious problem that may arise from using DBs on CD ROM for information service in the UL is providing the original copies. This question is connected with the more general issue of using DB on CD ROM at the UL.

A special hall will be used for the purposes of training the users for working with CD ROMs in the UL. The hall will be equipped with an info-server connected to the integrated library information system of the UL. This will provide an easy access

Using External Data Bases On-line

An important aspect of the UL policy for new information technologies implementation is the usage of external DBs on-line. The library has certain experience in this matter. In the beginning of the 80s the UL started to offer its customers information from external DBs. This process is carried out with the active cooperation of the Central Institute for Scientific and Technical Information – Sofia. During the last 2 years the UL signed contracts for on-line access to world famous DIALOG and STN DBs. This is a substantial progress in the field of automated information service.

The implementation of new information technologies in the library-information service is a trend that has to be followed by the Sofia University during the next years, regardless of the difficulties that may arise. This can increase our chances for prosperity in a world where information is a strategic resource and the world itself is gradually becoming an information megalopolis.

THE BULGARIAN LIBRARIES IN THE TRANSITIONAL PERIOD*

Alexander Dimchev, Ph. D.
Research Associate
University Library
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

The libraries are the oldest, the most numerous and widespread cultural and information institutions in Bulgaria. They have satisfied certain social needs during the different periods of their development. The contemporary Bulgarian libraries originate in the middle of the last century when the first public libraries were created. The first scientific libraries were founded at the end of the 19th century. Lately, during the 45 years between 1944 and 1989, as a result of the imposing of the socialist social and economic, system librarianship was influenced by the principles of the strong ideological interference of the state in library activities and by the unification and centralization of library management. The legal and administrative acts of this period are directed to creating a United Library System. It is characterized with centralized hierarchic structure and strong subordination and dependence connections. The development of librarianship in the other ex-socialist countries from Central and Eastern Europe is similar.

In the Republic of Bulgaria a system consisting of different kinds of libraries has been built. The situation of the libraries at present is interesting and dramatic. Due to the changes in the social system in the country, substantial changes in librarianship are taking place. This is revealed very clearly in the disintegration of the existing centralized structures – inoperative, artificially created libraries are being closed because of lack of funds, closing of the institutions, that had created them, as well as because their functions have not been properly defined. Changes towards a new management and development policy are being introduced in Bulgarian libraries. This is carried out under the circumstances of a serious financial crisis and the transition towards a free market economy in the country. Being set in this situation, along with the questions concerning their survival and the search for ways for providing reliable information for their customers, the libraries turn their attention towards the future– searching for new financial, organisational and management mechanisms, introducing new information technologies. The Bulgarian libraries would not like to be isolated from the idea of the Global Information Infrastructure, either.

Which are the most characteristic aspects at present in the formation of the library model in Bulgaria?

State Policy in Library Management

The question of making changes in the legislation concerning library management as well as the definition of the state obligations towards the libraries, are matters that need urgent solutions. Despite the fact that new regulations have been prepared, the old socialist ones are still in effect. Such is, for example, the government decree from 1970 for the creation of a centralized hierarchal United Library System in Bulgaria. Nowadays, when the social and economic situation is undergoing substantial changes, regulations as above mentioned restrain the development of libraries. This is a very worrying situation. There is an existing paradox of inefficient old and of missing new legislation state policy. This leads to serious problems and a lot of libraries lose the support of the institutions that were responsible for them. The ministries and institutions that have libraries and library networks still have not developed programs and are not following a definite policy towards their libraries. That is a very worrying fact too, especially now, when the library infrastructure is undergoing such serious changes and there is a need for protectionism in the policy towards libraries. At present there is a serious crisis in the library information sector. The accepted policy in the ex-socialist countries for a sharp withdrawal of the state from the management of different spheres of society in the period of transition to market economy is now seriously questioned. It tends to be exchanged with the idea of more intense participation of the state in these spheres, followed by very gradual diminishing of its role.

The new regulations are waiting to be passed in parliament or accepted by the government. They take into consideration the contemporary conditions, as well as the traditions in the Bulgarian libraries and the tendencies in library legislation in the other leading countries. They define the statute of the libraries and will guarantee more independence for them in the circumstances of decentralization and free market economy. The major libraries in the national library information system are also defined in these new regulations, as well as some basic rules with regard to the possibilities for individual development. The obligations of the state and its responsibilities for coordinating the libraries are defined in these proposals, as well, and the Ministry of Culture is authorized as the state institution that will implement the state policy in the field of library management.

Library Infrastructure

The Bulgarian Library system is considerably well organized for a small country as Bulgaria and consists of a great number of libraries differing in type and purpose. By 1993 the total number of libraries is 8,587. For the period from 1989 to the beginning of 1993 the number of libraries has diminished by 760. This process is due

to the fact that financial reasons force the closing not only of inefficient libraries but also of good libraries with established positions. A number of the existing libraries do not provide services for their customers and are practically frozen because of the financial crisis. The university libraries have increased by 10 as a result of founding new universities in the country. Their role in providing information services for both their readers and customers from other institutions is expected to grow considerably in the near future.

The major libraries in the national library information system with the biggest contributions are the following:

– "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library – founded in 1878. Its holdings consist of about 7 million library units. It is the archives of Bulgarian literature, centre of the national bibliography and a scientific institute;

– Central scientific libraries – 5 libraries. They provide specialized library information services, according to their profile. They are founded mainly at universities and academies and their holdings consist of about 10 million units in total;

– University libraries – about 40 libraries;

– Regional libraries – 27 libraries. They are public libraries with regional significance.

The basic weak points concerning the library infrastructure in the country are as follows:

– insufficient investments;

– law quality equipment;

– lack of appropriate buildings and environment;

– difficulties in adapting to the changes in the field of information

– lack of well qualified personnel, familiar with the contemporary information technologies, international standards and regulations;

– lack of coordination among the libraries with regard to their activities and development.

Library Financing

The major investor in libraries still is the state budget – state financing from the republican budget through the corresponding ministries and institutions and through the municipal budget. In the last years there is a growth in the donations given to the libraries and the libraries seek ways to promote this process.

The analyses of library financing shows a strong decrease of the funds and that is a result from the economic crisis in the country.

The main characteristics of the finance situation of Bulgarian libraries are the following:

– Many of the libraries proved to be unprepared to determine their needs on the basis of the previous budget and the new inflation prices. The inflation has a total value of 850% for the period 1990–1994. At the same time the library budgets received far less compensations;

– The funds for financing the libraries are being distributed very irregularly during the years as far as the expenditure is concerned. In most of the cases the budget has not been defined according to strategic planning, but to occasional values and subjectivism;

– All funds for construction and technical equipment have been frozen;

– The main part from the budget is the fund for salaries – 30% for the central scientific libraries, 40% for the university libraries and 43% for the regional libraries. Taking into account that the average salary per month in the libraries is $80–100 this high percentage for salaries shows that the budgets are very low. There are libraries where almost the whole budget is spent only on salaries. For that reason since 1990, in many libraries, the staff has been reduced;

– Very drastic is the decrease of funds, spent on the purchase of books, serials and other kinds of information sources. There is a clearly expressed tendency towards a strong decrease in the current acquisition of books and serials in the libraries. There has also been a considerable decrease of the foreign sources in the library holdings. This affects especially the serials collections from the western countries – the USA, Germany, England, France etc. The sources in Russian, which have always traditionally existed very strongly in the Bulgarian libraries, are decreasing considerably. All that caused negative results and information deficiency for society. For example, according to the Ministry of Science and Education report, the information support of Bulgarian higher education has diminished 20 times during the last 5 years;

– The investments in the field of the new information technologies are very insufficient – 1–2% in certain big libraries.

Except the above pointed characteristics, there are other problems at present connected with the library financing. I would like to point out the following: There is not a clear concept concerning the priorities in the national library policy, as well as in the policy on regional and administration level. The library managers are still not experienced how to manage the libraries in the new market economy situation. There are no well-considered financial models for library maintenance with stated expense priorities, possibilities of reducing expenditures as well as possible sources of income and return of some of the expenses.

Those problems correspond to the general situation, development and future of the libraries in Bulgaria.

Cooperation of Libraries

Nowadays there is a better understanding of the importance of establishing and maintaining the communications among libraries. While there was centralized library management in the state, the problem of communications consisted mainly in the lack of diversity of interlibrary contacts. At present each library should reconsider all the possible ways of communicating with other libraries and library networks and to choose those ways that suit best their financial and professional interests.

The most common interlibrary contacts are:

– Participation in library networks that differ in region, administration and branch;

– Coordination through participation in inter-administration commissions for different library activities.

Implementation of New Information Technologies

The democratization process requires free movement of the information flows, quick and easy access to them and wide use of updated information for the needs of education, science, culture and economics. This process can be stimulated by Bulgaria`s willingness to take part in the international information exchange.

There are many contradictions between the growing needs and the inability of the existing library information resources to satisfy them due to the fact that the existing resources are organized according to the traditional technologies.

There is understanding in Bulgaria that library system should be changed with regard to a new technological base. Attempts of automating library activities in Bulgaria date back to the 70s but the results achieved were very insignificant. These attempts consisted mainly of implementing separate modules for automating different library activities. Integrated automated library information systems are also introduced in Bulgaria but most of them have very limited range. The databases are mainly bibliographic with limited volume. There are no technological and functional links among the different systems. The basic reasons for the existing unsatisfactory level of library automation in Bulgaria at present are as follows:

– Extremely limited investments for library automation;

– Lack of coordination among the libraries during the realization of different projects;

– Problems connected to the necessary standardization;

– Lack of enough specialists in the field of library automation.

During the last couple of years there is a significant change in the field of library automation despite the serious financial problems. This is largely due to the serious support by "Open Society" Foundation and by other organizations and programs like TEMPUS, PHARE etc.

The Ministry of Culture and the "Open Society" Foundation developed a project for "Building and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN)" in order to solve the existing problems. The major aim of the project is to work out a strategy for the automation of the national library network. It includes solutions based on cooperation, coordination and priorities definition that will help the process of automated information resources in a way that will be financially efficient.

NALIN should be built as a network consisting of local systems. Local systems, as nodes in the national network, will save and offer information

about their library holdings. One of the nodes will maintain the national union catalogues, as well as the current national bibliography. This node, according to the existing traditions, will be the National Library. The different local systems will have a direct communication line among themselves. Each local system will function according to its technical, technological and software resources. NALIN should be an open system, supporting unlimited number of nodes and allowing both local and global network access. Participation in NALIN will be voluntary, based on mutual benefit. The big libraries – National library, Central scientific libraries, University libraries and Regional libraries will be the major participants in NALIN.

The realization of a number of nodes in NALIN is already in progress. The building of 25 local networks is under way. The current National Bibliography has already been automated. Establishing communications among libraries will start soon.

Another aspect of the implementation of new information technologies is related to the usage on CD ROM databases. With regard to this the project "Compact Disc", sponsored by "Open Society" Foundation is of great interest. "Open Society" Foundation has bought CD ROM Databases containing information in major scientific fields, for which the information in Bulgaria is scarce or missing. These databases are concentrated in leading scientific libraries, providing services for the majority of scientists in these fields.

Some libraries already have on line access to the databases in international information centres, such as DIALOG, STN etc. and the establishment of communications with BITNET and INTERNET is in progress.

Despite the serious problems, the implementation of the new information technologies is under way.

Conclusions

The following conclusions apply to all the libraries in Bulgaria and sum up the general situation:

– It is necessary to reconsider all the existing legislation in this field and to pass efficient new laws;

– A general priority vision in library management should be approved and implemented in corresponding strategic plans and programs;

– Connections of all types among libraries should be stimulated as this will help overcome some of the difficulties and will lead to providing better services for the readers;

– It is necessary to develop flexible models for financing the libraries for both the implementation of new information technologies and for enrichment of their collections;

– Short-term implementation of information technologies is also necessary;

– The range of services provided by the libraries should be optimized and widened;

– The staff should undergo qualification courses;

– The equipment of the libraries should be widened and improved.

Carrying out all these tasks will take a lot of investments, resources and time. But Bulgarian libraries have no other option. They should follow that way if they want to feel more confident in our information society world.

References

Building and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network. [Draft]. Sofia: Ministry of Culture; Open Society Fund, 1993. 170 p.

NEW INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
IN BULGARIAN LIBRARIES*

Alexander Dimchev, Ph. D.
Research Associate
University Library
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Deep changes in the global informational infrastructure have altered principally the library. The Bulgarian libraries are facing the problem of the technological renewal. This is one of the most important problems that must be decided today. Thus they will be able to enter in great spirits the Twenty-first century – the century of the information society.

What is the present situation? In 1992–1993 the Open Society Fund and the Ministry of Culture prepared jointly a Project for the Building and Development of a National Automated Library-Information Network (NALIN).

The main aim of the project was to propose a model for automation of the libraries in the country. The project was of exceptional significance for upgrading the information services in the libraries to an entirely new technological basis and to prepare them for inclusion in the international information exchange. The guiding idea in it is the unification of the efforts of the libraries in the field of automation with a view to finding a most efficient and cost-effective option under the conditions of a grave economic crisis in the country. The project outlines the main priorities and tasks for starting and building of NALIN,

The Project was discussed at expert levels by Bulgarian and foreign specialists, and it was adopted at a working meeting at the Ministry of Culture. The following more important decisions were reached:

• The Project is accepted as a model for the development of a national automated library-information network;

• The Project is to be institutionalized to the rank of state policy in the sphere of culture, science and education;

• The Ministry of Culture is to coordinate the activities related to the building and development of NALIN;

• It is necessary to form a "Fund NALIN", which would finance high-priority tasks of NALIN;

• The Ministry of Culture is to finance the drafting and adaptation of the principal standards for NALIN;

• The basic automated centre is to be set up within the National Library and it is to maintain the national automated union catalogues.

Three years have passed since the drafting phase and adoption of the NALIN Project. During that period, as well as in the several years preceding it, a number of libraries in the country actively undertook the introduction of automated technologies. The processes are dynamic. Certain libraries have succeeded in attaining good results, others are encountering serious problems. Changes are taking place in the policy of building of NALIN and in the social requirements to the library infrastructure. The state failed to take responsibly its obligations for the automation and the declared priorities in NALIN. Nevertheless, considerable investments for the conditions in Bulgaria were made for the automation of a number of libraries in the country. The principal sponsor is the Open Society Fund.

State of the Automation of Libraries in the Country

The first attempts at automation of the library processes in Bulgaria started in 1976. Integrated library systems began to be designed in the country in the 1986–1987 period. The first in-depth analysis of the state of automation in the libraries in the country was made in 1992 when the NALIN Project was being prepared. Three years later: 48 libraries have already attained different levels of automation.

Users of the Databases Created at the Libraries and Serviced with Them

The principal aim and the final effect of the introduction of automation in the libraries are connected with services rendered to the readers. The effect depends on the volume and on the diversity of the databases, as well as on the available opportunities for their utilization.

The still relatively small massifs of records make the process of the servicing of the users rather difficult. The databases are still basically used to serve the special needs of the libraries, being used less for satisfying the needs of the readers in the respective library and being directed to a lesser extent towards external users.

Substantial databases have been accumulated at the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library, the Central Technical Library and the University Library. This has allowed them to serve more actively not only their own clients, but also external readers, other libraries and institutions. Great importance in this process is attached to the automation of the current national bibliography, which gives an opportunity to the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library and to all libraries in the country to use its potential and the multiplying effect of servicing the users.

Financial Resources for Building Automated Information Systems

The building of automated library-information systems requires serious investments. The introduction of automated library technologies in Bulgaria took place in a period of grave economic crisis. The state did not declare definitely its policy and interference in that sphere. Libraries cannot set aside the necessary funds for the faster building of automated systems. Some of them definitely do not wish to and cannot risk starting automation of the library processes in such a situation. Irrespective of the serious financial problems, the libraries which have chosen the automation option have succeeded in recent years at the expense of many efforts, a certain compromise and slower rates of implementation of their projects. Actually, a considerable progress has been achieved in the use of new information technologies in the services offered by the libraries. It should be pointed out definitely that if we want our libraries to overcome the drastic lagging behind, there is no alternative but to introduce modern technologies and to build NALIN at accelerated rates, which requires serious financing.

Funds for Technologies and for Building Local Networks

In the last 3–4 years considerable funds (for the financial resources of the libraries) were invested for technical equipment for the automation and for building local networks in certain libraries. These funds come mainly from donations. The Open Society Fund is the most significant sponsor for the building of NALIN with its programs Libraries and Specialized Literature and Universities. Other serious investments for the automation of the libraries were made under the Phare and Frost programs, by the DIGITAL Company, by UNESCO, etc. Libraries also invest their own resources to varying degrees in that process.

Conclusions about the State of Library Automation in the Beginning of 1995 and Proposals for its Development

1. The solutions proposed in the NALIN Project are being implemented faster than anticipated. There are prerequisites for its gradual building: automation of the processes in the National Bibliography Centre of the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library; automation of Central Research Libraries with more sophisticated computer equipment; compatible hardware and software solutions; control data massifs are built for Bulgarian and foreign authors.

2. The propagation of the national bibliography on technical carriers is already a fact. There is a possibility to improve both the quality of the services offered to the readers and the quality of the machine-readable catalogues built in the libraries in the country.

3. The elaboration of some missing standards is lagging behind, they do not require substantial investments, but are important for introducing the automation.

These are: the communication format BULMARC: the publication of the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) and of the subject index.

4. The automation of the libraries has reached a new development phase which should be taken into account in decision-making concerning its subsequent development:

• to support the building of the base centre, which will be in a position to Present the databases accumulated at the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library for general use in the libraries;

• to create conditions and to find the mechanisms for cooperation of the libraries for building the machine reference catalogue of foreign books at the National Library;

• to assist the libraries in which local networks have already been built to complete the building of their integrated systems, provided that they have completely mastered the available equipment, possess a reliable software product and have a clear idea about the completion of the automation process;

• if possible, to create conditions for undertaking automation in libraries which have defended the building of an automated system with a project.

5. It is necessary for the state to view the financing of the building and development of NALIN as one of the priorities in the sphere of science, culture and education.

References

1. Building and Development of National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN). [Draft]. Sofia: Ministry of Culture & Open Society Fund, 1993. 170 p.
2. Dimchev, A., T. Voynikova. National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN). Three Years Later. Sofia: Open Society Fund, 1995. 18 p.

PROJECT "COMPACTDISK"
ANALYSIS AND PROPOSAL FOR DEVELOPMENT*

Alexander Dimchev, Ph. D.**
Research Associate
University Library
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

I. Analysis
Inception of the Project

In 1994 the "Open Society" Foundation provided the funding for the realization of the COMPACTDISK Project. This project was an extension of the joint project of the Ministry of Culture and Open Society Foundation for the establishment of NALIN Project on the automation of libraries in Bulgaria and linking them in a network.

The COMPACTDISK Project was compiled at the initiative of the Council of Directors of the large research libraries in Bulgaria. Worked out at the expert level the project was coordinated in coordination commissions for acquisitions and reference services, endorsed by the Council and put before the Open Society Foundation, Sofia for funding. Behind the project is an effective economic model for the acquisition of Data Bases based on CD ROM through the coordination of libraries and the concentration of resources.

Funding of the Project

In 1994 the "Open Society" Foundation – Sofia provided about 97,000 USD for the purchase of 16 databases (DBs) on CD ROM and another 25,000 USD for computer equipment and reading units for separate libraries, participants in the project. In the following years the project envisaged the libraries gradually to ensure their own subscriptions.

Main Goals of the Project

1. To assist researchers, specialists and students from various fields with information.

2. To assist research libraries in the introduction of new information technologies.

3. To coordinate and concentrate the efforts of the provision of information.

4. To improve information services in libraries.

5. To assist libraries in funding the purchase of information Data Bases on CD ROM.

6. To contribute to the quicker introduction of CD ROM carriers in libraries and assist in the training of users in work with DBs on CD ROM.

Participating Libraries
– "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library;
– University Library – Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski";
– Central Medical Library – Medical Academy;
– Central Technological Library;
– Central Agricultural Library – Academy of Agricultural Sciences;
– Library of the University for National and World Economy;
– Library of the Higher Institute of Chemistry and Technologies;
– Library of the University of Architecture and Civil Engineering.

The above libraries have the necessary facilities and equipment for serving users. These libraries are specialized in certain fields of science and are nationally responsible for the formation of library collections and serving users in these branches. These libraries serve the needs of a considerable part of the research potential of the country and are in on-line access with international information centres using Internet.

Data Bases, Purchased Under the COMPACTDISK Project – 16 Headings

1. **CDMARC – BIBLIOGRAPHIC – CD ROM** – 1995;
2. **SOCIAL SCIENCE CITATION INDEX WITH ABSTRACTS** – 1995;
3. **ECONLIT** – 1995;
4. **Arts and Humanities Citation Index**– 1995;
5. **ERIC – CD Plus** – 1966–1995;
6. **JUSTIS CELEX** – 1989–1995;
7. **Science Citation Index with Abstracts** – 1983–1995;
8. **Biological Abstracts** – 1995;
9. **Applied Science and Technology Index** – 1983–1995;
10. **DAL – Design Automation Library** – 1971–1995;
11. **CCIS -Computerized Clinical Information Systems** – 1995;

12. **FSTA – Food Science and Technology Abstracts –** 1969–1995;
13. **CITIS** – 1984–1995;
14. **Institute of Management International Databases** – 1995;
15. **Enviro Energyline Abstracts PLUS** – 1986–1995;
16. **Chem Bank** – 1987–1995.

Selected are among the best bibliographic and abstract Data Bases, of interest to researchers in and educationalists in Bulgaria. The selection was made by the Coordination Commission on Acquisition and Coordination Commission on reference and information activities at the major research libraries. The choice of DBs was also consulted by leading specialists in their field.

Normative Base

Regulations were adopted in the unification in the provision of service to separate libraries and facilitating DBs users of the CD ROM. The Regulations specify the obligations of libraries and terms on receipt of information from Data Bases.

Analysis of the Use of DBs on CD ROM

The delivery of the first Data Base of CD ROM began from November 1994. By April 1995 disks from the remaining DBs were received.

The scientific community in Bulgaria was acquainted with the potential of the COMPACTDISK Project and the serviced provided through brochures, sent to universities, research institutes, information centres, and libraries. All rectors from Universities, directors of leading libraries, leading librarians, scientists, students, representatives of ministries were invited at the University of Sofia at the official opening. The project was also covered in the press and television.

The results of the use of CD ROM are as follows:

– Statistics for the January 1995 – March 1996 period show provided information on 3,573 themes from Data Bases. Most preferred DBs are as follows:
– Science Citation Index Index with Abstracts;
– CDMARC – Bibliographic;
– Biological Abstracts;
– Social Science Citation Index with Abstracts;
– Applied Science and Technology Index;
– CCIS – Computerized Clinical Information Systems;
– Enviro Energyline Abstracts PLUS;
– Chem Bank.
The following Data Bases were used to a lesser extent
– Arts and Humanities Citation Index;

– ERIC – CD Plus;
– JUSTIS CELEX;
– FSTA – Food Science and Technology Abstracts;
– DAL.

The lower indices of use of some Data Bases for this period are the outcome of the following factors: the absence of traditions for the use of these information carriers; the absence of accumulated information massifs for longer periods; a certain delay in the delivery of separate Data Bases. The lesser use of Data bases in the field of the humanities is typical for the past several years, however gradually this position is changing.

– 42% of users are external, i.e. they did not fall in the regular readers of libraries, but come from other libraries. They come from universities from all over Bulgaria, students, scientists from the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences and other institutions, specialists from firms, collective users – hospitals, institutes etc.

– Approx. 30% of the users are students. This is a serious achievement, considering that a conventional information service for students almost did not provide any reference information.

– CDs ROM were used for the training of library users with the new information carriers. In separate Universities – the University of Chemical Technologies, Architecture and Construction, the University of Sofia, training for work with specialized Data Bases is included in syllabuses of students in the various fields. About 150 students from the Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy Chair have undergone training in the use of DBs on CD ROM at the University Library.

– CDs ROM were actively used for qualification courses for librarians and information specialists, for the promotion of information massifs and demos, with a view of their more active implementation in libraries in Bulgaria.

– Data show that for the time of the use of the disks funding was economized only for the needs of references services of users. If these DBs are used at the same time on-line via information centres abroad, the sum would be larger. Moreover CDs are also used for other purposes. The economic effect is enhanced by the fact that libraries in Bulgaria have accumulated massifs which could be used many times, at reduced prices and acceptable prices.

Conclusion

1. Beyond doubt the COMPACTDISK Project, sponsored by the Open Society Foundation has a positive role for the introduction and acceptance of new information technologies and in particular on CD ROM products in libraries in Bulgaria. Proof of this is the fact that a number of other libraries have begun acquiring CD ROM, chiefly in the field of reference editions (approx. 100 entries).

2. Topical information on principal scientific branches of interest to the research community and education has been provided.

3. A constant policy is necessary for the acquisition of DBs on CD ROM according to the COMPACTDISK Project. It is essential that libraries should succeed in maintaining a maximum of DBs, included in them.

II. Proposal for the Development of COMPACTDISK Project

The serious financial difficulties before libraries are hampering the realization of the idea behind the project – the gradual maintaining of the subscriptions for the data bases. For this reason only one library succeeded in this respect for 1996, which has become a threat for the project. This has had a negative impact on the supply of information for Bulgarian science and education, as well as would result in loss of invested efforts and funds. A consequence would be the slowing down of the introduction and use of new technologies and information carriers.

The COMPACTDISK Project should continue its development in future. Considering the economic crisis in Bulgaria and in particular library system, the Expert council of the Library Fund after discussions with the Council of Directors of Large Research Libraries in Bulgaria has turned to the management of the Regional Library Programme for support of the project in accordance with its funding programme for library projects in Central and Eastern Europe, as this would guarantee continuity of the project and ensure scientific information and data on education.

So far the Library Fund has already invested 122,000 USD in the project. Funding for a three year period would require 114,000 USD for subscriptions for 11 Data bases for the 1996–1998 period, namely:

1. CDMARC – Bibliographic – CD ROM;
2. Social Science Citation Index with Abstracts;
3. Econlit;
4. Science Citation Index with Abstracts;
5. Biological Abstracts;
6. Applied Science and Technology Index;
7. CCIS – Computerized Clinical Information Systems;
8. CITIS;
9. Institute of Management International Databases;
10. Enviro Enegryline Abstracts PLUS;
11. Chem Bank.

The analysis and proposal for the updating of the project were approved by the Council of Directors of major libraries in Bulgaria on 12th September 1996

The list of Data Bases with the minimum users has been taken out.

The sum has been calculated on the basis of the SWETS CD ROM CATALOGUE for 1996.

THE CHANGES IN SOCIETY AND BULGARIAN LIBRARIES*

Alexander Dimchev**
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Economic and Social Overview of the Situation in Bulgaria

There have been principal changes in society in the Republic of Bulgaria during the last few years. The model in economics, agriculture, science, education, culture etc. has gradually been changing. Huge problems characterized this change during the last year. The country is in a very deep economic and social crisis which can be illustrated by the following parameters:

- Delay in the structural reform. Slow liquidation of loss-making businesses. Delay of mass privatisation. The process of mass privatisation started in 1996. 1,000 businesses have been selected for privatization;
- High level of losses in the state sector and negative capital in the banking sector;
- Availability of unutilised production capacity and resources. For example, only 56% of the land has been returned to its owners;
- Comparatively slow development of the private sector;
- Low level of foreign investments. From 1990 to 1996 investments mounting to 760 million dollars have been made to the country, mainly for transport and business. There is no foreign capital for the improvement of economics;
- Internal debt is increasing at a fast rate and repaying it is achieved only at a high cost for society. External debt amounts to around 11 billion dollars and 60–65% of the state budget is being spent on repaying debts;
- The question concerning initiating a currency board in the country is being discussed with the International Monetary Fund, aiming to achieve maximum economic stability;

- For 1996 it is expected to reduce the gross domestic product by between 8.1–10.5%;
- High budget deficit – 120% realisation from that determined in the state budget;
- Access to solvent markets has been limited and traditional markets have been lost. There has been a-decrease in import and export of goods;
- Collapse in the banking system. Bankruptcy of 10 banks is expected and many banks have been put under financial supervision;
- The National Bank reserve currency has been reduced to 450 million dollars and, together with gold reserves, amounts to 930 million dollars;
- High inflation – expected inflation for 1996 is 300%. The increase in inflation is connected to the large reduction of the real income of population. In Bulgaria one month's average salary is $20, which is the lowest salary in Europe;
- There are 510,000 unemployed, which is around 13% of the active population. 1,000 businesses are threatened with closure and if they are closed, between 400 and 500 thousand people are expected to become unemployed;
- Huge financial difficulties in public health services, science, culture and education. Insufficient amounts of money are being allocated to these areas. For example, the lack of perspective and of financial funds forces about 50,000 children per year into refusing to go to school. About 20,000 teachers are threatened with unemployment due to the decreasing number of students;
- Extremely serious demographic crisis. There has been a decrease in the birth-rate and this is now the lowest in Europe. Emigration is increasing and very active among highly qualified specialists as well as among scientists.

The library system in the country is developing in a similar infrastructure. It is natural for the libraries to suffer extreme difficulties under these unfavourable circumstances.

Bulgarian Libraries in the Transitional Period

The libraries are the oldest, most numerous and widespread cultural and information institutions in Bulgaria. They have satisfied certain social needs during the different periods of their development. The contemporary Bulgarian libraries originate in the middle of the last century when the first public libraries were created. The first scientific libraries were founded at the end of the 19th century. Lately, during the 45 years between 1944 and 1989, as a result of imposing a socialist economic and social system, librarianship was influenced by the principles of the strong ideological interference of the state, both in library activities and by the unification and centralisation of library management. The legal and administrative acts of this period are directed to creating a United Library System. It is characterised by a centralised hierarchic structure with strong subordination and dependence

connections. The development of librarianship in the other ex-socialist countries from Central and Eastern Europe is similar.

In the Republic of Bulgaria a system consisting of different kinds of libraries has been built. The situation of the libraries at present is interesting and dramatic. Due to the changes in the social system in the country, substantial changes in librarianship are taking place. This is revealed very clearly in the disintegration of the existing centralised structures – inoperative, artificially created libraries are being closed because of lack of funds or because their functions have not been properly defined. The institutions responsible for creating such libraries are also being closed. Changes towards a new management and development policy are being introduced in Bulgarian libraries. These are necessary because of a serious financial crisis and the transition towards a free market economy in the country. Being put in this situation, along with the questions concerning their survival and the search for ways for providing reliable information for their customers, the libraries are turning their attention towards the future. They are searching for new financial, organisational and management mechanisms and introducing new information technologies. The Bulgarian libraries do not want to be isolated from the idea of the Global Information Infrastructure.

The following are the most specific aspects identified in the formation of a library model in Bulgaria.

State Policy in Library Management

The question of making changes in the legislation concerning library management as well as the definition of the state obligations towards the libraries, are matters that need urgent solutions. Despite the fact that new regulations have been prepared, the old socialist ones, such as the government decree from 1970 for the creation of a centralised hierarchical United Library System in Bulgaria, are still in effect. Nowadays, when the social and economic situation is undergoing substantial changes, these old regulations restrain the development of libraries. This is a very worrying situation. There is an existing paradox of inefficient old and of non-existent new legislation state policy. This leads to serious problems and many libraries have lost the support of the institutions that were responsible for them. The ministries and institutions that have libraries and library networks have still not developed programmes and are not following a definite policy towards their libraries. That is also a very worrying fact, especially now, when the library infrastructure is undergoing such serious changes and there is a need for protection in the policy towards libraries. At present there is a serious crisis in the library information sector. The accepted policy in the ex-socialist countries for a sharp withdrawal of the state from the management of different spheres of society in the period of transition to market economy is now seriously questioned. It tends to be exchanged with the idea of more intense participation of the state in these spheres, followed by very gradual diminishing of its role.

I can give the following example to illustrate the lack of clearly expressed political attitude of state authorities towards the libraries in Bulgaria. In January 1996 the government accepted a decree concerning the libraries in the country. Only 6 months later that decree was replaced by another one, which in fact relieves the state of any motivated responsibility towards the libraries and condemns some of them to unstable financing and existence.

Library Infrastructure

The Bulgarian Library system is considerably well organised for such a small country as Bulgaria and consists of a large number of libraries differing in type and purpose. By 1995 the total number of libraries was 8,088. For the period from 1989 to the beginning of 1996 the number of libraries has decreased by 1,259. This process is due to the fact that financial reasons force the closing, not only of inefficient libraries, but also of good libraries with established positions. A number of the existing libraries are not able to provide services for their customers and are practically frozen because of the financial crisis. The university libraries have increased by 10 as a result of founding new universities in the country. Their role in providing information services for both their readers and customers from other institutions is expected to grow considerably in the near future.

The major libraries in the national library information system with the largest contribution are the following:

- "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library– founded in 1878. Its holdings consist of about 7 million library units. It is the archives of Bulgarian literature, centre of the national bibliography and a scientific institute;
- Central scientific libraries – 5 libraries. They provide specialised library information services, according to their profile. They are founded mainly at universities and academies and their holdings consist of about 10 million units in total;
- University libraries – about 40 libraries;
- Regional libraries – 27 libraries. They are public libraries with regional significance.

The basic weak points concerning the library infrastructure in the country are as follows:

- insufficient investments;
- low quality equipment;
- lack of appropriate buildings and environment;
- difficulties in adapting to the changes in the field of information;
- lack of sufficiently well qualified personnel, familiar with the contemporary information technologies, international standards and regulations;
- lack of co-ordination among the libraries with regard to their activities and development.

Library Financing

The major investor in libraries is still the state budget – state financing from the republic and by budget from the corresponding ministries and institutions or from the municipal budget. In the last few years there has been a growth in the donations given to libraries and libraries are seeking ways to promote this process.

Analysis of library financing shows a strong decrease in the funds which is a result of the economic crisis in the country. The main elements of the financial situation of Bulgarian libraries are the following:

- Many of the libraries proved to be unprepared to determine their needs on the basis of the previous budget and new inflation prices. Inflation had a total value of 1,300% for the period 1990–1996 and during that time the library budgets did not increase accordingly;
- The funds for financing the libraries are distributed very irregularly during the years as far as the expenditure is concerned. In most cases the budget has not been defined according to strategic planning, but to occasional costs and estimation;
- Funds for construction and technical equipment have been frozen;
- The main expense from the budget is the salary fund – 30% for the central scientific libraries, 40% for the university libraries and 43% for the regional libraries. Taking into account that the average salary per month in the libraries is $80–100, this high percentage for salaries indicates that the budgets are very low. There are libraries where almost the whole budget is spent solely on salaries. For that reason, since 1990, staffing has been reduced in many libraries;
- A drastic reduction of funds spent on the purchase of books, serials and other types of information sources. There is a clearly expressed tendency towards a strong decrease in the current acquisition of books and serials in the libraries. There has also been a considerable decrease of material from foreign sources in the library holdings. This affects especially the serials collections from the western countries – the USA, Germany, England, France, etc. The Russian material, which has always traditionally existed very strongly in Bulgarian libraries, is also decreasing considerably. These factors are causing negative results and information deficiency for society. For example, according to the Ministry of Science and Education report, the information support of Bulgarian higher education has diminished 20 times during the last 5 years;
- Investments in the field of the new information technology are grossly insufficient – only 1 or 2% in certain big libraries.

Apart the above mentioned factors, there are other problems at present connected with library financing. There is no clear concept concerning the priorities in the national library policy, as well as in the policy at regional and administration level. The library managers are still not experienced in how to manage the libraries in the

new market economy situation. There are no well-developed financial models for library maintenance with established expense priorities, ways of reducing expenditure as well as possible sources of income and recovery of some of the expenses.

These problems affect the general situation, development and future of libraries in Bulgaria.

Cooperation of Libraries

Nowadays there is a better understanding of the importance of establishing and maintaining communication between libraries. While there was centralised library management in the state, the problem of communication consisted mainly in the lack of diversity of interlibrary contacts. At present, each library should reconsider all the possible ways of communicating with other libraries and library networks, and choose those ways that best suit their financial and professional interests. The most common interlibrary contacts are:

- Participation in library networks that differ in region, administration and branch;
- Co-ordination through participation in central administration for different library activities.

Implementation of New Information Technologies

The democratic process requires free movement of information flow, quick and easy access to it and wide use of updated information for the needs of education, science, culture and economics. This process can be stimulated by Bulgaria's willingness to take part in the international information exchange.

There are many contradictions between the growing needs and the inability of the existing library information resources to satisfy them due to the fact that the existing resources are organised according to traditional technology.

There is understanding in Bulgaria that the library system should be changed with regard to a new technological base. Attempts of automating library activities in Bulgaria date back to the seventies but the results achieved were very insignificant. These attempts consisted mainly of implementing separate modules for automating different library activities. Integrated automated library information systems have also been introduced in Bulgaria but most of them have a very limited range. The databases are mainly bibliographic with limited volume. There are no technological and functional links among the different systems. The basic reasons for the existing unsatisfactory level of library automation in Bulgaria at present are as follows:

- Extremely limited investments for library automation;
- Lack of co-ordination among the libraries during the realisation of different projects;
- Problems connected to the necessary standardization;
- Insufficient specialists in the field of library automation.

During the last couple of years there has been significant change in the field of library automation despite the serious financial problems. This is largely due to the serious support by the "Open Society" Foundation and by other organisations and programmes like TEMPUS, UNESCO, PHARE etc.

The Ministry of Culture and the "Open Society" Foundation developed a project for Building and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN) in order to solve the existing problems. The major aim of the project is to work out a strategy for the automation of the national library network. It includes solutions based on co-operation, co-ordination and priorities definition that will help the process of automated information resources in a financially efficient way. NALIN should be built as a network consisting of local systems. Local systems, as nodes in the national network, will save and offer information about their library holdings. One of the nodes will maintain the national union catalogues, as well as the current national bibliography. This node, in accordance with existing traditions, will be the National Library. The different local systems will have a direct communication line within the network. Each local system will function according to its technical, technological and software resources. NALIN should be an open system, supporting an unlimited number of nodes and allowing both local and global network access. Participation in NALIN will be voluntary, based on mutual benefit. The large libraries – National library, Central scientific libraries, University libraries and Regional libraries – will be the major participants in NALIN.

The realisation of a number of nodes in NALIN is already in progress. 48 libraries have already attained different levels of automation and the building of 27 local networks is underway. The current National Bibliography has already been automated. Establishing communications among libraries will soon begin. Another aspect of the implementation of new information technologies is related to the usage of CD-ROM databases. With regard to this the project Compact Disc, sponsored by the "Open Society" Foundation is of great interest. The "Open Society" Foundation has bought CD-ROM databases containing information in major scientific fields, for which information in Bulgaria is scarce or non-existent. These databases are concentrated in leading scientific libraries, providing services for the majority of scientists in these fields.

Some libraries already have online access to the databases in international information centres, such as DIALOG, STN etc. and the establishment of communications with the INTERNET is in progress. Despite the serious problems, the implementation of new information technology is underway.

Conclusions

The following conclusions apply to all the libraries in Bulgaria and are a summary of the general situation:
- It is necessary to reconsider all the existing legislation in this field and to pass efficient new laws;

- A general priority vision in library management should be approved and implemented in corresponding strategic plans and programmes;
- Connections of all types among libraries should be established as this will help overcome some of the difficulties and will lead to providing better services for the readers;
- It is necessary to develop flexible models for financing the libraries for both the implementation of new information technologies and for the improvement of their collections;
- Short-term implementation of information technology is also necessary;
- The range of services provided by the libraries should be optimised and widened;
- Staff should undergo qualification courses;
- The equipment of the libraries should be improved and the range of equipment widened;
- It is necessary for the state to view the financing of the building and development of NALIN as one of the priorities in the sphere of science, culture and education.

Carrying out all these tasks will necessitate much investment, resources and time. But Bulgarian libraries have no other option. They should follow that direction if they want to feel more confident in our information society world.

References

1. Building and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network [Draft]. Ministry of Culture & Open Society Fund. Sofia, 1993. 170 p.
2. Librarianship in Bulgaria. Sofia: ULISO and OSF, 1997. 27 p.
3. National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN). Three Years Later, Sofia: Open Society Fund, 1995. 18 p.
4. Structural Problems and Economic Crisis During the First Half of 1996. Six Month's Report. Ministry of Economic Development & Agency of Economic Programming and Development. Sofia, 1996. 68 p.

SOCIAL CHANGES AND BULGARIAN LIBRARIES TODAY*

Alexander Dimchev**
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Cardinal changes in society have been realized in the Republic of Bulgaria during the last few years. Models in economics, agriculture, science, education, culture, etc. have gradually been changing. These changes in the last year have been characterized by very large problems. The country is in a deep economic and social crisis which can be illustrated by following parameters:

- The delay of structural reform and closing down of enterprises working at a loss, slowing down the process of privitization of state property. The process of mass privatization started in 1996. One thousand enterprises have been announced for privatization;
- Great losses in the state sector and the banking sector, a high budget deficit, and constant decline of the GNP, reaching 10% last year;
- A considerable external debt combined with an enormous internal debt for a county of the size of Bulgaria, and a high inflation rate (300% for 1996, more than 500% for only the beginning of 1997). The increase in inflation is connected with the large reduction of the real income of the population. In Bulgaria one month's average salary is $70, the lowest salary in Europe;
- Unused productive capacity and resources;
- Relatively slow development of the private sector caused by a slow process of privatization and a low level of effective restitution of agricultural lands;
- Few foreign investments in the country and the absence of foreign capital promoting the economy and its growth;
- A high unemployment rate; approximately 585,000 unemployed – over 15% of the active population, with an upward trend;
- An extremely serious demographic crisis caused by a low birth-rate and constant emigration of young, highly-qualified people. With respect to

birth-rate, Bulgaria is in the last place in Europe;

- Considerable financial problems and the need for reform in health care, education, culture and science. Insufficient funds are being allocated for these areas. For example, the lack of perspective and of funding prevents about 50,000 children per year from going to school;
- Approximately 20,000 teachers are threatened with unemployment because of decreasing the number of students.

This catastrophic situation was the cause of social unrest at the beginning of this year. The demand for decisive action toward serious reform in all areas of social life led to political changes as a result of early parliamentary elections. The decision taken by the government and the parliament to introduce a currency board that considerably cut expenditures is the most important step in the field of the economy.

The Bulgarian library system is developing in a similar macro-frame. It is natural for libraries to have extreme difficulties under such unfavourable circumstances.

Bulgarian Libraries in the Transitional Period

Libraries are the oldest, the most numerous and widespread cultural and information institutions in Bulgaria. They have satisfied certain social needs during different periods of their development. Contemporary Bulgarian libraries originate in the middle of the last century when the first public libraries were created. The first scientific libraries were founded at the end of the 19th century. More recently, during the 45 years between 1944 and 1989, as a result of the imposition of the socialist social and economic system, librarianship was influenced by the strong ideological interference of the state in library activities and by the unification and centralization of library management. The legal and administrative acts of this period are directed toward creating a united library system, characterized by a centralized hierarchical structure and strong subordination and dependence connections. The development of librarianship in other former-socialist countries of Central and Eastern Europe is similar.

In the Republic of Bulgaria a system consisting of different kinds of libraries has been built. The situation of the libraries at present is interesting and dramatic. Because of changes in the social system in the country, substantial changes in librarianship are also taking place. This is revealed very clearly in the disintegration of the existing centralized structures – inoperative, artificially created libraries are being closed because of lack of funds, because of the closing of the institutions that had created them, and because their functions have not been properly defined. New management and development policies are also being introduced. All this is carried out under the circumstances of a serious financial crisis and a transition toward a free market economy. Being in this situation, along with having questions about their survival and seeking ways to provide reliable information for their customers,

libraries are turning their attention toward the future, searching for new financial, organizational, and management mechanisms and introducing new information technologies.

Library Infrastructure

The library system is well organized for a country as small country as Bulgaria and consists of a great number of libraries differing in type and purpose. By 1995 the total number of libraries was 8,088. From 1989 to the beginning of 1996 the number of libraries diminished by 1,259. Financial difficulties forced the closing not only of inefficient libraries but also of good libraries with established positions. A number of the existing libraries do not provide services for their customers and are practically frozen because of the financial crisis. The number of university libraries has increased by 10 as a result of the founding of new universities. Their role in providing information services for both their readers and customers from other institutions is expected to grow considerably in the near future.

The major libraries in the national library information system with the largest collections are the following:

- "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library, founded in 1878. Its holdings consist of about 7 million library units. It is the archive of Bulgarian literature, the centre of the national bibliography, and a scientific institute;
- Central scientific libraries. These five libraries provide specialized library information services, according to their profile. They are located mainly at universities and academies, and their total holdings consist of about 10 million units;
- University libraries – about 40 libraries;
- Regional libraries. There are 27 public libraries with regional significance.

The basic weak points concerning the library infrastructure in the country are as follows:

- insufficient financing;
- old and unsuitable equipment and buildings;
- lack of qualified personnel for the implementation of new information technologies;
- insufficient coordination among libraries with regard to their activities and development;
- lack of experience of library management in market environment;
- lack of a defined strategy, in terms of priorities, in the national library policy of the administration at both the national and regional levels.

Along with this there are prerequisites in the country which will have to be reckoned with in the long-term:

- Bulgaria is a small country and processes in the library system are clearly observable;

- Bulgarian librarianship has good professional traditions;
- Library technologies are uniform and in accord with adopted standards;
- There is an agreement on the importance of coordination in building new relations among libraries;
- Non-governmental organizations have already made their appearance in the country and some of them financially support the development of new technologies in the libraries.

Under these circumstances the initiative for reforms in Bulgarian libraries naturally belongs to professionals who must act both in order to conceive a clear national strategy in the long term as well as surmounting day-to-day difficulties caused by the economic crisis.

State Policy in Library Management

Changes in legislation concerning library management as well as the definition of state obligations toward the libraries are matters that urgently need solutions.

There is a paradox of inefficient old and of missing new legislative policy. This leads to serious problems, and many of libraries lose the support of the institutions that were responsible for them. The ministries and institutions that have libraries and library networks still have not developed programs and are not following a definite policy toward their libraries. That is especially troublesome now, when the library infrastructure is undergoing such serious changes and there is a need for protectionism in policies toward libraries. At present there is a serious crisis in the library information sector. The once-accepted policy in the former socialist countries of a sharp withdrawal of the state from the management of different areas of society during the period of transition to a market economy is now seriously questioned. It tends to be replaced by the idea of more intense participation of the state in these areas, followed by very gradual diminishing of its role.

The following example illustrates the lack of a clearly expressed political attitude of state authorities toward the libraries in Bulgaria. In January 1996 the government accepted a decree concerning the libraries in the country. Only six months later that decree was replaced by another, which in fact relieves the state of any responsibility toward the libraries and condemns some of them to unstable financing and threatens their existence.

Library Financing

The major investor in libraries still is the state budget – state financing from the republic and budgeting through the corresponding ministries and institutions or through the municipal budget. In recent years there has been an increase in donations to libraries, and the libraries have sought ways to promote this process.

The analysis of library financing shows a significant decrease of funding,

resulting from the economic crisis in the country. The main characteristics of the finance situation of Bulgarian libraries are the following:

- Many libraries proved to be unprepared to determine their needs on the basis of the previous budget and newly inflated prices. Inflation has a total value of 1,300% for the period 1990–1996. At the same time library budgets received far less compensation;
- Funds for financing libraries are distributed very irregularly during the years as far as expenditures are concerned. In most cases the budget has not been defined according to strategic planning, but according to occasional values and subjectivism;
- All funds for construction and technical equipment have been frozen;
- The main budget item is for salaries – 30% for the central scientific libraries, 40% for the university libraries, and 43% for the regional libraries;
- Funding for the purchase of books, serials, and other kinds of information sources has been drastically reduced, resulting in a clear tendency toward decreasing the acquisition of books and serials in the libraries. There has also been a considerable decrease of the foreign sources in library holdings. This especially affects serials collections from Western countries – the USA, Germany, England, France, etc. Sources in Russian, which have traditionally been very strong in Bulgarian libraries, are also decreasing considerably. All this has caused negative results and an information deficiency for society. For example, according to a Ministry of Science and Education report, information support of Bulgarian higher education has diminished 20 times during the last 5 years;
- Investments in the field of new information technologies are very insufficient – just 1–2% in certain big libraries.

There are other problems connected with Library financing. There is no clear concept concerning priorities in the national library policy or in the policy on the regional and administrative levels. Library managers are still not experienced in how to manage their libraries in the new market economy. There are no well-considered financial models for library maintenance with stated expense priori-ties, possibilities of reducing expenditures, or possible sources of income and return of some of the expenses. Those problems correspond to the general situation, development, and future of libraries in Bulgaria.

Cooperation of Libraries

Nowadays there is a better understanding of the importance of establishing and maintaining communication among libraries. When there was centralized library management in the state, communication problems consisted mainly of a lack of diversity of interlibrary contacts. But now each library must reconsider all the possible ways of communicating with other libraries and library networks and

choose those ways that best suit their financial and professional interests.

The most common interlibrary contacts are:
- participation in library networks that differ in region, administration, and branch;
- coordination through participation in inter-administration commissions for different library activities.

Implementation of New Information Technologies

There is understanding in Bulgaria that the library system should be changed with regard to a new technological base. Attempts to automate library activities in Bulgaria date back to the 1970s, but the results achieved were insignificant.

During the last few years there has been a significant change in the field of library automation despite serious financial problems. This is largely due to support by the Open Society Foundation and by such other organizations and programs as TEMPUS, UNESCO, and PHARE.

The Ministry of Culture and the Open Society Foundation developed a project for "Building and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network" (NAL1N) in order to solve the existing problems. The main aim of the project is to work out a strategy for the automation of the national library network. It includes solutions based on cooperation, coordination and the definition of priorities that will help the process of automated information resources in a way that will be financially efficient.

NALIN is designed as a network of local systems that, having the quality of centres in the national network, create and offer information about their library funds. The base-centre supports the national bibliography and the national union catalogues. The National Library, which until now has been fulfilling the same tasks but with traditional means, was chosen as such a centre, in accord with existing traditions in the country. The separate local systems should be able to communicate with each other with direct connections. Each will work with its available technical, technological, and software resources. NALIN is an open system, able to support an unlimited number of centres and to give both global and local access to the information. Participation will be free and based on mutual interest. The major participants in the network at the beginning are the main scientific libraries – the National Library, the central scientific libraries, the university libraries, and the regional libraries.

The realization of a number of nodes in NALIN is already in progress. Sixty-six libraries have already attained a different level of automation. The building of 30 local networks is under way. The current National Bibliography has already been automated, and establishing communications among libraries will start soon.

Another aspect of the implementation of new information technologies related to the use of CD-ROM databases. With regard to this, the project Compact Disc,

sponsored by the Open Society Foundation, is of great interest. The Open Society Foundation has bought CD-ROM databases containing information in major scientific fields for which the information in Bulgaria is or missing. These databases are concentrated in leading scientific libraries, providing services for the majority of scientists in these fields.

Some libraries already have on-line access to the databases in international information centres, such as DIALOG, STN, etc., and the establishment of Internet communications is in progress.

Despite serious problems, the implementation of the new information technologies is under way.

The projects outlined above and the development of libraries in Bulgaria demonstrate the efforts of librarians to develop new areas, working with the processes of internal change in almost all of the traditional library structures and with the reorganization of the whole state in terms of the basic principles of is functioning. Overcoming the complex negative effect, however limited, is very difficult, but it is at the same time a challenge to the professionalism of librarians in the country, and this makes successful efforts even more valuable.

References

1. Building and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network Draft. Sofia: Ministry of Culture; Open Society Fund, 1993.170 p.
2. Librarianship in Bulgaria. Sofia: Union of Librarian and Information Services Officers; Open Society Foundation, 1997. 27 p.
3. National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN). Three Years Later. Sofia: Open Society Fund, 1995. 18 p.
4. Structural Problems and Economic Crisis During the First Half of 1996. Six Month`s Report. Sofia: Ministry of Economic Development; Agency of Economic Programming and Development, 1996. 68 p.

THE BULGARIAN LIBRARIES AND IMPLEMENTATION OF NEW INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

I. Introduction

In the Republic of Bulgaria a system consisting of different kinds of libraries has been built. The Bulgarian Library system is considerably well organized for a small country as Bulgaria. Due to the changes in the social system in the country, substantial changes in librarianship are taking place. **Changes towards a new management and development policy are being introduced in Bulgarian libraries.** This is carried out under the circumstances of a very serious financial crisis and the transition towards a free market economy in the country. **Being set in this situation, along with the questions concerning their survival and the search for ways for providing reliable information for their customers, the libraries turn their attention towards the future – searching for new financial, organizational and management mechanisms, introducing new information technologies.**

The democratization process requires free movement of the information flows, quick and easy access to them and wide use of updated information for the needs of education, science, culture and economics. There are many contradictions between the growing needs and the inability of the existing library information resources to satisfy them due to the fact that the existing resources are organized according to the traditional technologies.

There is understanding in Bulgaria that library system should be changed with regard to a new technological base. The Bulgarian libraries are facing the problem of technological renewal. This is one of the most important problems that must be decided today. Thus they will be able to enter in great spirits the Twenty-first century – the century of the information society.

Attempts of automating library activities in Bulgaria date back to the 70ies but the results achieved were very insignificant. These attempts consisted mainly of implementing separate modules for automating different library activities. Integrated automated library information systems are also introduced in Bulgaria

but most of them have very limited range. The databases are mainly bibliographic with limited volume. There are no technological and functional links among the different systems. The basic reasons for the existing unsatisfactory level of library automation in Bulgaria are as follows:

– Extremely limited investments for library automation;

– Lack of co-ordination among the libraries during the realization of different projects;

– Problems connected to the necessary standardization;

– Lack of enough specialists in the field of library automation.

During the last couple of years there is a significant change in the field oflibrary automation despite the serious financial problems. This is largely due to the serious support by "Open Society" Foundation and by other organizations and programs like TEMPUS, UNESCO, PHARE, etc.

What is the present situation? In 1992–1993 the "Open Society" Fund and the Ministry of Culture prepared jointly a Project for the Building and Development of a National Automated Library-Information Network (NALIN).

The main aim of the project was to propose a model for automation of the libraries in the country. The project was of exceptional significance for upgrading the information services in the libraries to an entirely new technological basis and to prepare them for inclusion in the international information exchange. The guiding idea in it is the unification of the efforts of the libraries in the field of the automation with a view to finding a most efficient and cost-effective option under the conditions of a grave economic crisis in the country. The project outlines the main priorities and tasks for starting and building of NALIN.

NALIN should be built as a network consisting of local systems. Local systems, as nodes in the national network, will save and offer information about their library holdings. One of the nodes will maintain the national union catalogues, as well as the current national bibliography. This node, according to the existing traditions, will be the National Library. The different local systems will have a direct communication line among themselves. Each local system will function according to its technical, technological and software resources. NALIN should be an open system, supporting unlimited number of nodes and allowing both local and global network access. Participation in NALIN will be voluntary, based on mutual benefit. The big libraries – National Library, central scientific libraries, university libraries and regional libraries are the major participants in NALIN.

The Project was discussed at expert levels by Bulgarian and foreign specialists, and it was adopted at a working meeting at the Ministry of Culture.

The following more important decisions were reached:

– The Project is accepted as a model for the development of a national automated library-information network;

– The Project is to be institutionalized to the rank of state policy in the sphere of culture, science and education.

– The Ministry of Culture is to co-ordinate the activities related to the building and development of NALIN;

– It is necessary to form a "Fund NALIN", which would finance high-priority tasks of NALIN;

– The Ministry of Culture is to finance the drafting and adaptation of the principal standards for NALIN;

– The basic automated centre is to be set up within the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library and it is to maintain the national automated reference catalogues.

Five years have passed since the drafting phase and adoption of the NALIN Project. During that period, as well as in the several years preceding it, a number of libraries in the country actively undertook the introduction of automated technologies. The processes are dynamic. Certain libraries have succeeded in attaining good results, others are encountering serious problems. Changes are taking place in the policy of building of NALIN and in the social requirements to the library infrastructure. The state failed to take responsibly its obligations for the automation and the declared priorities in NALIN. Nevertheless, considerable investments for the conditions in Bulgaria were made for the automation of a number of libraries in the country. The principal sponsor is the Open Society Fund.

II. State of the Automation of Libraries in the Country

The realization of a number of nodes in NALIN is already in progress. Five years later 66 libraries have already attained different levels of automation. The building of 30 local networks is under way. The current National Bibliography has already been automated. Establishing communications among libraries have already started. Consequently, it can be stated that 75% of the major libraries in the country, having a certain share in the building of the National library stock, are in the process of automation.

2.1. Technical Equipment in the Libraries

Microcomputer equipment prevails in the country's libraries, all available microcomputers being IBM-compatible. This is an important and necessary prerequisite for establishing links between the libraries. Currently their total number is about 700 (at the end of 1992 they were 152). **Five libraries are using higher-grade equipment –** National Library (NL), University Library (UL) – University of Sofia, Central Technological Library (CTL), Higher Institute of Architecture and Construction (HIAC), Higher Institute of Finance and Economics in Svistov (HIEE). Only at the University of Sofia and at the National Library the

64

computers are entirely intended for automation of the library processes, the other three libraries are using the equipment of the computer centres of the institutions to which they belong.

The number of devices for CD ROM reading grew quickly: 60 libraries already possess such equipment (at the end of 1991 there was only one such device for the entire library network). This has made it possible to use ready data bases, as well as to expend and improve the information services in these libraries.

Out of 66 libraries in which the library processes are automated, 30 possess local microcomputer networks with a total of 450 work-stations (at the end of 1991 only the library of the University of Sofia had a local network with 16 work-stations).

The number of libraries possessing modems has also increased. These libraries have a guaranteed potential contact with the future basic centre, with international databases and with INTERNET.

2.2. Library Software

2.2.1. Basic Software

A great diversity exists in the DOS versions used, which is only too natural. The purchasing of new microcomputer equipment, with better parameters than the available one, came with a more recent DOS version. The number of licensed software products also grew, which is an important prerequisite for the quality of their work.

2.2.2. Applied Software Products

Ready software products have been introduced in 62 of the 66 libraries undergoing automation. This means that 95% of them are working with reliable software, which is guaranteed by institutions responsible for its upgrading and maintenance. In 1991 the correlation was almost 1:1, with a small predominance of individually designed software.

In 44 libraries the automation of the processes was based on the UNESCO software product CDS/ISIS in its three variants: for microcomputers, for VAX-computers and for mainframe computers. It means that the exchange of information among them possess no problems, because CDS/ISIS guarantees a communication format for data transfer as a subset of the MARC-format. In view of the fact that the national bibliography is also elaborated with that product, the introduction of ready bibliographic description into databases of these libraries takes place directly.

Eleven libraries work with software products developed on the basis of d-BASE, and seven of them use the AB software product for integrated library systems of PC-TM Ltd.

Five medical libraries are starting work with the DATA TREK integrated library system of the French company DATALOG.

The library of the University of Sofia uses the ALEPH integrated library system of the Israeli company EXLIBRIS.

The library of the National Assembly possesses the TINLIB integrated library system in the version for microcomputers; the library of the American University in Blagoevgrad is using the Heritage Library Management System, the Central Library of Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (BAS) uses the product BIBLIODACOMS, developed at the BAS.

2.3. Machine-Readable Databases

2.3.1.Databases Developed in the Libraries

There are 220 databases in the surveyed libraries. Almost all databases are bibliographical. The current national bibliography has already been automated. Bibliographic entries for Bulgarian literature, which are a product of the national bibliography, are already distributed among 30 libraries in the country on floppy disks. The database which has been accumulated since 1992 will serve as the starting point for the machine operated catalogues.

With the introduction of new technologies in libraries the question for the retroconversion of the catalogues was raised. With the implementation of a project sponsored by the Regional Library Program in OSI-Budapest an experiment was made to assist this process in national scale. A project has been made to create a data-base containing bibliographic entries of the books that appeared in Bulgaria until World War Two on the basis of the existing 7-volume repertory book called "Bulgarian books: 1878–1944". This database may become in the future a starting point for the machine catalogues of the libraries in the country.

2.3.2. CD ROM Databases in the Libraries

CD ROM database have recently gained increasing prominence in the library and information sector. **However, the situation is quite different in Bulgarian libraries, where their introduction is in its initial phase. The list of the available databases in the country is very limited. An aspiration to change this situation can be perceived in the COMPACTDISC Project initiated by the major research libraries and financially supported by the Open Society Fund.** Behind the project is an effective economic model for the acquisition of Data Bases based on CD ROM through the co-ordination of libraries and the concentration of resources.

The main goals of the project are:

– To assist researchers, specialists and students from various fields with information;

– To assist research libraries in the introduction of new information technologies;

– To co-ordinate and concentrate the efforts of the provision of information;

– To improve information services in libraries;

– To assist libraries in funding the purchase of information Data Bases on CD ROM;

– To contribute to the quicker introduction of CD ROM carriers in libraries and assist in the training of users in work with DBs on CD ROM.

Selected are among the best bibliographic and abstract Data Bases, of interest to researchers in and educationalists in Bulgaria. The selection was made by the Co-ordination Commission on Acquisition and Co-ordination Commission on reference and information activities at the major research libraries. The choice of DBs was also consulted by leading specialists in their field.

The data bases included the following fields: ECONOMICS, CHEMISTRY, BIOLOGY, MEDICINE, LAW, INDUSTRIAL TECHNOLOGY, HISTORY, LINGUISTICS, PHILOSOPHY, SOCIOLOGY and PEDAGOGY.

The databases are basically concentrated in National Library, several central research libraries (CRL), libraries at the higher educational institutions (HEI) and in the library of the National Assembly.

Beyond doubt the COMPACTDISK Project, sponsored by the Open Society Foundation has a positive role for the introduction and acceptance of new information technologies and in particular on CD ROM products in libraries in Bulgaria. Proof of this is the fact that a number of other libraries have begun acquiring CD ROM, chiefly in the field of reference editions (approx. 100 entries).

2.4. Users of the Databases

2.4.1. Users of the Databases Created at the Libraries and Serviced with Them

The principal aim and the final effect of the introduction of automation in the libraries are connected with services rendered to the readers. The effect depends on the volume and on the diversity of the databases, as well as on the available opportunities for their utilization.

The still relatively small massifs of records make the process of the servicing of the users rather difficult. The databases are still basically used to serve the special needs of the libraries, being used less for satisfying the needs of the readers in the respective library and being directed to a lesser extent towards external users.

Substantial databases have been accumulated at the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library, the Central Technical Library and the University Library. This has allowed them to serve more actively not only their own clients, but also external readers, other libraries and institutions. Great importance in this

process is attached to the automation of the current national bibliography, which gives an opportunity to the National Library and to all libraries in the country to use its potential and the multiplying effect of servicing the users. University library of Sofia University is offering its catalogues in INTERNET.

2.4.2. Users of the External Databases in the Libraries

In connection with the changes in the information market in recent years, more and more libraries in the country are beginning to offer services with databases on diskettes and on CD ROM, produced by information centres abroad. That monopoly was already broken by the automated version of the current national bibliography produced at the National Library and distributed on a technical carrier. **Some libraries in the country are currently offering their clients on-line access to the information centres and networks abroad.**

The principal factors preventing the more active utilization of the databases on technical carriers are:

– insufficient awareness on the part of the users of the potential offered by the databases;

– psychological barrier with respect to new technologies;

– inability of the library specialists to advertise, popularize and demonstrate fully these databases;

– absence of trained specialists for work with these databases;

– lack of specialized zones in the libraries for work and training of the readers to use these databases unaided.

Central Research Libraries possesses the greatest information potential on the new carriers.

III. Financial Resources for Building Automated Information Systems

The building of automated library-information systems requires serious investments. The introduction of automated library technologies in Bulgaria took place in a period of grave economic crisis. The state did not declare definitely its policy and interference in that sphere. Libraries cannot set aside the necessary funds for the faster building of automated system. Some of them definitely do not wish to and cannot risk starting automation of the library processes in such a situation. Irrespectively of the serious financial problems, the libraries which have chosen the automation option have succeeded in recent years at the expense of many efforts, a certain compromise and slower rates of implementation of their projects. Actually, a considerable progress has been achieved in the use of new information technologies in the services offered by the libraries. **It should be pointed out definitely that if we want our libraries to overcome the drastic lagging behind, there is no alternative but to introduce modern technologies and to build NALIN at accelerated rates, which requires serious financing.**

3.1. Funds for Technologies and for Building Local Networks

In the last 4–5 years considerable funds (for the financial resources of the libraries) were invested for technical equipment for the automation and for building local networks in certain libraries. These funds come mainly from donations. The Open Fund is the most significant sponsor for the building of NALIN with its programmes Libraries and Universities.Other serious investments for the automation of the libraries were made under the PHARE and FROST programmes, by the DIGITAL Company, by UNESCO etc. Libraries also invest their own resources to varying degrees in that process.

According to the predetermined priorities for NALIN, CRL should build the main units of the network. The most substantial investments for the building of local networks were invested in the University Library, and in the National Library.

IV. Conclusion about the State of Library Automation and Proposals for its Development

1. The solutions proposed in the NALIN Project are being implemented faster than anticipated. There are prerequisites for its gradual building: automation of the processes in the National Bibliography Centre of the National Library; automation of central research libraries with most sophisticated computer equipment; compatible hardware and software solutions; control data massifs are built for Bulgarian and foreign authors.

2. The propagation of the national bibliography on technical carriers is already a fact. There is a possibility to improve both the quality of the services offered to the readers and the quality of the machine-readable catalogues built in the libraries in the country.

3. The elaboration of some missing standards is lagging behind, they do not require substantial investments but are important for introducing the automation. These are: the communication format BULMARC; the publication of the Universal Decimal Classification and subject index.

4. The automation of the libraries has reached a new development phase which should be taken into account in decision-making concerning its subsequent development:

– to support the building of the base centre, which will be in a position to present the databases accumulated at the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library for general use in the libraries;

– to create conditions and to find the mechanisms for co-operation of the libraries for building the machine reference catalogue of foreign books at the National Library;

– to assist the libraries in which local networks have already been built to complete the building of their integrated systems, provided that they have

completely mastered the available equipment, possess a reliable software product and have a clear idea about the completion of the automation process;

– if possible, to create conditions for undertaking automation in libraries which have defended the building of an automated system with a project.

5. It is necessary for the state to view financing of the building and development of NALIN as one of the priorities in the sphere of science, culture and education.

References

1. Information Network (NALIN). Draft. 1993. Sofia: Open Society Fund, 1993. 170 p.
2. Dimchev, A., T. Voynikova. National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN). Three Years Later. Sofia: Open Society Fund, 1995. 18 p.
3. Librarianship in Bulgaria. Sofia: Union of Librarian and Information Services Officers; Open Society Fund, 1997. 27 p.

Notes

The Open Society Fund has made available a considerable sum for the financing of the links with INTERNET. This subsidy is indirectly relevant to the libraries, which will be among the principal users of INTERNET.

A NATIONAL PROGRAM FOR THE PRESERVATION OF LIBRARY COLLECTIONS IN BULGARIA*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD**
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
President of Union of Librarians and Information
Services Officers in Bulgaria

The 21st century is approaching. Meeting it is a very exciting event. At such a moment people ask themselves questions about where they have gone and what has been left behind.

Librarians are asking these questions with a special responsibility because libraries are the "human memory" – the most important phenomenon of human civilization.

What would we ourselves leave behind? Could we preserve the Bulgarian book in the ocean of knowledge and information? These are exceptionally important questions to answer and problems to resolve.

In 1996 and 1997 the Union of Librarians and Information Services Officers (ULISO) began work on the compilation of a National Program for the Preservation of Library Collections (NPPLC). The preparation of the project was realized through the financial support of the Open Society Foundation-Sofia.

Principal Considerations, Aims and Principles of the Program

The principal considerations for the preparation of the National Program for the Preservation of Library Collections (NPPLC) are consonant with current tendencies:
- the spread of information technologies in all spheres of social life; including written communication, traditionally involving libraries as institutions;

- globalization of the information sector;
- greater attention to the memory of humanity, hence to the literary and archive heritage, whose custodians are libraries.

In line with these tendencies, the problems of preservation of library collections (PLC) and ensuring access to them are of growing significance. A resolution is sought through the modernization of book storage, the wander of old literary monuments on new carriers, and the building up of information networks. National programs determining state policy are decisive for mobilization of efforts in this respect. They appear jointly or are included in regional or international programs, most often combined on linguistic principles. This is based on the UNESCO "Memory of the World" program, the IFLA Preservation and Conservation Program, and the programs of the European Commission for Preservation and Access (ECPA).

Although libraries in Bulgaria support such ideas, their realization is lagging behind. The considerable and varied collections in libraries contain valuable information on cultural heritage; however the conditions of storage and their use are not in line with higher requirements.

The considerations for designing NPPLC are contained in its aims:

1. State policy and the public should turn to the solution of the problems of preservation and access to library collections.

2. The library community should demonstrate an active approach toward the improvement of preservation conditions of all collections and in particular the collections of literary heritage and archives, extending access to them.

3. Specialists in bibliography and information technologies should work for the modernization of information technologies and accelerate work on compiling indexes, lists, union catalogues, and data bases reflecting current and retrospective national literature and information resources, which should ensure universal access.

4. Library collections, archives, museum collections, and specialized production, which are prerequisite for the preservation of books, documents, exhibits, microfilms, and all other information carriers, should coordinate their work and operate jointly.

5. Awareness campaigns, along with qualification and training courses that would contribute to the achievement of these goals should be instituted.

The following principles are behind the realization of NPPLC:

1. The realization of regular initiatives in cycles, not relying on sporadic campaigns.

2. The application of pragmatic steps. Preservation is not a goal in itself; rather it is a policy promoting values and major literary events. This requires a flexible and operative approach, in line with the necessity of assured access, effective management, and intellectual and market stimulation In accordance with financial possibilities and material conditions, the national program should be updated and should envisage decision-making in the course of the solution of concrete problems of separate libraries.

3. The dynamic book market, the market of periodicals and reference books, microforms, and new information carriers, defines specific requirements and needs for libraries, which are called un to organize the identification and bibliographic control over all kinds of documents; it thus creates the rules for the meaningful and technological synchronization of activities and products. The responsibility for presenting and recording data should be turned toward the possibilities of a market realization as well.

4. Guaranteeing access to documentary sources – regardless of time and location – presupposes cooperation, coordination, and integration from an organizational and technological point of view. The national program should create the prerequisites for easier links through structures on a contractual basis, through information networks, and through educational media, expert consultancy teams, and units.

5. The action of the program is subordinated to the principle of treatment of libraries on even footing projects and initiatives should be allocated on a competitive basis. The distribution of funds and other incentives should be under competitive conditions.

Control and Organization of NPPLC

The organization of overall activities follows two approaches: a centralized management, ensuring coordination, and decentralized training and realization of projects of the Preservation of Library Collections (PLC), supported financially and morally on the principle of competition.

1. Centralized management requires the establishment of a national commission of PLC at the state level – turning toward the Ministry of Culture, which is entrusted with the management and control of NPPLC:
- determining the course of short-term and long-term action;
- proposing and participating in the compiling of normative documents and amending current legislation;
- determining all key fields and organizing initiatives on a nationwide basis;
- assessing and approving concrete PLC projects and making proposals for their funding by the Ministry of Culture;
- working for the popularization of Bulgarian and foreign projects and achievements;
- working to attract institutions, organizations, and individuals both from Bulgaria and abroad for support of PLC projects;
- maintaining contact with international organizations, with a view to attracting their participation in the national program's separate projects through bilateral and international cooperation;
- reporting on the results of work on the NPPLC project;
- updating the fields and goals of NPPLC projects.

The status, procedure in establishing, and support for the Commission is accomplished through rules approved by the Ministry of Culture.

The National Commission is supported by teams of experts consulting on the draft of the project, its evaluation, and the control of its realization in the various fields of NPPLC.

2. The decentralized approach to PLC presupposes activity and initiative with librarians whose coordination through NPPLC saves funding and efforts and contributes to better results.

Funding of NPPLC

Funding is accomplished in three ways:
- budget support for preservation in active library collections;
- the Ministry of Culture supports nation-wide projects and library collections with significant literary and archive heritage;
- state, regional, or local institutions, foundations, and sponsors for concrete projects of separate libraries or groups of libraries, united on the principle of cooperation and coordination.

The formation of a specialized fund for PLC at the Ministry of Culture would be advisable.

Working on the proposal of the National Commission, funding from this source could be provided after a competition:
- for overall funding of approved projects of a national significance;
- for partial funding of approved projects, devised at the regional level or jointly with other organizations or persons;
- for funding activities of the National Commission and teams of experts.

The Rules for the work of the National Commission should focus on responsibilities and procedures linked to the assessment of proposed projects.

Main Fields of Action of NPPLC

From an administrative point of view, the social significance of the problem of the preservation of library collections should lead to some of the principal fields of NPPCL falling under separate institutions, regularly funded by budget subsidies, while others could be realized through extra-budgetary funding based on projects, prepared in advance and pooling the efforts of several interested libraries. It is necessary to outline the fields of NPPCL in greater detail in order to present the circle of activities where government bodies and institutions, NGOs, and individual persons could join in the realization of the program both in the capacity of administrators and donors, and as authors of projects and those responsible for their execution:
- observation and monitoring of the state of library collections;
- planning of PLC activities under both normal and extreme conditions;
- restoration and conservation of major monuments – the choice for

preservation;

- transfer of parts of the literary and documentary heritage on microform and on technical carriers (CD ROM, etc.);
- bibliographic control and ensuring of access to library collections o educational and qualification activities.

The National Program for the Preservation of Library Collections (NP'PLC) created in Bulgaria was the outcome of a team of compilers from the Union of Librarians and Information Service Officers (ULIS0). The response sought from it will provide valid proof of the far-sightedness and maturity of the library community and government bodies.

References

National Program for the Preservation of Library Collections (NPPLC). Sofia: ULISO, 1997. 46 p.

Notes

The National Program for the Preservation of Library Collections (NPPLC) was adopted by the Library Council at the Ministry of Culture in November 1997.

OPEN SOCIETY FOUNDATION – SOFIA
A CHANCE FOR BULGARIAN LIBRARIES
IN THE 21st CENTURY
(*MEGAPROJECT*)*

A Brief Outline of the Megaproject

Information is a strategic resource determining the prosperity of the state and society. On the eve of the 21st century this role is even more enhanced. Power in a democratic civil society stems from educated and informed citizens. In order to participate in decision making and contribute to its consolidation and development citizens should be ensured free access to information. This is why in a society adopting democratic principles public agencies like libraries should be supported. Society on the road to democracy should be based on libraries and in turn contribute to their development as they have always enjoyed the confidence of the public and are the basic centres of information generators of education, science and culture.

Owing to the heavy economic crisis in the Republic of Bulgaria we have seen a catastrophic lagging behind in the development library-information sector. This in turn has lead to heavy consequences for education, science, the economy, culture and many other fields. An information vacuum is looming. And the consequences will categorically reflect on the cultural identity of Bulgaria, the mainstay of the nation and the Bulgarian state, the development of the processes of democratization and the part of the country in a future information order.

The lagging behind in the library-information sector is characterized with two main tendencies:

– The inability to maintain library collections at an elementary level;

– The exceptionally slow rate and chaotic manner of the introduction of new information technologies.

For this reason libraries have begun to lose their traditional strong role of communication channels in society, which also constitutes a serious threat to libraries themselves and to society.

Under the conditions of a major economic crisis in the country libraries can and should undertake certain responsibilities before society, give their support in overcoming difficulties and in the search for the road to future normalization the process of further development. Nevertheless all this requires certain pre-conditions and the establishment of a favourable environment for them to flourish. Financial support, ensuring the existence and development of libraries is not sufficient for them to adequately meet their call. An overall change in the approach in action towards their integration in the book sector as its inseparable part is necessary. Such an environment and change require a general activation of subjects and participants in the information sphere and information market – libraries, publishers, book dealers, producers of electronic products, specialists in automation, educational establishments etc. The major problem of funding is behind them.

A megaproject at the amount of approx. 9 million USD resolving the problems through an overall approach with the necessary guarantees for success would become a catalyst in this respect, as well as a bridge for Bulgarian libraries in that respect.

The awareness of the significance and responsibilities for the resolution of these problems brought the Open Society Foundation, Sofia to support the idea and look for possibilities to bring it to its conclusion.

The Project will fall within a macro-frame with the following specific features:

1. Socio-Economic Parameters

Since 1997 Bulgarian has been developing under the conditions of a currency board. The outlook for the future is a drastic cut of budgetary expenditure. Bulgaria has an external debt of 8.7 billion USD, internal indebtedness 4,396 billion leva. The main part of the GNP is allocated for the payment of this debt. New loans are taken from international banks and financial institutions for their repayment. Annual GIP per capita in Bulgaria is only 1,227 USD. Unemployed persons number 530,000, approx. about 15% of the labour force.

Along with these catastrophic parameters a change of the basic economic principles with the introduction of a market economy is underway. The characteristics of the market in many fields, the information market included, differ considerably from that of countries with established market conditions.

The main subjects in the development of the boom and information sector require mechanisms, which provide easier conditions on their behaviour and consolidation under new conditions. Moreover libraries within a cultural and information exchange context cannot entirely be based on market principles. When the free market and competition completely dictate conditions in the sphere of moral values, losses are frequently much more than achievements. The market mechanism to a certain extent is a synonym of the transition from a totalitarian structure to democracy. However if it is mandatory for the economy, in culture and the free exchange of information corrective mechanisms, working in relationships of partnership with market competition are also needed, so that competition is not the only regulator of processes of information.

State institutions are facing the responsibility of the survival of the nation. Eighty seven percent of Bulgarians live under the social minimum. The average monthly salary is about 90 USD, the average pension about 35 USD. The recent demographic crisis is extremely serious. Bulgaria is in among the last 10 countries in its birth-rate out of 150 countries in the world which have provided statistical data.

The general economic and social crisis has had an exceptional negative impact on education, science and culture. Financial difficulties are due to cuts in budget allocations and insignificant support from other sources. Cultural institutions, educational and research institutions are being closed down. Annually about 50,000 children are leaving school as parents cannot support them at school.

2. The State of Libraries and the Publishing Sector

A. The State of Libraries

Libraries in Bulgaria at present are turning towards a restructuring, which aims at conservation and the utilization of acquired experience and resources as well as doing away with ineffective forms and organizational principles. However, under such socio-economic conditions only individual action was possible in the efforts to overcome difficulties stemming from objective shortages in funding. This has eventually led to the closing down of libraries – about 1,500 out of a total of 10,000; others are nominally functioning, however they for all practical purposes are frozen or simply closed. The process underway is not regulated – alongside with inefficient, small and non-viable libraries, libraries with a proven name in the library system are closed down. The problem with school libraries, many of which are closed, is cause of concern, further more this tendency is growing deeper.

The financial limitations are affecting acquisitions directly. A sharp fall has set in current acquisitions of books and periodicals. Book collections have been reduced and are aging. Public libraries cannot afford any acquisitions altogether. Newly acquired books in Bulgarian have decreased by two thirds since 1989, foreign literature, in as much as it exists, consists basically from donations. It is already

difficult to think of maintaining "core collections" in separate fields. According to the Ministry of Public Education and Science over a five year period information support for higher education has fallen over 20 times. Following the unfavourable economic prospects these indices will continue their change in a negative direction. The vacuum of public information, which is already present, is growing deeper.

The situation in libraries in Bulgaria is further complicated by the exceptionally slow introduction of new information technologies. In this way they are excluded from the information exchange, together with the provision of efficient library-information services. The building up of a National Automated Library-Information Network (NALIN) envisaged in Bulgaria is chiefly the outcome of efforts and funding by the Open Society Foundation. Shortage of funding and the absence of an official policy on the part of the state are holding back the further development of the network and the introduction of contemporary technologies. Automation has reached a certain phase – local networks or separate automated work-places have been created in about 80 libraries. The national bibliography has also been automated. Only several libraries maintain telecommunication links with information centres and INTERNET.

Despite the unfavourable conditions in library advancement, statistics show an increase in the number of readers. Several factors account for this. Prices of books are high and people with limited incomes cannot afford to buy books. At present the categories threatened above all are intellectuals – teachers, researchers, doctors, students etc. as well as young people. There is a need for information among Bulgarians. For financial reasons this need cannot be met in any other way. The number of unemployed is growing, and thus libraries become a sought partner in the search for information for re-training etc. This is ground, considering the serious economic crisis in the country, for libraries to adopt a more rational policy of funding and taking on part of the burden in a spiritual survival and advancement of the nation. As agencies of free library-information services public libraries could draw and help socially weak people, accounting for 87% of the population.

B. The State of the Publishing Sector

Stagnation is the key word in the publishing sector. The main reasons are low incomes, keeping books beyond the reach of many people. A considerable number of publishers have gone bankrupt, others publish several books annually. While the numbers of issued books in 1992–1993 were between 30,000–60,000 copies, now they vary between 1,000–2,000 copies. Research editions are printed on average between 150–400 copies. The absence of a real book market leads to the absence of literature of lasting value – fiction, science fiction, texts-books etc. There is a shortage for translated literature, as the publishers cannot meet the copyright for an extremely narrow market niche. Bulgarian authors are rarely published. CD-ROM editions, prepared by Bulgarian publishers, encyclopaedias, dictionaries etc. are few.

Contrary to other countries, where libraries and publishers work hand in hand, such a co-operation in Bulgaria is impossible. Libraries, the largest potential client on the market, have no funds for acquisition, and hence do not guide publishing policy, nor stimulate publishers to bring out quality literature.

Information on new editions coming out on the market is missing, there is no such as an edition like Books in Print elsewhere. The lack of a normal book distribution network also has played a negative role on the subjects in the book market – publishers and readers buying books. This tendency has a particularly unfavourable effect for libraries.

Principal Goals

The project shall pursue the following principal goals:
- to assist in the overcoming of the serious lagging behind of Bulgarian libraries in enriching and renewing their information and technological resources;
- to change their model of functioning by gradual preparation for active and competitive participation in the process of promotion of public information and turn libraries into reliable institutions for information and cultural information, enjoying the support of the population and fully meeting their information needs;
- to turn libraries into and active subject and a stimulating factor on the information market.

These goals have been met in a COMPLEX manner in the following main courses:
- Information for the public;
- Information facilities for libraries;
- Informatisation of libraries;
- Initiation of publishers;
- Intensification of library education and qualification for librarians.

A. Information for the Public. The emphasis in this direction should be placed on the provision through libraries of the necessary information for their users – real and potential.

The proposed project envisages funding for 520 selected libraries throughout Bulgaria of key significance to the library network, serving considerable and large groups of the population (community centre libraries, municipal libraries, regional libraries, school libraries and university libraries). These libraries shall be given the task **to acquire on a mass scale and systematically literature and books** with a view of updating, enriching and further development of collections. **The acquired editions must include major books:**

- **Bulgarian fiction;**
- **classical literature;**
- **multimedia products – encyclopaedias, games, dictionaries (Bulgarian and foreign);**
- **translations;**
- **reference books;**
- **children's books;**
- **audiovisual materials etc.**

The number of electronic books should grow, in order to introduce them into Bulgarian libraries and subsequently to the public.

The project envisages funding for an accelerated introduction in libraries of new information technologies, thus expanding the range of services for library users and the information channels – automated systems, Data-bases, CD-ROM, on-line links etc. In this way interlibrary interaction will also be activated in the provision of user information. This will allow larger libraries to provide broad access in the use of networks and through INTERNET to its automated information resources

B. Informatisation of libraries. Above all financial support should be provided for activation of the establishment of the National Automation Library Information Network (NALIN). Efforts should be concentrated in the first place on the development and streamlining of automation of NALIN core libraries, namely the National Library, the University Libraries, special research libraries, regional libraries, **about 60 libraries**. Subsequently, they will begin actively to establish links between each other, allowing broad access to their Data Bases, as well as making use of information and providing information through INTERNET, other networks and channels for machine-readable information. The realization of this plan is connected with the purchase of facilities for the cited libraries. Specialized software will be necessary for some of them.

The project envisages the provision for smaller libraries – a total of 450 school libraries, community centre libraries and municipal libraries, of computer equipment (1 to 5 PC) for work with multi-media products and data bases, for on-line links (wherever possible and feasible), for training readers etc.

Through the informatisation for libraries users shall be able to work in a contemporary information environment, libraries will become more attractive and effective and will justify their place, significance and role in society. Assistance for the project would largely resolve the problem of the building up of NALIN, where considerable funds have already been invested and which is of exceptional significance for the library infrastructure in Bulgaria and the exchange of information. In this field the Megaproject will contribute to the optimization of library activities; a change of the model of their functioning and development; the overcoming of technological backwardness, turning them into contemporary

information and media centres. In this way the process of the introduction of information technologies and provision of services will be irreversible.

C. Information on information. The funding of two major initiatives is envisaged here**.**

- the conclusion of retroconversion of catalogues of Bulgarian books;
- the publishing of Books in Print for Bulgarian books.

The creation of Books in Print should be subject of special attention. This edition will be a valuable reference on publishing in Bulgaria and the availability of literature in the distribution network. Books in Print will contribute to the good acquisition of Bulgarian libraries and will ensure a normal book market. The massif will be issued on a CD ROM, as well as with an interactive regime. Books in Print will be an exceptionally valuable information source for publishers as well.

After the initial support in the publishing of Books in Print and its adoption as a valuable instrument, the publishing of Books in Print is expected to reach a stage of self-funding, with the financial support of publishers themselves.

The appearance of Books in Print is expected to lead to substantial changes in the acquisition mechanism and organization of procuring of documents in libraries. The Megaproject envisages support for organizations, which would undertake the function of intermediaries on the book market under the conditions of limited demand for books and information on them, without the original considerable risk. The **"Knizhen Svjat"** Distributor Network, with the Open Society Foundation as the principal shareholder, could be such a potential structure. Such tasks would be assigned within the framework of the project on a competitive basis. In this way libraries are expected to receive preferential prices and a range of other services for them are expected to arise.

The project would also support the creation and devising of a natural mechanism of interaction between partners, representatives of the state sector, the public sector and the private sector, where each participant would have the potential to develop his activities in accordance with his concrete goals and approach for achieving it.

D. Support for publishers. This section of the Megaproject envisages indirect support of the publishing sector in Bulgaria through libraries. The revival of the publishing sector would be possible if the 520 libraries, included in the Megaproject are supported financially. **In this way publishers would have some certainty in their editions.** Such security would result in variety in genre, type and content for publishers. It would be possible for them to bring out translated literature in greater number of copies. Research literature, alongside with valuable literature and Bulgarian literature would also be guaranteed. Competition on the book market is expected to grow. **Another substantial phenomenon which this**

element of the Megaproject would provoke is the possibility for libraries to become a subject of influence over the publications of publishers, which would lead to the appearance of substantive and quality literature on the market. Specially prepared, designed and bound books for libraries would ensure their preservation over a longer period. This could become the beginning of the appearance on the market on a larger scale of Bulgarian editions on CD ROM – encyclopaedias, multi-media products, dictionaries etc.

E. Intensification of library education and qualification of librarians. Any successful library system is based on a solid library training and permanent qualification of library staff. The realization of the proposed Megaproject is part and parcel with the module of education and qualification, with several lines, namely:

- **the publication, in advance, of text-books and material in the field of the use of contemporary information technologies**, namely: "Personal Computers", "New Information Technologies", "Internet for Libraries";
- **preparation of qualification courses on new information technologies for the staff of libraries, involved in the project.** Such courses should be conducted by university lecturers from Departments of Library-information science and specialists from libraries, where new technologies have been installed. This calls for the establishment of 10 temporary training centres with the necessary equipment with educational institutions and libraries. On the conclusion of training of librarians, the technical facilities will be presented to libraries included in the project;
- **the provision of up-to date computers in classes of educational institutions in library-information science** (two training centres).

The proposed schedule is based on seeking a pragmatic and economic solution through the full use of existing and future potential resources. In this way conditions for development and support of educational establishments is ensured.

The realization of such a project could be a stimulus for the standardization of library activities and in particular the introduction of new international standards, related with the presentation of information in a machine-readable form. This process can be seen as preparation of librarians for international information communications.

Range of the Megaproject

The Megaproject envisages the inclusion of a total of 520 libraries throughout Bulgaria: 289 public libraries (Community centre libraries and Municipal libraries), 28 Regional Libraries, 27 University libraries and 176 school libraries.[1]**These institutions are seen as serving a considerable contingent of**

the population and are suitable to be selected as CORE POINTS in library-information services at a national level, regional level, municipal level and institutional level. Support for the National Library is envisaged only in the automation sector, which would allow the use of bibliographic information by the remaining participants in the book sector. **The project envisages municipal libraries, part of the project, to assist library-information services of other libraries in the respective municipality.**

Designated libraries shall be supported to various degrees, depending on their functions, scope, role in the library infrastructure, quantitative indices and goals. Criteria have been defined for the purpose and libraries are categorized in the following groups.
- municipal and community centre libraries – 5 categories;
- regional libraries – 5 categories;
- university libraries – 6 categories.

Differentiation of allocations of funds for acquisition of collections and new information technologies is proposed to be carried out on this principle.

The finalized proposals and plan for support of each library will be given on the basis of detailed information on their state, drawn from a survey conducted in advance.

Duration of the Megaproject

A successful outcome of such a project, its purpose and need, as well as the objective services to the public and libraries, considering the economic situation in Bulgaria requires funding over a period of 3–4 years.

Funding of the Megaproject
(four years)

Total:
  9.0 million USD
  5.8 million USD for acquisition
  3.0 million USD for technological renewal
  0.2 million USD for library training and qualification.

Suggested distribution of funding:
1st year	**20%**
2nd year	**30%**
3rd year	**30%**
4th year	**20%**

Funding structures (for acquisition purposes) are proposed, in order to ensure guarantees for the development of the project.

- Municipal council authorities, boards of Community Centres, management of universities and establishments should undertake guarantees for the provision of secondary funding for acquisition of literature in the course of duration of the project to the amount of 25–30% of the allocated sums according to the project.
- The Municipal authorities community centres boards, university bodies and boards of organizations with special research libraries should undertake to guarantee that on conclusion of the funding of the project they shall provide minimum 30–40% of the allocated sums for literature for libraries, funded through them.
- Libraries shall undertake the responsibilities to develop an efficient inter library loan service.
- Regional libraries, municipal libraries and community centre libraries shall take upon themselves the responsibility to provide other libraries with parcels with literature, purchased through funding from the Project (on the basis of an agreement).

The support of the Ministry of Culture, other ministries related to the problems of libraries and even the Council of Ministers should be sought in the course of the realization of the Project, even in the course of its preparation, as the amount of funding in question is substantial. Throughout the preparation of the Project interaction will sought with NGO such as the Association of Municipalities in Bulgaria, the Union of Library and Information Science Officers, the Association of publishers and the Union of Book Dealers.

Risk Factors

The main risk factor is connected with the question whether the state, local Government and establishments will maintain the accepted line of support for libraries on completion of funding.

Notes

[1] According to the territorial division of Bulgaria the country is divided into 255 municipalities. The project envisages support for one general public library per municipality, and more than one only in larges municipalities.

INTEGRATION BETWEEN UNIVERSITIES AND NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS WITH THE PURPOSE OF REALIZING THE CONTINUING EDUCATION OF LIBRARIANS*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD**
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Background

Quality library education and further Continuing qualification of library personnel lied behind every successful library system. As a result of changes of the information medium contemporary library education has begun to acquire dynamic characteristics. The forms of continuing qualification, as a form for the dissemination of new knowledge and skills aim at modernizing and streamlining library activities and respond to the trends of convergence and globalization in the information sector.

The leading trends that call for a serious change in educational policy and qualification of library staff are the following:

- changes in the mission, tasks, functions, technologies and management of libraries;
- continuing qualification of library-information specialists throughout their entire working life.

The complex nature of these objective changes in Bulgaria is a function of the potential which the new information technologies offer to libraries, a function of changes in social principles, of economic difficulties in the country over the recent years. The outcome of the effect of these factors is the considerable delay in the application of new information technologies in libraries on a national scale together with the lack of training of staff for its use both from an organizational aspect and in a technological plan. The new ideas for the development of library activities and interaction of libraries with cultural and information institutions and

---

networks all over the world are insufficiently familiar and insufficiently used by current librarians and leaders of libraries.

The need of quick changes calls for their realization by the majority of a generation of librarians, which has been trained professionally under conditions which are different from present conditions and requirements. Their knowledge and skills could be extended and improved through the provision of conditions for systematic efforts on additional qualification. In this way the library community would become part of the leading changes and approaches for action in the library and information field.

Chair of Library and Information Sciences and Cultural Policy (LISCP) at the University of Sofia became the principal body working on the re-training of specialists in various fields into librarians for research libraries and information specialists for the Branch Information Centres. In spite of the imperfections of this Governmental system it gave an impetus for the development of continuing professional training, while the Chair acquired valuable experience in CPQ.

Work has been under way for the streamlining of library science in Bulgaria over the recent years.

Nevertheless numerous problems seriously hamper training and its quality for future librarians.

Textbooks and other teaching aids in key subjects in LIS are absolutely insufficient. Students are limited in applying acquired knowledge and demonstrating their skills and creative talent. Technical facilities cannot meet the educational requirements, neither in the number of units, nor in their standard. There is no effective active exchange with similar well known foreign institutions. Continuing qualification of librarians faces serious difficulties. The forms proposed are few limited both in their scope and potential to include a greater number of people from various types of libraries, and in the topicality of the material, in accordance with socially determined needs and changes in the library-information sector. Bulgaria has no educational centres catering for continuing professional education of librarians. Whatever initiatives exist – seminars, working meetings, are haphazard, unsystematic, without the support of the necessary technical facilities and are not flexible. The Union of Librarians and Information Officers together with the Open Society Foundation – Sofia are the only organizations with any systematic activities in this respect.

The idea for the establishing of an education centre entrusted with the qualification of librarians and information specialists at a contemporary level is an increasingly categorical imperative. Bulgaria has about 7,000 libraries of various types, whose staff is a serious potential for participation in training at such a centre.

Objectives of the Project

- The establishment of an educational centre in line with leading international trends, in order to meet Bulgarian needs of Continuing qualification of library staff at various levels.

- Training shall be done through contemporary methods and facilities.
- The centre shall provide possibilities for flexibility of library personnel through the acquisition of new knowledge and skills.
- The centre shall bring out textbooks and teaching aids aiming at raising the qualification level, introducing the latest state-of-the art in a systematic manner and become the basis of concrete improvements of information transfer.
- On consolidating its role as an educational centre, it shall become a self-funding institution.
- The centre shall work for the promotion of the role of the Union of Library and Information Officers as an institution of Continuing qualification in line with library associations elsewhere.

Essential Features of the Project the Establishment of an Educational Centre

The project envisages the creation of a Centre for Continuing education for the training of specialists of library and information science according to the following criteria:

1. The centre shall issue certificates from the Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", an educational establishment licensed for the purpose.

2. The centre shall provide qualified specialised training through:
- experienced lecturers;
- leading specialists from Bulgaria and abroad;
- making use of current experience in the organisation and running of similar qualification courses.

3. The centre shall be provided with the necessary facilities:
- well-equipped classroom facilities;
- communication facilities, software and information resources;
- computer and photocopying equipment.

4. The centre shall insure a high degree of efficiency in the use of the equipment.

5. The centre shall work to consolidate the role of non-governmental professional organisations.

6. The centre shall be given the potential to enrol trainees.

7. The centre shall have a working administrative structure linked with Continuing education.

Institutionalization of the Centre

The author of the project has proposed the centre to be organized jointly by the ULISO and The Chair of LIS and Cultural Policy, Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" (LISCP).

The proposed model for institutionalization of the Centre in between ULISO and the Department is based on the following considerations. This approach in an educational policy for Continuing qualification has been successful in many countries in the world and it aims at achieving economic efficiency and long term goals.

ULISO, which is a nation-wide professional organisation, is familiar with the problems of libraries and the need of qualification, in line with contemporary requirements and standards. Based on current practice and the needs of libraries, ULISO has the real potential to influence continuing professional qualification. This is the opportunity for ULISO, as a professional non-governmental organisation to be consolidated as a Centre for Continuing professional qualification, which ensures flexible and up-to-date training of specialists in Bulgaria, as well as a possibility of directing educational policy in the field of library-information activities, at the same time overcoming possible difficulties with institutions. ULISO through its established contacts can provide leading specialists in international organisations as lecturers.

The Chair of Library and Information Sciences and Cultural Policy, Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" (LISCP) has trained specialists with an academic background. Its syllabus is in line with contemporary educational programs elsewhere.

The Chair of Library and Information Sciences and Cultural Policy, Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" (LISCP) can use its academic potential and has at its disposal telecommunications, access to Internet, data bases, a website, Intranet, and all the facilities of the University of Sofia. Through agreements, the department can invite leading lecturers in librarianship and informatics from foreign universities.

Priorities of the Centre

The centre should become the main seat of learning in Bulgaria, offering Continuing qualification for specialists in the field of librarianship and informatics, in particular in the introduction of new IT; library management, information resources and services.
- The centre will work for the building up of conditions and personnel with a view of establishing a system of training of trainers]
- The centre will create conditions for interaction and drawing leading specialists and continuing training librarians.

Curriculum

The programs will be in line with contemporary tendencies and standards in librarianship and Information and Communication Technologies. The

programs will aim at building up a new organisation and management of libraries by provoking a change of attitudes and organisation in the work of librarians, thus preparing them in advance for work under the conditions of an information society. The programs will be open and flexible according to the needs and qualification levels of trainees. The following major thematic modules will be prepared:

Training Levels and Users of the Centre

The Centre will offer Continuing education and qualification at various educational levels and for different types of libraries.

1.Educational levels:

- senior management;
- specialists with higher education (librarians, specialists in information sciences, community centre officials, publishers, specialists beyond the field of librarianship and information sciences);
- librarians, graduates of the Library College (technical staff in libraries).

2. According to libraries:

- research libraries (university libraries, specialized libraries);
- public libraries (community centre, municipality libraries);
- school libraries;
- specialised library.

Training Methods

A variety of methods in forms of training will be used:

- lectures;
- practical seminars;
- distant learning;
- texts;
- discussions;
- brainstorming;
- pyramids;
- training sessions;
- thematic role-play etc.

An active participation of the trainees will be encouraged.

Training through New Technologies

Gradually the training process will include ***media knowledge***, which unites traditional methods with telecommunications, computer facilities, and databases (text and image combined). In this way part of the classes will be in an interactive

regime, which will lead to an intensification of training, and will be a fund-saving factor. **Distant Learning** will become the emphasis over the coming years. For this purpose, the future website of the department will contain a module for teaching materials, programs and aids for trainees. In this way it will be possible for trainees to work independently. Separate seminars and other forms of training will be organized through distant learning forms. This process will be managed centrally and through regional ULISO structures, as well as through various regional libraries in different parts of the country, which will sign agreements for joint work with the training centre.

The Centre was opened in 2000.

BULGARIAN LIBRARIANSHIP IN THE TIME OF TRANSFORMATION*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Department of Library and Information Science and Cultural Policy

The future and prosperity of democratic society lies in educated and informed citizens In order to participate in decision making and work for the promotion and development of a democratic society the public should have free and unhampered access to information. Hence society should actively support libraries – as public institutions. The work of libraries and their role depends greatly on the public in Bulgaria where they have always been an important institution. Today libraries should be seen as principle centres and generators of education, a support to science, business activities and culture.

What is the situation in the library sector in the Republic of Bulgaria today?

- Owing to the serious economic problems in the country the library-information sector is seriously lagging behind in its development. This trend is evident in the following tendencies:
- The low funding of libraries;
- Library collections cannot be maintained even at the elementary level;
- The slow rate of the introduction of new information technologies;
- The absence of sufficient numbers of qualified librarians for the introduction of new information technologies in libraries;
- Insufficient coordination between libraries in certain fields of their operations, information resources, services and development;
- The absence of experience in library management and development in a market economy;
- The absence of adequate legislation in the field of librarianship;
- The absence of a formulated strategy for priorities in the national library policy of the administration at the national level and the regional level.

Thus libraries are beginning to lose their traditionally strong role as one of the basic public channels for communication and information which is a serious threat not only for libraries, but for society as a whole.

At present libraries in Bulgaria are in a process of transition which aims at preserving and making use of the acquired experience and resources, and

---

cutting out ineffective forms and principles of organization. However under the current socio-economic situation the most frequently applied approach is overcoming difficulties caused by drastic cuts in funding on an individual basis. The end result is the closing of libraries – approximately 3,000 of a total of 10,000 (1988) has been shut down. The process of closure is not regulated – together with the closing down of small and ineffective libraries, libraries with proven place in the library system are also being closed.

Essentially the funding allocated to libraries – a total of 71% for all libraries in Bulgaria constitutes salaries for the staff and economic expenses. At public libraries the percentage is about 90%. The situation with university libraries is better. Libraries have turned to finding additional funding from sponsors, and services. The difficulty concerning sponsorship is in Bulgaria is the absence of powerful foundations (with the exception of the Open Society Foundation) and the preferences of the sponsors.

Limited funding reflects on library collections. The fall in current acquisitions of books and periodicals is very strong. Library collections have been reduced and age. Public libraries cannot acquire information sources altogether. The number of titles of periodicals in the national library network has fallen by 70.8% in comparison with the previous decade. The numbers of newly acquired Bulgarian books have fallen by 2/3 since 1989. Foreign literature comes chiefly through donations. Few libraries acquire new information carriers, such as data bases on CD ROM etc.

The situation is further complicated by the slow introduction of new information technologies, thus libraries are not on a par in the information exchange, and cannot provide quality and effective library-information services.

On the other hand the library infrastructure in Bulgaria also has favourable developments, allowing the development of libraries, which are among others expressed in the following:

- A long standing tradition;
- The understanding of the role of coordination in the building up of relationships of libraries;
- The presence of standardization and unification of library technology;
- The gradual strengthening of the influence of NGO working in the sphere of informatics;
- The presence of educational establishments and training centres for specialists in the field of bibliography and informatics.

In a broader extra library context Governments have recently shown an interest to build up and develop a national information infrastructure where the library network must become a considerable element. Society is increasingly aware of the significance of information and access to it.

This situation calls for an initiative for a reform in library science in Bulgaria which should be in the hands of professional librarians. It has recently taken the shape in several initiatives and directions.

1. The Creation of a Professional Organization

The first considerable step undertaken by professional librarians was established in 1990 in the face of the Union of Librarians and Information Service Officers (ULISO) in Bulgaria, with a membership of approx. 800, whose goal is to work for the promotion of Bulgarian libraries and formulation of a national policy for libraries. ULISO drew up two draft laws – the draft law on libraries and the draft law on deposit which were presented to the Parliament. The deposit draft law was passed in 2000.

2. The Introduction of New Information Technologies and Information Carriers in Libraries

Automation of Libraries and the Building up of a National Library-Information Network

Work on automation of libraries and the creation of the National Automated Library Information Network (NALIN). The NALIN project began in 1993. The principal goal was to work out a model of automation of the national library network and accelerate the access and exchange of information. Shortage of funding and the official policy on the part of the Government are the factors in the way of the development of the network and the introduction of contemporary technology. The main participants are chiefly the major research libraries – the National Library, university libraries, central research libraries etc. Local networks or separate work stations have been created at about 120 libraries. The national bibliography has been automated. Part of the libraries has presented their catalogues and information in the Internet. About 60 libraries have access to Internet. The results achieved are largely the outcome of the efforts of the librarians in the separate libraries, not that of a strategy aiming at that target.

Compact-disk Project

The Compact-disk Pilot Project began in 1994, also supported by the "Open Society" Foundation with the aim to purchase reference data bases with bibliographic and reference information on CD ROM from internationally known information centres in basic fields in science. Information in these fields in Bulgaria appears to be missing altogether or is very scant. The DBs were selected by a coordination committee from the major research libraries. The project was essential for Bulgarian science, education and culture, unfortunately owing to shortage of funds its initial outline was not followed. The Compact-disk Pilot Project also had a positive effect on the process of introduction of new information carriers in libraries.

Electronic Information for Libraries Project (EIFL)

The Electronic Information for Libraries Project was a joint project between the Open Society Institute and EBSCO Publishing, including libraries from 33

countries from Central, Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union. Through its participation in this project Bulgarian libraries had access to electronic full-text information from over 3,000 journals and over 3,000 reference books in the field of social sciences and the humanities, as well as information in medicine, business etc. The information can be used on-line by end users via Internet.

3. Preservation of Library Collections

With a view of the importance of preservation of the „memory of the nation" a National Program for the Preservation of Library Collection began in 1997. It was compiled by the Union of Librarians and Information Services Officers (ULISO), jointly with the Open Society Foundation. The aim was to prepare a program for restoration, conservation and access to collections, which would stimulate separate libraries towards drafting their own plans and projects, and at the same time to promote cooperation, in particular for library documents of special importance for the national heritage. Unfortunately the major initiative once again did not win the support of responsible institutions on a national scale.

4. Library Education and Qualification

A stable library education and regular qualification of staff lie behind any successful developing library system. The dynamics of change in the library-information sector have led to a new type of educational policy, which the library community in Bulgaria support. Longstanding traditions in library education exist in Bulgaria, which is positive fact in higher library education. At present the system of higher librarian training offers courses for professional librarians, Bachelors, Masters and Doctors of library-information sciences at the Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", the University of Veliko Turnovo, and the College of Librarianship, Sofia. The Department of Library and information Sciences at the Sofia University has an active exchange of students and lecturers with universities in Germany, Holland, the USA, and Poland in line with international exchange programmes and agreements, with the aim of harmonizing their syllabuses with the leading syllabuses.

Aware of the need of constant improvements and further qualification of librarians in view of the dynamic changes in the information sector ULISO, The Department of in Library and information Science at the Sofia University, and the Open Society Foundation created a national Centre for the Training of Librarians, with the aim to offer training for specialists in library and information science in new information technologies, management of libraries, information resources and staff, to provoke changes in the work of specialists in a society of ever-growing spread of information needs and technologies. The centre is equipped with up to date technical facilities and is within the framework of the Department of Library and information Science at the Sofia University. It is part of the network

of educational centres in the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, connected with the Regional Library programme in Budapest, participating in an exchange of educational programmes, lectures and trainees.

ULISO activities also involve participation at national and international conferences and forums, working meetings, in publications, projects etc.

All projects, programs and activities of librarians in Bulgaria in librarianship initiatives are proof of the efforts of libraries to engage in new fields of activities together with the process of change in all traditional structures. The efforts of the Bulgarian library community are also turning towards partners abroad. I am confident that the work and professional experience of the librarian guild, with the support of the public will ensure a better future for libraries in Bulgaria, so that they can successfully carry out their mission in the information age.

NEW POSSIBILITIES AND CHANCES FOR COOPERATION*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD**
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

At the dawn of their existence universities carried the characteristics of corporate entities. The strength of such entities lies in "manufacturing", training, and the exchange of knowledge within their structures. As the modern state develops, universities become increasingly flexible, open and important to society. A basic principle, widely reflected in the policies of universities recently, is the generation of forms of cooperation with the public sector, aiming to affirm the social role of knowledge and science. The present globalization stage of societal development renders multiple examples of such policies being implemented, as well as ample opportunity for their implementation. There are no longer barriers to inter-university cooperation in student instruction, distribution of scientific products, and information access. Efforts are being concentrated rather on generating diverse forms of cooperation to build up university influence and competitiveness. Higher education institutions are concerned not only with preserving and furthering their scientific and educational traditions and identities, but also with understanding different opinions. Creating such understanding, as well as a readiness to communicate both at the intra-, and inter-university levels, is becoming a concern of academic community members. The continuous social, economic, demographic, and technological changes require an adequate reaction on the part of universities. They dictate a dynamic pace to university initiatives concerning cooperation, development, and the harmonization of different areas of education, science, culture and social life.

Being part of universities, departments of library and information sciences have also adopted this type of policy. At present, there is a number of factors globally influencing the education in this field:

– The unfavourable status of the library profession;

– New information technologies;

– The development of knowledge-based economy, demanding new types of specialists;

– The emergence of new professions profiled in organizing and providing access to information, and generating knowledge.

Factors such as these dictate changes in the names, curricula, and strategies of library and information science departments. One of the strategies departments choose to adopt under the present circumstances is building relations and cooperating both within an institution and with outside partners. Departments consider this type of strategy capable of providing them with chances to develop successfully, become competitive, and retain their social positions.

The higher education in the field of library and information science in Bulgaria is currently in a process of transformation, the main indications of which are:

– The changes in curricula and individual course programs;

– The instruction of new types of specialists, conducted parallel with conventional instruction;

– The active implementation of new information technologies in the study process;

– The introduction of the new European Credit Transfer System;

– The transition to offering instruction towards three educational and professional qualification degrees, namely: Bachelor's, Master's, and Doctor's (PhD).

For the academic community engaged in the activities of the Library and Information Science speciality at Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", the transformation of the educational and scientific cycles does not consist only in changing standards, curricula, and individual course programs. We are searching above all for core opportunities and models of cooperation with various institutions, foreign universities, professional organizations, libraries, information centres, etc. We are aware that the transformation would become infeasible, unless it is bound to the factors, relationships, and people shaping the educational and scientific processes. It is they who set the standards and requirements both as regards students, and as regards the development of the speciality. A fact worth mentioning here is that the introduction of the changes listed above was prompted by student interest on one hand, and on the other by the actual willingness to consider the experience of identical European institutions.

The ultimate goals of our cooperation and partnership policy are:

– Answering adequately the social demand for library and information specialists;

– Integrating into European educational and scientific programs;

– Developing international cooperation;

– Enlarging the influence of the speciality on the professional community in the country.

The following part of the discourse focuses on how the implementation of different cooperation ideas has been helping us accomplish the ultimate goals of our cooperation and partnership policy:

1. Answering Adequately the Social Demand for Library and Information Specialists

We conceive of this process as a part of our cooperation duty towards social entities and institutions which could profit from our activity.

Similar to the other Central and Eastern European countries training library and information science specialists, we are faced with the problem of structuring curricula and training specialists so as to answer the social demand more thoroughly. To solve this problem, first we needed an in-depth research of the actual demand for library professionals and their profiles. **Following are some facts in this regard:**

– There are presently 7,000 functioning libraries of different types in Bulgaria. New information technologies have been introduced in a very small number of them, on account of insufficient funding, lack of a coherent government policy, and the inadequate competence of librarians. Library procedures are still carried out with the help of conventional technologies. At the same time, a number of scientific, special, and public libraries are looking for specialists skilled in handling the newest information technology products;

– Bulgaria has ratified an Information Society Development Strategy, which is currently being implemented, though at a slow pace;

– As new information technologies are being widely introduced in different public sectors, there is an increasing demand for specialists well-grounded in the former's information searching, utilization, and management functions, as well as in their new knowledge generation potential.

Based on the above circumstances and considering the dynamic changes both in the library profession and in social requirements, we are revising our curricula. We are aiming at tailoring the education we provide to the requirements of positions available for librarians, as well as to the specifics of actual information organizations – libraries; information centres, multimedia and learning resource centres; business companies; cultural institutions, etc.

Currently, the Library and Information Science speciality offers the following courses of study:

– Towards a Bachelor's Degree – "Library and Information Science", available both full- and part-time;

– Towards a Master's Degree, two types of courses are available, both full– and part-time, namely: "Library and Information Science and Cultural Policy", and "Management of Information Resources". The former offers two specializations: "Information provision for the needs of culture and the cultural market" and "Information provision for the needs of science, education and business";

– The speciality also offers full– and part-time education towards a Doctor's (PhD) Degree.

Through the above reformulation of study courses we are trying to provide students graduating from our speciality with better professional realization

perspectives, as well as enhance the speciality's competitiveness and responsiveness to employer requirements.

2. Integrating with European Educational and Scientific Programs

The second goal we are pursuing through our cooperation and partnership policy is making our education convertible. In this respect, we are concentrating efforts in two directions:
– Introducing the European Credit Transfer System;
– Exchanging students and lecturers.
Since the beginning of academic year 2003, the European Credit Transfer System[1] has been introduced in Sofia University, with a view to boosting the rate of student exchange. We consider student and lecturer exchange with European universities a perspective undertaking, judging by the good rate of cooperation we have achieved with various universities in recent years.

Seeking to create international contacts, we have been able to realize cooperation with the University of Hanover, Germany, and the University of Deventer, Holland, as well as maintain contacts with the University of Warsaw, Poland, and the University of Vilnius, Lithuania.

In the last three years, students and lecturers from these universities have taken part in the Socrates-Erasmus Mobility Program. The forms of exchangeable learning and instruction promoted by such programs have served both students and lecturers through giving them a chance to compare their level to that of European colleagues, function in a competitive environment, mediate the introduction of new programs and methods of instruction, and participate in teams to find solutions to predefined problems. We appreciate greatly our partnership with colleagues at the universities of Hanover and Deventer, thanks to whom scholars at those universities are annual guest lecturers in courses featured in our speciality.

At multiple formal and informal gatherings of partner university lecturers, discussions have been held on the issues of acknowledging bilaterally credits, certificates, and diplomas; acknowledging bilaterally lecturer, researcher and administrator terms of study, teaching and training; appointing proportionate methods and criteria for mutual academic work evaluation. Initial steps towards sanctioning double graduation have also been made. However, in order for some of these initiatives to be accomplished, work groups ought to be appointed, having the responsibility to devise the regulations of resolution implementation.

The annual summer student seminars organized by the universities of Hanover, Deventer, Warsaw, and Vilnius, have proven especially interesting to our students. In 2000, for the first time a Bulgarian group of students and lecturers took part in the 9th International Summer Student Seminar held in Raba Nijna, Poland. Following the seminar, our speciality, in its capacity as a newly accepted member of this academic partnership, was granted the honour and responsibility to organize

and host the seminar's 2001 issue in Kiten, Bulgaria. A Bulgarian group also joined last year's issue of the forum, held in Hanover, Germany. We have an upcoming participation in the forum's current year issue, due to be held in Poland.

The Library and Information Science speciality recently concluded a cooperation contract with The University of Bordeaux, France, under the Socrates-Erasmus Program.

Over the following years, our cooperation with similar specialities in European countries will have to enlarge and start playing an operative role in the overall educational and scientific strategy of the speciality. Such a necessity is partly determined by the ongoing processes of European integration in the country.

However, it is advisable that our cooperation focus should shift from projects and programs promoting mobility, to using the resources of the various international cooperation programs to implement and coordinate joint scientific research projects and base scientific researches.

3. Developing International Cooperation

Despite coming up against serious financial difficulty in trying to enlarge international cooperation, the Library and Information Science speciality continues placing serious efforts in realizing activity in this direction. It is the same conviction that this type of scientific contacts is important to the successful operation of the educational and scientific processes, and can boost the prestige of the field's scientific community, which underlies and leads our efforts in this direction. In this respect, in recent years the speciality has initiated a number of interesting international initiatives incorporating foreign partners, among which the following are of largest importance:

– In 2000, in cooperation with the **State University of Emporia, USA,** we organized a conference titled "Libraries in the Age of Internet", in which representatives of 14 countries around the world took part;

– In 2002, cooperating again with our colleagues at the **State University of Emporia,** we put together another conference titled "Libraries, Civil Society and Social Development". The conference was held under the auspices of the President of the Republic of Bulgaria. 90 colleagues from 23 different countries participated. In the course of the conference, the idea of establishing an Association of Central and Eastern European National Library Directors was conceived;

– **In 2004, a similar format conference again with our friends from State University of Emporia, USA is due to be held again in Sofia.**

Our efforts to establish international contacts and partnerships consist also in inviting visitor lecturers from the USA and other states to the faculty.

Events such as those listed above seriously improve the utility of the speciality's activity and its prestige both within the country and abroad.

4. Enlarging the Influence of the Speciality on the Professional Community in the Country

The activity in this direction aims to affirm the importance of the speciality among representatives of the library profession as well as enhance its competitiveness. Winning respect and prestige is impossible without substantiating professionalism and participating in partnership initiatives. It is a continuous process involving proof, committed efforts, loyalty, and lobbying. As regards this type of cooperation, we would like to mention the following initiatives:

– **Creating a Continuing Education Centre for Librarians**. Its creation was a joint initiative of the Library and Information Science speciality and the Union of Librarians and Information Services Officers (ULISO). Open Society Foundation, Sofia, and the Regional Library Program, Budapest, funded the realization of the project. The centre is located on the premises of the Library and Information Science speciality and is equipped with the latest information technologies. The centre's curricula and course programs meet modern tendencies and standards. Graduates are granted Sofia University diplomas. Library and information science specialists from all over the country are trained at the centre. The bigger part of the faculty consists of members of the Library and Information Science speciality faculty. Currently, negotiations are being held with the Ministry of Culture on the creation of another centre under the Library and Information Science speciality, which will be profiled in training museum specialists in the newest information technologies available in their field;

– **Participation of faculty members in national programs.** In recent years, members of our faculty have been appointed directors and consultants of the layouts of national programs on the development of librarianship;

– **Participation of faculty members in the activities of the library union.** The Union of Librarians and Information Services Officers (ULISO) was established in 1990. Ever since its establishment, faculty members of the Library and Information Science speciality have been appointed Presidents, or Members of the Union Board. Faculty colleagues also participate very actively in the union's national conferences and initiatives;

– **Participation of faculty members in the innovation projects of the Faculty of Philosophy, under which the Library and Information Science speciality is listed.** Members of our faculty have participated in the establishment of a resource centre, and the setup of an Internet network at the faculty;

– Another part of the policy focusing on finding cooperation and partnership opportunities is the virtual presentation of useful information about the speciality on its own website.

The facts reflected in the above discourse constitute a part of our experience in finding forms of cooperation. Our experience results from the strategies undertaken by a speciality created as it is now in 1993, which is still searching for and making

its way, and building its traditions. Experiences similar to ours, though a modest one, indicate that good results can be yielded through utilizing actively the various opportunities for cooperation emerging along the lines of established partnerships. Such cooperation is possible only given that the interests of all the parties involved are considered.

Notes

[1] The introduction of the ECTS (European Credit Transfer System) and the already operative system of accreditation and educational control marked the beginning of the process towards making our curricula commensurate with the European ones, facilitating and promoting student and teacher mobility without threatening our identity and cultural tradition.

ACCESS TO INFORMATION:
THE NEW ROLE OF LIBRARIES*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Faculty of Philosophy – Vice Dean
Department of Library and Information Science and Cultural Policy – Head

Over the past two decades some specialists dealing with the problems of access to information, have shared their concern on the future role of libraries in this process. There are many causes for this concern.

On the one hand they are due to increased competition in the information sector and the changes in the communication channels for the dissemination of information in society. According to Peter Brophy there are ten threats to libraries: Electronic paper; A new publishing model; Online bookshops; E-commerce; Digital television; Integrated learning environments E-universities; Mobile communications; Print of demand; The Unknown (other inventions for the future).

When speaking of information communication channels one should note a rapid increase of their number and considerable variety. Some 200 channels, sources of varied information flows are mentioned, supplanting traditional information agencies, libraries included.

On the other hand there is pressure on politicians, who are responsible for the allocation of funding to direct financial resources towards the new media on the information market. Tax payers are searching for better services, protection of their interests and greater efficiency in the operations of social organizations. Funding for culture is being reduced. Part of public responsibilities is transferred towards business circles. Namely these factors affect the activities and influence of libraries as centres for the dissemination of information.

At the same time libraries remain the most common and widespread information sources in all countries, with an exceptional experience. They have proven their part in satisfying the information needs of the population. Libraries enjoy public trust and support of society as a whole. Libraries are also considered the most democratic institutions, owing to the principles of work adopted by them and the ethical approach, and in particular render a service in facilitating and extending public access of the public at large to information. Neither should we forget

the thousand year old tradition in the preservation and development of human civilization and culture. Nevertheless libraries also are undergoing change. And this change considerable advantages and positive services. They are a prerequisite for hope and a guarantee for the future of libraries.

Changes and challenges in the world of information and in the "economy of knowledge" call for the search of new roles and models of development. In this respect the library community in separate countries made serious efforts to come to terms with new realities as well as the needs and the consolidation of libraries as the core of information centres for the population.

The Guidelines for the development of public libraries, reflected in the documentation of UNESCO, IFLA, EBLIDA, together with the recommendations, directives and projects within the European Union, namely PUBLICA, PULMAN, LIBERATOR etc., are particularly topical in the expansion of access to information and enhancing the role of public libraries. Behind them is the idea for an active social context in the future role of libraries. In this respect I would like to quote part of the Final documents of the PUBLICA programme of 15th October 1999 in Copenhagen, Denmark, and the PULMAN programme of 14th March 2003 at Oeiras, Portugal.

The following essential tasks before public libraries are proposed in the Copenhagen Declaration, serving the public:

1. Democracy and Citizenship – Public libraries have a strategic opportunity to increase quality of life and democratic possibilities for citizens of the Information Societies by providing free and equal access to high-quality information.

2. Economic and Social Development – Public libraries support the growth of communities through the provision of information services designed to meet local needs. They are important tools for reducing disparity between the information rich and the information poor citizens of Europe.

The Oeiras Manifesto from 2003 is based on current policies and developed further more topical ideas for public libraries.

Democracy and Citizenship

- Foster a civil, democratic society by serving the needs of the whole community, provide open access to all cultures and knowledge and combat exclusion by offering people attractive and enjoyable spaces. The needs of special groups such as people with disabilities, teenagers, the elderly, the unemployed, and those living in rural areas should be targeted.
- Support the take-up of services for e-government, e-health, e-commerce and e-learning by providing seamless, objective and user-friendly access, as well as training in the use of electronic resources.

Lifelong Learning

- Focus on the needs of children, and those who care for them, by providing a fun, safe and stimulating environment for school work and leisure, incorporating games and new technologies and by creating partnerships with schools and other educational bodies.
- Develop their role as centres for de-institutionalised and informal learning, offering content, training and support to citizens at all stages of their lives, taking full advantage of the potential of e-learning.
- Contribute to the development of a functionally literate information society by continuing to promote reading, using all means, including the World Wide Web.

Economic and Social Development

- Help combat digital illiteracy and the digital divide, building on their demonstrated success as Europe's most-used Public Internet Access Point (PIAP), providing access and training for people at risk of e-exclusion, and by delivering services through new channels such as digital TV, as they become available locally.
- Work together with the local business community and other service providers to support the growth of the knowledge economy in Europe, by providing value-added information services.

Cultural Diversity

- Encourage a sense of local community, history of family and place in an increasingly globalised world by helping to create, make accessible and preserve for future generations digital and analogue content, such as that held by local public libraries, museums and archives.
- Support ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious diversity, cultural identities and social integration, especially by involving local citizens and community groups in the creation of a "Community Memory" of digital resources accessible by all.

In order to realise these guidelines the following recommendations are addressed to the authorities:

– Prepare a national information policy for the development and co-ordination of all relevant resources, in the public interest;

– Implement a development programme for public libraries that ensure minimum standards of access to every citizen including appropriate information and communication technologies and suitable levels of investment to meet those standards;

– Suitable funding and support at the national and regional level is necessary for the enhancement of the role of public libraries, working jointly with archives and

106

museums, as essential associations working towards the realization of the Action Plan for Electronic-Europe, accelerating their development as centres for access to digital resources, designed to meet the needs of the public in an information society.

Such platforms are also extremely important for the countries of Central and Eastern Europe. They give us ground to lobby before our governments for the formulation of an adequate policy and development strategy for the funding of libraries.

What are the tendencies concerning the role of public libraries in Bulgaria on extending access to information of the citizens in a more democratic manner? Are they in line with the recent tendencies and behavioural models?

There are 6,942 libraries in Bulgaria, 3,877 of them public libraries. Public libraries continue to function in theory mainly as cultural centres for several reasons:

– Poor and totally inadequate funding. Ageing library collections which are increasingly losing their information potential;

– The slow introduction of new information technologies and information carriers;

– The lack of awareness of the new realities of the role of libraries;

– Lack of a concept and legislative acts at a national level.

Owing to these difficulties libraries are losing their traditional leading part as one of the main communication channels in society. The consequences have a marked negative effect on the development of cultural processes, education, economic information and other principal processes in society. Libraries are not in a position to carry out the main functions of public libraries, namely the provision of information and educational services and the contribution to social and cultural life.

Under the conditions of serious economic problems in Bulgaria public libraries should assume greater responsibilities before the local communities; they should support them in overcoming the difficulties before them and assist in the search for ways of normalising processes in future. This calls for a favourable environment for the functioning of libraries. In order to meet the needs of local communities adequately, there is a need of sound financial support, allowing the existence and development of libraries. There is also a need in a qualitative change in the policies of their activities and their mission which to a great extent depends on librarians.

I will dwell in brief on certain policies towards which libraries and local government should direct greater attention, policies which will allow librarians to become partners and participate actively in overcoming part of the problems of local communities, thus expanding the field of their activities. Some of these are new to Bulgarian libraries. Following such trends might lead to social and economic benefits and enhance the influence of local government as well as restore the authority of libraries.

1. Assuming the burden of responsibility before society through the concentration of funding in libraries for the purchase of information sources. The prices ofbooks are highand people with limited incomes cannot afford to buy any. The population is in need of information and can only obtain it in libraries. In their capacity of agencies supplying free library information services, they are in a position to draw socially disadvantaged persons and ensure information. According to statistics 87% of the population is socially disadvantaged. Most affected in this respect are intellectuals, students, young people etc. In the process of ensuring access to information public libraries have to turn to people with special needs – adolescents, disabled people, disadvantaged people, ethnic communities, retired people and others. A reasonable policy towards libraries and turning them into focal points for the provision of local information will also allow them to fully take part in the process of continuous education.

2. Unemployment benefits. According to official data about 18% of the adult population in Bulgaria is unemployed. Libraries are increasingly a partner in providing information for retraining, business opportunities etc. They can successfully be used as a base for training and qualification courses.

3. The transformation of libraries into centres of social and business information. The promotion of this type of activity will lead to libraries opening up to society. What is needed is the creation of data bases and card indexes of factual and full text information of interest to the local population – information on companies, services, institutions, enterprises in the region, economic indices, educational establishments (schools, universities), information on commercial activities, building regulations, local bye-laws, banking activities, sports and cultural initiatives etc. Such activities are already actively being carried out in a number of larger public libraries in Bulgaria (Pazardjik, Varna, Pleven and elsewhere). Libraries can also assist in the efforts to come up with a new survival and development of municipalities.

4. The library as a municipal information centre. This can be achieved by establishing a practice whereby local authorities will deposit local government bye-laws and regulations and resolutions of the municipal council, which would lead to transparency of local government and result in a broader access to information. The Sofia City Library is a pioneer in this respect. On the other hand libraries can assume the provision of information services on behalf of the municipality authorities. This offers local government an excellent opportunity for lobbying, raising its authority and attracting funding. Libraries can become the main information centre on regional issues in the field of culture, ecology, tourism, sports, history etc. Regional libraries in Varna, Burgas, Rousse and Sofia have launched their own website. The Burgas library has created a web server for the city and the region by building up links between the library information network, the museum network and other organisations with considerable information. Through the Internet libraries provide links towards external resources and draw on their own information resources, thus allowing greater opportunities for a greater access to information.

5. The library as a centre for the introduction of new technologies and IT courses. Gradually some libraries are beginning to assume such a role. Supplying libraries with computers will allow the holding of courses for adolescents making it possible for them to meet the new IT technology challenge. Using their currently available facilities libraries shall be able to change their model of functioning, become information institutions and introduce new services. In this way they will become a partner increasingly sought by young people.

6. Libraries as consultancies. A recognised public institution, certain activities touching on a broad section of the population, e.g. providing advice on filling in tax returns, business advice, legal advice, information on administrative regulations and events, participation in e-government projects etc.

7. The library as a cultural centre for the local community. Bulgarian libraries have accumulated considerable experience in this respect and have a longstanding tradition. They should work to expand this function though various forms by providing information and media resources, drawing NGOs for joint activities, forming amateur societies, facilities for volunteer work, etc.

8. The Library as a recreation centre and a medium for dealing with social issues. Reading, music, and other ways of providing relaxation offered by libraries help maintain and restore people's capacities. Research has proven that this is a factor in economically deprived regions. Good libraries can thus contribute to society by helping deal with problems such as drug addiction, the spread of pornography, violence etc. Libraries have taken on the function of filtering the dissemination of non-regulated information via the Internet among the young generation. Slowly some Bulgarian libraries have turned to such activities.

These changes in the role of public libraries in Bulgaria are related to a change in thinking and the approach of librarians. They also correspond to serious commitments on the part of the authorities, which require the necessary funding and additional qualification of staff.

A common strategy for action and support will guarantee the establishment of a new role of the public library and its consolidation; it will strengthen its position and contribute to the effective realisation of its social commitment in the times of an information society. From a political point of view local government benefits by the presence of a good library which will win them good dividends among the various strata of the population. Maybe this is where we should seek to find common interests in the participants of the information arena; the librarians, the users, the politicians.

References

1.Дейвис, Р. Стимулиране на промените в общодостъпните библиотеки. Инициативи на Европейско равнище. В:*Общодостъпните библиотеки и предизвикателството на промените*. Доклади [от Нац. конф., Благоевград, 30–31 окт. 1997]. София: СБИР, 1998, с. 7–15.

2. Димчев, А. Общодостъпната библиотека – партньор на местната власт. В: *Местното самоуправление – училище за демокрация. Наръчник за гражданско участие в местното самоуправление* . *Ч. II. ФРМС*. София, 1999, с. 36–39.

3. Дончева, А. Читалищната библиотека – позиции в съвременното общество. Доклад пред юбил. конф. „Читалищната библиотека – традиции и бъдеще", Елин Пелин, 20 ноем., 1997. Ръкопис.

4. Brophy, P. The Library in the Twenty-First Century. New Services for the Information Ages. London: LAP, 2002, 221 p.

5. The Copenhagen Declaration. In: *Public Libraries and the Information Society*. Conference, held in Copenhagen, 14–15 Oct., 1999, p. 4.

6. Cooperation in Action. Collaborative Initiatives in the World of Information. London: Facet Publishing.174 p.

7. Davis, R., I. Trohopoulos. Public Libraries, Public Information, Digital Literacy and Citizen. In: *Libraries in the Age of the Internet. Papers from the International Conference*, Sofia, Bulgaria, 8–10 Nov. 2000. Sofia, 2001, p. 51–71.

8. The Oerias Manifesto. The Pulman Agenda for e-Europe. Conference Public Libraries, Local Museums and Archives – Learning from Each Other in e-Europe, held in Oerias, 13–14 March, 2003.

9. PubliCa. The Concerted Action for Public Libraries. The Leuven Workshop. 1997. 46 p.

THE PROFESSION OF THE LIBRARIAN AND ITS PROBLEMS*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Maria Kapitanova
Research Associate
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

In a historical context the profession of the librarian is necessary for the preservation and spread of human knowledge and cultural achievements. In various times the idea of the nature of the work of the librarian has undergone serious changes and evolution. At different stages the librarian was among the most respected persons, high in the social hierarchy. Various social roles have been given to librarian, considering librarian's erudition, the force of their knowledge, their organization skills, and the application of power and might of knowledge. Many are the instances of admiration and respect before libraries and those working in them. Rulers of mighty states were those who personally appointed librarians to take care of documents and organized libraries, with special attention to their development. Nevertheless in other times historically this was not among the prestigious professions. Still, it remains a fact that the profession of the librarian played an exceptional role in the development and transformation of civilization and frequently librarians have been a driving force of progress. It has always been subject to the understanding of society of the role of libraries and their social responsibility.

Today libraries, respectively the profession of the librarian have been placed before substantial change. The information market is exceptionally competitive. Some specialists even have doubts in the future of libraries in a globalized world, which is based on the dynamics of development and the increase of the channels for storage, access to information, and an exchange of information. There is also talk of the threat before libraries as an institution. Among the most significant are electronic paper; the new model of publishing; online book-shops; e-commerce; digital television; the integrated educational medium; electronic universities; mobile communications; printing at request; the drop in interest towards libraries

with their traditional documents; the unknown tendencies in society, based on the economization of knowledge, etc. Optimists in the future of libraries recall their true service of society, together with their new transformation, new mission and activities which will lead to better future. There are arguments in favour of these optimists. Thus for example the EU allocates only 0.4% of its Gross Damestic Product for the support of the library sector; however, the library sector serves between 50–75% of the population, which means it is economically speaking highly efficient. Hope is nourished by ides for the new role, tasks and commitments which librarians and libraries should assume in the modern world, and their active participation in meeting their problems, namely:

- Democratization of society and citizen participation in the new forms of Government;
- Economic and social development;
- Continuous education throughout one's lifetime;
- The development, exchange and storing of scientific knowledge and information flows;
- The overcoming of digital illiteracy and isolation;
- Overcoming social alienation and reducing social differences;
- Assuming part of the weight of society;
- The provision of cultural variety and identity;
- Expanding access to information and knowledge;
- Support for people with special needs;
- Promotion of services for young people;
- The provision of multimedia, digital resources and access to internet;
- The provision of personalized services and systems, based on new information technologies;
- The turning of libraries into centres of social and business information and the introduction of new technologies and training personnel for work with it;
- The overcoming of social problems and the provision of public recreation.

All these guidelines are present in the main documents of IFLA, UNESCO, EBLIDA and others at international organizations and institutions. Special attention in the European region is given to the role of libraries in the building up of an Electronic Europe and an improvement the quality of life of people.

In the discussions outlining tendencies in the future of libraries the problem of the place, the goals and evaluation of the profession of the specialist librarian are paramount. This correlation cannot be examined separately, only in an organic connection. The changed dimensions of the new role of libraries in society naturally call for high standards in the profession and professionals in libraries, their skills and education.

Over recent years the international librarian community has been through a serious discussion and re-examination of the problems of the profession, demands before it, and the specialist librarians. Further on we are engaged in an attempt to

present a generalized picture of some of the recommendations and requirements, drawn up by library associations and organizations of personnel, engaged in libraries and the tasks they should carry out in their libraries, which is effectively a combination of professional qualification and personal qualities. Thus the librarian possesses:

– The necessary qualifications and skills for the position of librarian;

– Expert knowledge on the content of information resources, including the ability to examine them and select them;

– Special knowledge in his branch suited to the public it is serving;

– Responsibility for planning work in the library and its management;

– The ability to build up and conduct suitable accessible and financially effective library-information services;

– Provide good instructions, material and assistance for the users of library and information services;

– Competence in planning and teaching of various techniques for access of information for users;

– Create information resources for distant learning;

– Work for the establishment of web-links for the development of resources and services;

– Develop and promote information literacy of users;

– Meet information needs, create and distribute suitable and effective information services and products;

– Carry out intermediary functions and consultancy functions between resources and users;

– Employ suitable information technologies, in order to acquire information, organize it and disseminate;

– Employ suitable business and managerial approaches, so that the importance of information services is clear for the management of the libraries or superior organizations;

– Develop specialized information packages and utility services for library users both in the library, and beyond;

– To assess and analyse the results of the use of information and carry out research related to the resolution of information management problems;

– Constantly to improve services in accordance with changing needs;

– To work jointly with the personnel of the superior organization (university, school, local communities, public administration, etc.);

– To be an effective member in consultations of the organization or the library on information questions;

– To work for the expansion of access and more democratic access to information;

– To receive instruction in perfect services;

– Strictly to keep the ethical code and the norms for access to information and protect intellectual property;

– To seek challenges and see new potentials in the library and beyond it;

– To possess the correct frame of mind and educational skills;

– To be able to analyze the general scene (the internal and external factors);

– To seek partnerships and links;

– To possess negotiation skills and effective communication skills;

– To build up an atmosphere of mutual respect and trust;

– To possesses a team spirit;

– To be able to act as a leader;

– To be able to plan and set priorities;

– To have a readiness for continuous learning and plan his/her career;

– To possess commercial skills and create new opportunities;

– To possess the skill to accumulate funding for the library through projects;

– To demonstrate the value of professional network and solidarity, actively participating in a library association;

– To show flexibility and show a positive stand towards times of constant change.

These are the requirements, which reflect times of a change of standards, educational programmes, and understanding for the profession of library-information specialties.

Nevertheless the questions remains – is that reality? In the search for roads towards a contemporary mission of libraries and decisions for its realization we come to a serious problem in the library-profession dichotomy. We aim towards achieving more perfect samples, yet at the same time there is the status of the profession, how it is seen, and the problems accompanying it, which also cause concern.

What is typical in this respect?

– A low public status;

– Lower pay of the work of librarians;

– The profession is unattractive;

– A boring profession;

– The public role of the library is not felt;

– The potential and possibilities of libraries are insufficiently valued;

– The limits of the profession are watered down;

– Doubts exist about the future of the profession;

– Problems of unemployment in library circles;

– Low level of introduction of new information technologies;

– An absence of requirements for the recruitment of librarians with the suitable education;

– Insufficient defence on the part of the library community of the status of the profession before society;

– Insufficient funding for the development of libraries;

– Unsuitable people entering the profession;

– Slow adaptation on the part of librarians and professionals before today's challenges and expectations for their role.

Among the problems the profession is facing is the ratio of men and women in it. Considering the emphasis of this conference in this part of the paper we will dwell on this issue.

Up to the creation of the modern state – the second half of the 19th century, the profession of librarian was dominated by men. Change set in after this period in the men-women ratio. At present the thinking is that librarianship is a feminine profession, and data confirms this. The reason the for the feminization should be sought in the general context of the issue already cited (a low status of the profession in society; low pay; loss of status and appeal for the profession; low level of introduction of new information technologies, etc).

Usually the process of feminization is most marked in public libraries and school libraries. According to sociologists, psychologists, managers, such a development neither works for profession nor the needs of librarians. The single pole team reveals certain phenomena, typical for it, and they are not always working for the institution.

– Disrupted communication between the sexes;
– Alienation;
– An increase of internal conflict, most often on a informal basis;
– Neglect in external appearance and loss of confidence;
– The transfer of behavioural models, characteristic for the single pole model in work with users and representatives of external organizations etc.

Feminization of the library profession in Bulgaria is very high. The country has about 6,900 libraries; 3,800 of them are public libraries; 2,500 school libraries, 380 – special libraries, 84 university libraries and college libraries and one national library. Over 95% of the personnel are women. Men librarians work in very few libraries, largely research libraries, university libraries and regional libraries. Recently a new trend of greater numbers of men librarian has set in university and regional libraries thanks to the graduates of the specialty Library-Informatics Sciences at Sofia University for the last few years. .

It is interesting to cast a glance over some of the problems of Bulgarian librarians. They are presented on the basis of a study of motivation of library personnel, conducted by students from the Library-informatics sciences speciality at University of Sofia "St. Kliment Ohridski" in 1999. It was carried out in two university libraries (Sofia and Veliko Turnovo) and four regional libraries (Sofia, Plovdiv, Gabrovo, and Veliko Turnovo) interviewing 80 persons.

The results offer the following:

1. On feminization of personnel.
– 99% of the personnel are women.

2. The status of the profession.
– 59% of the recipients have expressed an opinion that, according to them, people around them have a positive attitude towards the profession and

their work. Others speak of a contradictory attitude. According to this criterion views in the capital and the country towns differ substantially. In Sofia the positive attitude towards the profession is 39%. In other towns this percentage is much higher – 70% for Plovdiv, for Veliko Turnovo and Gabrovo – 72%.

3. The choice of profession.
– About 55% of librarians state, that they have chosen the profession of the librarian themselves; 36% point out that finding themselves in this profession was by chance; 5% have not answered. In the case of libraries in the capital, the percentage of those who consciously made the choice was 42%, for Plovdiv 80% and for the libraries in remaining towns it is 57%. It is worthwhile noting, that 62% of the surveyed stated that it was possible for them to work elsewhere, but they chose the profession of the librarian.

4. The income from a salary.
– Only 18% of those surveyed work additionally, while 27% have an extra income. At 15% of those surveyed their salary constitutes about 80% of the family budget, at 16% it is 60%, at 44% – 40 % and at 25% of those surveyed it is 20%.

5. The prospects of taking on a new job or profession.
– In spite of the low pay of librarians, 43% of the recipients state, that they do not wish to move to a heavier job which is better paid. For Sofia, the percentage of those willing to change their job was 54%, for Plovdiv – 60% and for the rest of the towns – 53%.

6. Professional development in another field.
– 52% believe they would be better off in another profession.

7. On continuation of a professional career in librarianship and educational training.
– 76% of the librarians saw their future work in libraries. This is also supported by the fact, that 72% have the necessary qualifications for the position. Of those who had answered the questionnaire 42% had a Masters' degree, 23% Bachelor's degree, 28% of them specialists in Library science and informatics and 7% secondary school graduates or a course in librarianship. Forty two per cent of the recipients are interested in improving their qualification. Nevertheless 58% do not wish to work for their professional advancement, which is cause for concern, considering the dynamic changes necessary in libraries.

8. The age of librarians in libraries.
– The tendency towards aging in the profession of librarians is cause for concern. Only 11% of librarians are up to the age of 30 years of age, up to 45–45%, and from 45 and above 54%.

The established tendencies are close to international tendencies. We should also note certain specific elements, due to traditions and processes currently running in the public sector and in libraries.

In conclusion we would like to point out that the challenges towards our profession are very serious. We should step on our traditions and build the future, thus we will would feel at greater ease in the world of information and be ready for the serious responsibilities towards the public and society. What we need is a serious revaluation of the qualities of everyone, working in the library sector. What is needed is a transformation of the programmes in educational institutions, responsible for the training of library and information specialists. Also what is necessary is a concerted Government policy towards the library sector. On the other hand, to a great extent changes are in the hands of professional librarians. Whether we shall be worthy of the confidence of society or we shall be pushed back in the corner to a great extent depends on us, on our foresight. I would like to believe that we are all aware of the challenges and will work for the future.

References

1. Velchev, V. Motivation of personnel in libraries. Diploma work. Sofia: Sofia University, 1999. 52 p. [Manuscript].
2. Gergova, A. Social integration: tolerance and dignity in the profession of the librarian. Paper before the International Conference Libraries, Civic Society and Social Development, Sofia, 14–16 Nov. 2002. [Manuscript].
3. Dimchev, A., K. Angelova. Library Education and Cooperation. The Example of the Library Information Sciences Specialty at the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia. Paper before the 13th National Conference of the Union of Librarians and Information Workers "Library Cooperation: the present and the Future", 5–6th June 2003. [Manuscript].
4. Prince, H., De Gir. State, Status and Reputation of librarianship and information activities [in Russian]. In:*Nauch. I Techn. Bibl.* 1993, № 11, p. 10–24
5. The Skills of Librarians from Special Libraries in the 21st century. Bulletin of the ULISO, 1997, № 2, p. 18–22.
6. Buchanan, L., D. Luck, T.Jones. Integrating Information Literacy into the Virtual University: A course model. In:*Library trends*, 2002, № 5, p. 144–166.
7. Brophy, P. The Library in the Twenty-First century. New Services for the Infpormation Age. London: LAP, 2002. 221 p.
8. Dimchev, A. New Possibilities and Chances for Cooperation. In: *International Conference book studies, libraries and Information science in the Contemporary World*. Warsaw, 26–28 May 2003.
9. The School Library manifesto of UNESCO and IFLA. 2000, IFLA, 7 p.
10. Strategic Plan 2002–2003 [online]. IFLA. Education and Training Section. Availablefrom: www.ifla.org./VII/s23/annual/sp23.html.

ACADEMIC LIBRARIES AS KNOW-HOW-TRANSFER CENTRES*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Krassimira Angelova
Assistant Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Information society, knowledge-based economy and digitalization processes have been changing the environment of all information sector institutions, which now have to continue existing and functioning under new conditions. It is the above factors that call for changes in the mission, activities, and roles of information sector institutions.

Those changes strongly relate to university libraries, whose established role has been to assist above all the academic community's teaching, training and research by providing information. Today, academic libraries continue playing this role with increasing efficiency, providing digital information alongside printed one, as well as machine-readable documents. The current tendencies in library and information services require that academic libraries make it a responsibility to provide extensive and non-restrictive access to library-external resources and publications, as well as to data available online or electronically. It is to this end that libraries are cooperating, creating consortia, sharing resources, building union catalogues, library portals, etc. An increasing number of libraries are working on projects aiming to digitalize their funds. In the last few years academic libraries have started functioning as publishers, working together with the academic community on publishing academic researches in digital format. Specialized servers containing academic works are being created. Unfortunately, it is mostly entities external to the academic institution which are granted access to the information available on those servers. It is expected that the recent indications of an impending crisis in the distribution of scientific information which were brought about by the monopoly of the large companies aggregatingand distributing electronic scientific publications and periodicals will result in university libraries changing their operation models. The latter will increasingly be focusing their attention and efforts on building

"open portals" ("free portals") containing scientific information originating from the activity of academic community members. It is expected that these portals will grant extensive access to all inquirers.

Academic institutions are centres for scientific development. To that **purpose** they accommodate different structures such as experimental technological parks, academic innovation networks, business incubators, communication, information and high-technology coordination centres. In scientific research, different fields of science employ different research practices. A number of sciences have adopted a model requiring that scientific researchers work together, including foreign colleagues or promising undergraduate and graduate students in their work. Effective contribution from all members in such work groups depends on additional, specific information supply from academic libraries.

Other fields of science, such as the humanities, have continued following the individual research tradition, which is not to say that their researchers are stranded. The library can and should be a place where different academic community members exchange ideasamong themselves or with academic institutions while working on different topics.

To avoid stranding researchers working on their own, academic libraries are building and supporting different discussion boards, chat rooms and theme based meetings on their websites, where researchers working alone can announce their scientific findings and put ideas or information up for discussion or brainstorming. Library managements are relatively apprehensive to buildmultifunctional areas in libraries since that would require substantial investment**.** However, provided that there are clear regulations settling the provision of paid services by libraries, the latter could start renting out single and isolated work stations, for given periods of time, which are adequately equipped with printers, computers, Internet access, etc. Although this is common practice in western academic libraries, it is almost unknown in Bulgaria. A practice such as this answers the necessity for informational comfort during a research, and is conductive to communication within the academic community.

Bulgarian academic libraries offering users separate rooms adequately equipped for teamwork, such as the so-called "multifunctional study centres" (used namely by students for self-study), are still very few. It is necessary that specialized areas be allotted, where students can prepare for exams on a team and where scientific research teams can hold work discussions, etc. Thus, even if the library continues to be conceived of as a physical space, it will also be conceived of as a multifunctional physical spacespecialized in providing the specific opportunities and conditions required by people willing to work independently, or use multimedia applications for reference or to create and process scientific documents as well as to people who would like to use specialized materials related to their studies.

Over the past few years, there has been a tendency in a number of scientific fields for university research scientists to cooperate closely with their colleagues

working in the industrial and business sectors. This peculiarity should also be considered by libraries, whose purpose it is to answer the various scientific and research interests of the academic body. Oftentimes results from scientific research that was done within academic institutions and had not been outsourced by external parties remain known only to scientific circles or only to a limited number of all potential beneficiaries. This is not the aim of the scientific process. This problem can be avoided if academic libraries assume an active management role together with academic institutions and use all available channels to market and distribute generated information and knowledge. Some of the channels include:

- Compiling databases encompassing scientific research results generated at different universities;
- Building servers containing digital dissertations, scientific monographs, etc.;
- Granting/facilitating access to the above databases via web-based library portals or simply via the library's web page on the Internet (access to the information can be subject to certain conditions and/or payment plans such as: subscription, or single session payment, etc.);
- Promoting digital libraries which are gradually becoming one of the basic information resources in academic institutions;
- Organizing meetings and promotions of such products and services for external institutions and especially presenting them at prospective users' offices;
- Promoting trainings/courses or seminars targeted at external users and aiming to teach them how to use databases containing valuable scientific information on technologies, economics, etc.

The best way to carry out such initiatives would be to combine the efforts of library and information science specialists with those of computer specialists and scientific researchers. Although such cooperation will increase the workload of the people employed in the above structures, it will also win not just them but the whole academy prestige and recognition – the library image will change not only among users, but in society. In this way, the current perception of the library as an outdated agent (especially in economically underdeveloped countries such as ours, suffering insufficient input of information resources even in academic libraries and thus causing users to withdraw) will gradually change. An innovative and entrepreneurial behaviourdemonstrated by an institution with traditions, such as the library, will draw the attention of financially strong business organizations and industrial associations. The latter could become beneficial partners of libraries and universities.

It is imperative that academic libraries realize the need for a change in their behavior and role and recognize the advantages of actions such as the ones proposed here, without feeling apprehensive of the risks they could incur and so retaining the position of observer. It will take more confidence in the library's potential

and demonstration of good skills from library managing bodies in order for the library to occupy the existing market niche in a timely manner, before some other institution in the information field does. Thanks to its institutional prestige, its long experience, the information and technological resources it disposes of and its long-standing role of an information transfer intermediary, the academic library has the full potential of becoming a knowledge and know-how transfer centre.

All the initiatives proposed here can be put into effect through unifying library resources into a large complex, enhanced by virtual language labs, information and communication centre, a multimedia centre, a publishing centre, etc. It is in this way that the conversion of the traditional library into a wide– range resource centre aiding instruction, teaching, scientific research as well as scientific communication can take place. The library will become a key, strategic element of accessing and managing new information and knowledge, and of managing and distributing new knowledge resulting from academic scientific and research work. The library is a natural aggregation of university information resources and mediates among information, users and technology.

Besides being natural, it is also a successfully established model at many academic libraries to match the results achieved inside the academic institution by means of scientific methods with the demands for feasible solutions coming from industrial, business and social service partners. Such practice is not new to our libraries either. Unfortunately, various problems and difficulties have rendered a large number of our libraries inert. The number of libraries demonstrating a pro-active position as regards library and information services (here meaning services provided to external users, as opposed to those provided to traditional groups of users belonging to the academic community) is small.

Here are some more concrete activities that academic libraries could undertake to achieve the goals outlined in this report:

- In view of the lack of enough own information resources relevant to the growing user demands, academic libraries have begun forming alliances enabling them to share their resources. The first step towards joining such an alliance is building a national union catalogue of academic libraries (the building of the Bulgarian one is already underway and progressing). Supplemented by efficient cooperation in interlibrary loan and book exchange (within a country and internationally) and electronic document delivery, this service is highly valued and often requested by users since it greatly facilitates their access to information. The building of a national union catalogue of university libraries in Bulgaria is progressing and is centred at the University Library at Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski";
- Most Bulgarian academic libraries still have to build digital library platforms, allowing users personalized access to library products and services and to all the information available in library collections or electronically accessible by virtue of consortia agreements[1];

- Digitalization also allows the building of an academic intranet network featuring different access levels (i.e. for general use, only for lecturers and researchers, for students, etc.). Archives containing teaching, self-study and research support materials can be compiled within the network. Such archives traditionally contain information not only created by lecturers and scientists, but also created, or selected and recommended by library and information science specialists to assist instruction and scientific research. In addition, the format of the platform allows arranging the information included in it by topic or by other criteria;
- Building resource centres aiding instruction could be carried out in cooperation with large IT companies under mutually beneficial terms. Provided they are well-equipped with hardware and software, these centres are greatly beneficial to all academic community members, since they facilitate the access to resources enabling teaching and scientific research innovations, exemplified by the use of electronic resources, the introduction of new distance learning methodology, the offering of online qualification courses and by the training offered to lecturers on how to use new technological resources, etc. Users of such centres (including students), can create HTML format materials, digitalize images and documents, process digital audio and video documents, publish documents on the academic intranet. Moreover, all users are entitled to consultations, advice and assistance provided by available specialists in information and communication technology, multimedia and library and information sciences.

The tasks of such a structure include continuous production and management of electronic training resources, encouraging and supporting the use of all available electronic resources, introducing and promoting outlines on digital information management and use, etc.

Consolidating academic libraries into library consortia or networks is another tool enabling library service improvement.

The first Bulgarian consortium of university libraries was established in December 2000, within the MODUL project *(Modernization and Organization of the Development of University Libraries)* carried out under the European program *Tempus.* Five libraries belonged to the consortium that aimed to share the access to the Current Contents Connect database of ISI. Unfortunately, owing to a number of reasons, the consortium was able to operate for only a year.

The Bulgarian Information Consortium (BIC) was created at the end of 2002 and encompasses 35 members sharing paid access to *EBSCO Publishing* databases. Universities constitute the largest part of its membership, followed by various organizations, central scientific libraries and public libraries.

Lead by the natural need of their users for the latest scientific information, Bulgarian medical libraries have created their own consortium called *Proquest*

Medical Library, an example of the "consortium – subscription provider/agency – publisher" consortium type.

Over the past few years, domestic university libraries have tried both independently and with the help of subscription providers to subscribe to the databases and the electronic publications of large scientific publishers such as *Elsevier, Kluwer, Academic Press, ISI,* etc. However, these attempts remained inconsistent and short-lived on account of the shrinking information market in the country, the limited financial resources of Bulgarian libraries, inadequate even given the optimized fees offered to consortia, and the low library interest. Our libraries are expected to get more active in the future as regards such activity. Most Bulgarian specialists are of the opinion that at this stage it will be more suitable and more useful for users if Bulgarian libraries offer access above all to the integrated databases of electronic aggregations such as *EBSCO* and *Proquest* (which is what they have been attempting to do), rather than to magazines of single publishers, regardless of how prestigious the publishers might be.

The library community rests its hopes on university library associations such as the *Association of University Libraries in Bulgaria* created in 2000 and the two associations being created, namely the *Virtual Regional Network of Academic Libraries in Plovdiv* and the *Regional Academic Library and Information Science Network for Northeast Bulgaria* to show initiative towards realizing such activity and to thus attract the recognition and attention of the legislative, executive and local power, as well as that of rectorial management to the necessity for a national and an institutional strategy and support for libraries in their capacity as information and knowledge transfer centres.

The development perspectives outlined in this discourse would be difficult or even impossible for university libraries to follow without an adequate information policy and infrastructure, and without financial and technological security. Academic libraries in Bulgaria in particular are suffering serious drawbacks on account of:

− Lack of a definite policy on and of support for their development and mission;

− Lack of good regulations;

− Underestimation of their role and importance;

− Lack of more substantial financial relief that would decrease their budget deficits and would help change their development model.

All these issues are indicative of the lack of a national outlook and a strategy on the development of library and information institutions at universities in their capacity as key structures in building knowledge based economy and society. This is highly non-motivating for academic library staff and discontinues a lot of innovative processes as soon as they start. Bulgarian academic libraries and all the other libraries in the country have been waiting for years for the state to awaken and acknowledge the well-known fact that strategic resources – information, and a committed introduction of new information and communication technologies, are

indispensable to social development; that the main institution traditionally in charge of managing these resources is the library, the academic library in particular. Inertia can only be overcome through an adequate attitude on the part of the government, not just a declarative one, and through its thorough cooperation and support in building a good information infrastructure and an information policy. We truly hope there will soon be examples of the above attitude. The professionals employed at Bulgarian libraries are making some good efforts, but if their efforts are strongly supported, they will be able to dedicate more of them on effecting a more active change in the academic library's development model with a view to aligning it with the exemplary ones.

Notes

[1] Libraries belonging to consortia sharing access to electronic resources, such as the Bulgarian Information Consortium (BIC) and EBSCO consortium, are an exception.

THE INFORMATION SOCIETY: BARRIERS TO THE FREE ACCESS TO INFORMATION*

Aleksandra Vranesh, Ph. D.
University of Belgrade, Serbia & Montenegro

Herbert Achleitner, Ph. D.
Emporia State University, Kansas, USA

Aleksandar Dimchev, Ph. D.
University of Sofia "St. Kliment Ohridski", Bulgaria

Jadranka Lasich-Lazich, Ph. D.
University of Zagreb, Croatia

Ljiljana Markovich, Ph. D.
University "Brothers Karich", Serbia & Montenegro

Information Society

The information society is a new model of development. It followed the agricultural, scientific and industrial revolutions. The information society has developed into a global information society. In turn, the global information society is dependent on the development of a national information infrastructure which has developed because of investments, intellectual input, historical, social and political conditions, and, at the same time, a system of organizing and presenting information. Elaine Svenonius concludes that the information society consists of ideology, in terms of purpose and principles; formalization of processes, like linguistic conceptualization and generalization in organizing system.

Based on relevant information, an information society requires two fundamental privileges, the freedom of information on one hand, and the protection of personal and social interest as the other. The main symbols of the contemporary age became: Up-to-date and quick information, implicit as well as explicit knowledge, creativity, competition, multi-discipline, collaboration, flexibility, and minimization of mistakes.

The basic characteristics of the society are powerfully developed sciences, information technologies impacting on our lives, economic development and the production of knowledge. The information society has totally changed the quality of people's lives because of globalization. In the government programs of developed countries this is the basic motto for the improvement of society. Another advantage of the information society is a deeper application of internet technologies. The information society has also changed the model of traditional communications in different fields and created new participants in the information market and media.

Compared to the advantages we must take note of some disadvantages. First is the big gap in the applications of new information technologies between the developed and the underdeveloped countries. For example, the developed countries in the world own 85% of technology and information. Only 25% belongs to developing countries. Because of this the UN is going to organize a conference in Tunisia in 2005, under the leadership of Kofi Annan. The next disadvantage is that the new information society's goals could hamper security, such as giving access to government information, but we have to be optimistic that humanity will find its balance step by step.

The global information society rests on the cooperation of many information systems. What happens locally, nationally and internationally are equally important. Thus, it is the responsibility of the individual and the group to protect the laws of copyright, freedom of opinion and expression, and freedom of access to knowledge. The lack of intellectual freedoms disturbs the existence of quality information, so to protect and defend those rights society must enforce laws and regulations. Acknowledging this issue as fairly complex, Marianna Tax Choldin supports extensive, thought-out, and up-to-date education of all the participants in the process of disseminating and using information, as a basis for every democratic society.

Librarianship, as a scientific and professional discipline, can contribute to the realization of such an idea, but it can destroy it as well. The libraries and the librarians are the contributors and witnesses of democracy and freedom. However, as librarians we have the responsibility to educate the public as well as government officials of the importance of free access to information.

From the Information Society to Knowledge Societies

An example of major events in setting the global agenda is UNESCO and its support of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) including the two meetings in Geneva 2003 and in Tunis 2005. UNESCO has fully supported the WSIS preparatory process from its beginning acting on two levels: the governmental level involving member states mainly through their National Commissions for UNESCO, and on the non-governmental level through professional associations and the building of a civil society. In both cases, UNESCO has succeeded to define and promote its positions, setting the foundation for its contribution to the Declaration of Principles and the Plan of Action that the Summit is expected to adopt.

UNESCO's proposals in the Declaration of Principles and the Plan of Action are based on its specific mandate. This mandate leads UNESCO to promote the concept of knowledge societies rather than that of a global information society since enhancing information flows alone is not sufficient to grasp the opportunities for development that are offered by the knowledge society. Therefore, a more complex, holistic and comprehensive vision and a clearly developmental perspective are needed. The proposals are responses to the three main challenges posed by the construction of knowledge societies: to narrow the digital divide that accentuates disparities in development, excluding entire groups and countries from the benefits of information and knowledge; to guarantee the free flow of, and equitable access to, data, information, best practices and knowledge in information society; and to build international consensus on newly required norms and principles. The four principles essential for the development of equitable knowledge societies are cultural diversity, equal access to education, universal access to information (in the public domain), and freedom of expression.

Three Strategic Objectives

To realize these principles, UNESCO works towards the attainment of three strategic objectives: to foster digital opportunities and social inclusion enhancing the use of information communication technologies (ICTs) for capacity-building, empowerment, governance and social participation; to strengthen capacities for scientific research, information sharing and cultural creations, performances and exchanges in knowledge societies; and (3) to enhance learning opportunities through access to diversified contents and delivery systems.

Objective I: Fostering Digital Opportunities and Social Inclusion

Knowledge societies are only equitable if all people, including disadvantaged groups (e.g. people with disabilities, indigenous peoples, people living in extreme poverty, and rural regions), as well as women and youth will benefit equally from ICTs for network strengthening, information sharing, creating knowledge resources and developing skills necessary for life/work in the new digital environment. The use of ICTs should be encouraged as a means of empowering local communities and help them combat marginalization, poverty and exclusion, especially in Africa and least developed countries (LDCs). The enhancement of dialogue between citizens and public authorities should be one of the major objectives of knowledge societies. They should be based on the sharing of information and the genuine participation of social groups at various levels.

Objective II: Strengthening Capacities for Scientific Research, Cultural Creation and Information Sharing

For knowledge societies to be equitable participation in all forms of intellectual life for educational, scientific, cultural and communication purposes should be

ensured. The production and dissemination of educational, scientific and cultural materials and the preservation of the digital heritage should be regarded as crucial elements of knowledge societies. Networks of specialists and of virtual interest groups should be developed, as they are the key to efficient and effective exchanges and cooperation in knowledge societies.

Objective III: Enhancing Learning Opportunities Through Access to Diversified Contents and Delivery Systems

ICTs should contribute to enhancing the quality of teaching and learning, the sharing of knowledge and information. ICTs have the potential to introduce in the educational process a higher degree of flexibility in response to societal needs. The potential of ICTs to lower the cost of education and to improve internal and external efficiencies of the education system should be grasped. Knowledge societies should offer opportunities to use ICTs as innovative and experimental tools in the process of renewing education. ICTs are to be seen both as educational discipline and as pedagogical tools capable of enhancing the effectiveness of educational services. A broad-based dialogue among all stakeholders and consensus should be built at national and international levels. This can yield strategies and policies for expanding access to education and learning, progressing towards Education for All (EFA) targets at country level and renewing formal and non-formal education systems.

Barriers in Society to Free Access to Information

The barriers in society can be recognized as: Copyright, licensing, low level of information literacy, labelling, censorship (economic, ethical, ideological, political, cultural, ethnical, national), ethical heritage, political dimension, economic level of development of the society, technological development, and disappearance of the world memory.

Copyright

It is a known fact that the regulations of existing obligations of copyrights are not practiced in many countries. The protection of copyrights is not only a self-defence mechanism of the author to preserve one's intellectual property and possible acquiring of material wealth, but it is also directed to the user as well, which by honouring it, uses the original product of the mind, distributed in sufficient number of copies, with adequate quality of production, which is not damaged by unprofessional duplication.

As the information society becomes global, the protection of copyrights looks like it has outgrown individual and national interest. The World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) is based on a wish to spread the idea of protection of copyrights. The fundamental principles on which this idea is based, the Bern Convention and the Universal Copyright Convention, deal with duplication, distribution, taking over, changing without the author's permission, and publishing the author's part

during a certain period of time. Application of copyrights depends also on economic stability of one community, in which illegal copying of every product is usual, even official, an unpunished form of a way of acquiring information. Libraries should have clear instructions on honouring copyrights that are more flexible in dealing with publishers or individuals. The new media also influence the defining of new regulations, such as the Digital Millennium Copyright Act (2000).

A reader should honour an author's intellectual ownership by exploring the primary idea, accurately and objectively presenting the idea within which it was created, and not in accordance with one's current needs, and citing the quotations or original ideas with complete bibliographic documentation. The obligations of a librarian are to become familiar with legislative regulations within this field, provide application of general obligatory library regulations educate the reader in honouring copyrights.

Honouring intellectual property rights are a critical aspect of a librarian's duties and, thus, limit an individual's rights to freely copy extended passages without citing or providing compensation to the copyright holder. We are left with the open question, whether the librarian has an obligation, or perhaps the duty to educate the user about plagiarism of documents. To answer this, the librarian should refer to appropriate legislation as well as fair use guidelines.

The Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA), established in 1998 is the US Congress response to two international treaties, the 1996 World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) Copyright Treaty and the WIPO Performance and Phonograms Treaty. The act clearly affects the dissemination of information and, therefore, affects libraries. For example, it restricts using technology to circumvent copyrighted materials. While the "fair use" provision allowed for copying an article in a library, copyrighted material in digital form, that is, disabling the copyright protection of software is prohibited. In general, the provision in the DMC has potentially many negative implications for research and technological innovation.

Is preventing photocopying, printing, re-recording, scanning of certain parts really the protection of copyrights, or is it a way to slow the researcher's process of acquiring data, because they must notify in archaic manner used 50 years ago when they didn't have access to modern technologies?

It is possible that, in concern for the individual, we forget the collective organized approach to an author's work. We consider the librarians to be a link between the author and the user who are making the effort, rationally and in good faith, to protect the interests of both parties. On that occasion we forget a very distinct need of a librarian to offer to the user complex, up-to-date, complete information. However, there are so many exceptions, such as specific Bachelor and PhD theses, which are important to a university community, which is the reason why they are protected in the institution of higher education, but without author's prior authorization to appear in other media. If we should expand the problem, the archives of many of our libraries, which protect video, audio or photos of literary

evenings, musical, recitals, expositions, could be seen as illegal, because they are not, in the most cases, approved by the authors and participants.

In some countries in Europe, there are initiatives about access to copyrighted documents as discussed by David Prosser:

a) make it a condition of grant that authors retain their copyright. Authors should have the freedom to publish in whichever journal they consider appropriate, but they should not transfer copyright to the publisher;

b) should require that authors deposit a copy of their final, refereed paper in a suitable, fully searchable, freely accessible internet repository or archive;

c) should provide, as part of research grants, monies to allow payment of charges for publication in open access journals.[1]

Peter Suber examines the issue of public access to publicly funded research and observes that

Many Open Access (OA) initiatives focus on taxpayer-funded research. The argument for public access to publicly funded research is a strong one. That is why, for example, 30+ nations have signed the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Declaration on Access to Research Data from Public Funding.

The issue of access to public funded research is also critical to librarians.

Furthermore, virtual library initiatives by library consortia and by industry entrepreneurs like Google making digitized documents easily available enhance open access. This approach will ensure permanent and public access to our published heritage. Anyone with an internet connection will have access to these collections and the growing set of tools to make use of them. Universal access to all knowledge has always been the goal of librarianship.

Licensing

In the electronic environment the procedure for licensing, so that the use of certain materials could be increased, benefits the original author and the user by transferring the information as accurately, reliably and correctly as possible. Critical is maintenance of the concept – maintaining the integrity of the original source.

Copyrights and the acquiring of licenses are predominantly influenced by economic and political factors which can lead to restriction to access. The trend towards the monopolization of the production of information, the combining of publishing houses, aggregators of databases and periodicals are having monopolistic effects on access to information, especially the scientific information. In addition, raising the prices of periodicals and databases affects library access. However, the creation of consortia which negotiate discounts from vendors is a way of dealing with the limited financial resources of libraries. The other strategy is for universities and other institutions to develop open access web sites.

Low Level of Information Literacy

Another obstacle for the free use of needed information is the user's inadequate knowledge of contemporary technologies as well as the librarians' insufficient skills and knowledge. One of the tasks of information professionals is helping people to prepare for new information technologies and information products. In some countries like Bulgaria, Croatia and Serbia & Montenegro, universities, schools and libraries developed standards and special programs for information literacy. Literacy programs are being developed with the help of two projects: the European Computer Driving License (ECDL) and, the International Computer Driving License (ICDL). With these programs, the European Council is creating standards for digital literacy. The basic skills of the literacy initiatives are: the basics of information technology, using computer management of files, computer print preview, working with electronic tables, databases, presentations on the network through creating, formatting and showing digital documents and skills dealing with e-mail, information and communication, introducing the Internet, and the ability to find, evaluate and use information effectively.

Information literacy was also discussed at the 69th Congress of IFLA in Berlin in 2003. Modules similar to those of the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) were proposed for dissemination. The International Information Literacy Certificate (IILC) creates standards for information literacy for higher education. It was acknowledged that one of the most important tasks for the libraries in the future is to teach information literacy.

Labelling

Labelling is the role librarians assume when advising users that information contained in a document may be inaccurate. This raises the issue of a librarian's duty to provide accurate information vs. intellectual freedom to pursue all types of information.

Censorship – Economic, Ethical, Ideological, Political, Cultural, Ethnical, National

Peter Suber defines open access to the information as

...[the] literature is digital, online, free of charge, and free of most copyright and licensing restrictions. Open access should be immediate, rather than delayed, and … should apply to the full text, not just to abstracts or summaries. Open access removes price barriers (most copyright and licensing restrictions. Open access is compatible with copyright, peer review, revenue (even profit) print, preservation, prestige, career-advancement, indexing, and other features and supportive services associated with conventional scholarly literature. The primary difference is that the bills are not paid by readers and hence do not function as access barriers. The

legal basis of open access is either the consent of the copyright holder or the public domain, usually the former. Because open access uses copyright holder consent, or the expiration of copyright, it does not require abolition, reform, or infringement of copyright law. One easy, effective, and increasingly common way for copyright holders to manifest their consent to open access is to use one of the Creative Common licenses. Many other open-content licenses will also work. Copyright holders could also compose their own licenses or permission statements and attach them to their works.

Open access is also an important topic in the scientific community. David Prosser states

…overcoming difficulties for the financial barriers of access of scientific information lately the scientist and the experts from different countries began to explore new trends of open access. The current system of scholarly communication – where access to the research literature is through paid subscription – is failing. Libraries can no longer keep up with the increasing costs of scholarly resources. (...) Too large a proportion of the research literature is inaccessible to researchers in the UK. In addition, authors of research papers want the widest possible dissemination of their work to their peers world-wide and to all increased readers. The current system needlessly limits dissemination, so lessening the impact of research. (...) Unfortunately, many publishers have constructed elaborate electronic access barriers between the literature and interested readers. They have increased the strain on library budgets by charging extra for online access, and they have bundled electronic journals together in all-or-nothing „big deals" that remove collection development flexibility from the librarian and reduce competition by squeezing out small (often public) publishers.

Lack of access ultimately affects the production of new knowledge.

Censorship is another means of restricting open access. Whether motivated by politics or other reasons, censorship affects the dissemination, diffusion and use of information. This is of particular importance in developing countries where access to information is important for economic and social development.

Access to information is also affected by the increasing cost of serial subscriptions. Scholarly journal prices are high and continue to increase. Every year since 1992 the average expenditures on electronic resources have increased at least twice as fast, and in some cases more than six times faster than average library materials expenditures. As libraries spend an increasing percentage of their budget on electronic resources, collection management to meet budgetary requirements is ever more important, often to the detriment of access to information.

Ethnic Heritage

Libraries play a critical role in maintaining as well as providing access to the cultural heritage of societies. The problem in some societies is that policies for the

protection of cultural documents either don't exist or are not enforced. Related issues are ethnic minorities, gender and women issues that need greater attention. However, the process of creating a civil society demands access and preservation of the indigenous heritage. The European Commission initiative for access such as PubliCA, PULMAN and CALIMERA go a long way in addressing these issues.

Political Dimension

Stephen Gottlieb reminds us that the censorship of tomorrow is made by political choices today. The political dimension of censorship is shown in: lack of inappropriate state policy towards the information infrastructure involving new technologies and developing library systems, especially in some countries of central and east Europe, missing of national programs for developing of information societies, inappropriate financing in central and local levels for creating of information resources of libraries and institutions, and forbidden or hidden information.

Many countries in Europe developed the platforms for creating the development of an information infrastructure. The European Union has a number of initiatives for creating an electronic Europe. The goal of a virtual Europe is to create a knowledge economy and improve the quality of life.

Economic Level of Development of Society

For countries with limited financial resources access to information also has economic aspects. Insufficient funding for all types of libraries is a critical issue for policy makers. Lack of funding affects book acquisitions, acquisition of periodicals, preservation of documents, teaching of information literacy, and the introduction of new information technologies among others. This leads to insufficient information dissemination and use. Some call this „financial censorship". In Bulgaria, for example, a great number of people who have a limited income are dependent on libraries for access to digital information. The rapid advancement of computer technologies, the continuous introduction of evermore powerful PC's and new software limit their possibilities of keeping pace with the information communication technology. This crisis can only be overcome with the support of the public and government policy. Schools, educational establishments, and public libraries need to be supported in their ability to upgrade information technologies.

Technological Development

In the cacophonous Internet world technology moves so quickly that we are constantly confronted by new ideas, new concepts and new information technologies. Developed countries have the possibility of infusing new technologies and creating new information settings. Access to information networks and digital technologies has an impact on how information is stored and used. In developing countries libraries have numerous possibilities to transform libraries into learning centres to prepare their population to use new technologies and how to assess information

needs. In Europe, efforts and activities of organizations such as EBLIDA plus European Community initiatives on the access to and usability of information focus, among other things, on the role of libraries as centres for enhancing information literacy and their preparation for the Digital Age. The European Library Office that opened in 2004 provides an example of a European Commission funded joint activity in the national library field.

Losing the Memory of the World

The continued digitization of information presents new challenges for libraries. The internet is a highly dynamic environment where new information is constantly added and subtracted. This dynamic state poses a challenge to librarians in their traditional role of preserving the artefacts of society. National libraries are already challenged to acquire, provide access and preserve traditional documents, let alone capture the myriad of documents available on the Internet. Potentially this can cause a great loss of the cultural heritage for the future generations. In 2001, the General Conference of UNESCO approved the resolution for preserving the digital heritage. In 2003, the General Conference of UNESCO accepted the proposal for preserving the digital heritage. It was recommended in these documents that the strategies for choosing and preserving/saving the digital documents should be elaborated. It was suggested that an institution was to be created to coordinate preservation of the documents in collaboration with publishers and vendors of the digital information.

The risk of losing documents is real; thus governments must develop policies to overcome the loss of information. A big issue is the declining funding of national libraries whose role is to collect and preserve documents of the nation's cultural heritage with the help of legal deposits. However, legal depository laws, while they exist, are not always followed in developing countries. Archives too have a similar role and are faced with the same digital challenge. Saving digital information is an urgent task and government policy needs to be developed to determine who preserves which documents.

Some national libraries in Europe, the USA and Australia have begun initiatives on collaboration with other institutions and publishing houses to create digital archives consisting of web sites, databases and other sources in the digital space. Users will benefit from having better access to information because these digital archives will save information using agreed upon standards and search engines. This role of preservation fulfils the societal role of libraries.

The new European initiative – i2010 – provides a framework to address the main challenges facing the Information Society in the next five years. It is built on three pillars: a common information space, creating a modern, market-oriented regulatory framework for the converging digital economy; and stimulating the availability of digital content, investment in research and ICT innovation, and focus on a more inclusive European Information Society.

The above initiative meets some of the requirements of an electronic library which is a digitized collection; a scientific repository of software and models; a

publisher's collection; the world wide web itself and a virtual temple where the libraries are the pillars and Europe supports the structures that hold them together, taking care about digitization accessibility over networks and preservation and archiving of digital sources. This definition defines the role libraries will play in the 21st century.

The Role of Libraries in the Information Society

According to principles of a free society, the role of libraries is defined as "gateways to knowledge, supporters for independent decision-making, cultural development research, life-long learning, democratic values, plurality and diversity of society, contributors to development and maintenance of intellectual freedom, protectors of users' privacy and confidentiality, promoters of responsible access to quality network information for all users, opposition to censorship and all violations of the human rights, and the bridge across the information gap between the regions of the world." Additionally, libraries fulfil the following roles: preserving the personal values and values of society, protecting children from pornographic literature, educating children, insuring the survival of library services, providing free access, and maintaining the professional values. The above list illustrates the enormous challenges librarians face in the 21st century.

Given these challenges, *IFLA 2005* developed the following position at the Inter-Sessional Intergovernmental Meeting on a Development Agenda for WIPO:
Libraries constitute the basis from which all citizens can have access to information on an equal basis in a trusted and neutral environment. It is this trusted and neutral source of quality information and knowledge, which gives everyone the opportunity to improve their lives through education and personal development and participate to their maximum potential in the economic life and civil and democratic processes of their society.[4]

The following observation can be made:
- Libraries are pro-copyright because we recognize the need for creative works to be protected from piracy and other unfair exploitation. Upholding copyright laws and encourage users to respect them is important;
- Copyright is not just about the protection of intellectual products, but from its early days meant to balance the need of creators with the user's right to access.
- WIPO needs to establish global minimum mandatory exceptions and limitations to copyright and related rights because there is an imbalance between protection of the copyright holder and the need for free access. The trend towards the information industry monopolizing access to information endangers the production and use of information.

Thus, libraries play a critical role not only in the identification, acquisition, organization, use, and preservation of documents, but they also need to assume a leading role in policy-making to ensure equitable access to information.

In demonstrating the importance of the above role of libraries, the former Yugoslavia provides a helpful illustration. It is instructive how politics and policy affect the ability of libraries to provide access to information. This totalitarian regime through the party apparatus enforced wide-ranging censorship not only of materials produced within its boundaries, but equally important the restriction of access to materials outside its boundaries. International exchange of documents was severely restricted, which in turn affected the development of a civil society. In the case of Serbia, the isolation from the West continued from 1990–2000 with obvious consequences to its social and economic development. It is worth quoting Ivana Nikolich who concluded, "we can state it in a nutshell that the librarian who distributes our book abroad, bearing in mind the critic's party policy, can never be too much loyal to the government or never too opposed", so he must "defend himself and prove his political suitability for the work he performs."

The role of national libraries and national bibliographies in countries where government censorship was particularly effective creates additional difficulties. Major gaps exist in holdings and in bibliographies. What is needed is an analysis of the library holdings to identify these gaps and develop policies to correct them.

Another issue for national libraries and bibliographic control is the development of standards to facilitate access such as IFLA's International Standard Bibliographic Description of Monographs ISBD(M). Standards were also developed for serials, maps, music and other forms of documents. While standards are desirable, they may not always be able to account for the intricacies of various languages or cultural values.

Organization of knowledge is also standardized with classification systems. The attempt is to develop a universal system. Here too standardization cannot always account for how knowledge is viewed differently among diverse cultures.

The representation of information, that is, the description of bibliographic records, is another task that National Libraries are charged with. Representation of documents is also referred to as "surrogates." Surrogates do not imply a complete description but rather an indicator of content and pointer to related materials. Elements in a bibliographic record are author, title, date and place of publication, subject headings, etc. The question remains as to how much description of a document is desirable?

The control of information has also been affected by the telecommunications revolution. The increased dissemination of information and ease of access has impacted on information policy. In the USA, for example, the US Congress passed the Telecommunications Decency Act in 1996 (CDA). The CDA stipulated criminal penalties for anyone who distributed "indecent" information to children. The act was challenged by the American Civil Liberties Union and the American Library

Association and the US Supreme Court ruled that the CDA is unconstitutional and at this point not enforceable. Intellectual freedom and access to information is also being limited by government attempts to filter. Blocking software such as Clear-Play, which allows filtering certain content in movies, are content filters. They can block pornography or violent sites, for example. The goal is to prevent access to objectionable sites, often initiated by parents and libraries to protect children.

Ethical Codes in Bulgaria, Croatia, Serbia and Montenegro

The declarations and manifestos supporting free access to knowledge and information (see Appendix) provide a list of policy statements from government, non-governmental organizations and international agencies and associations. They cover a range of subjects: Human and political rights, protection of electronic data bases, free access to information, privacy, licensing, rights in a digital environment, freedom of expression, intellectual freedom, national and international information policy, copyright, children's rights, and many other information related topics. This list, while not comprehensive, hints at the complexities of the policy environment that undergird the building of national and global information infrastructures.

Following the establishment of the IFLA/FAIFE Committee, the Croatian Library Association founded its own Committee on Free Access to Information and Freedom of Expression in 1998. Its main goal was to identify policies for improving freedom of information and to prevent any obstacles that might appear. One of their activities was to follow IFLA's initiatives on an international level. As a result, the Croatian Library Association published IFLA's statement on *Libraries and Intellectual Freedom*. Furthermore, they dedicated a special issue of the Croatian Library Association's journal to topics covering the free access of information.

In 2001, the Croatian Library Association and the Chair of Librarianship, Department of Information Science, Faculty of Philosophy, Zagreb organized an International Round Table on freedom of access to information. The aim of the Round Table was that free access to information was considered to be one of the basic human rights of the citizens, and that the library profession had a special responsibility in assisting that the right was met. The development of a democratic society requires well-informed citizens who act consciously and purposefully in their community. The goal of the Round Table was to increase the awareness of the role of libraries in supporting the right to information, pointing out the importance of carefully-built, well-rounded and pertinent library collections that satisfy the several needs of a wide range of users. Another objective highlights the importance of libraries as public access points to networked information. The conclusions of the Round Table were published in *Free Access to Information in the Service of Cultural Development: the Collection of Reports* (2002). The Round Table has become an annual conference for promoting and dealing with the issues of freedom of information.

The specific topic of the Second Round Table on Free Access to Information, held in 2002, was the availability of official publications in the public libraries in Croatia. Research showed that not only official publications were not adequately represented in the collections, but also that the public libraries' facilities were rather poor and could hardly provide adequate services to patrons. It was also observed that government officials were reluctant to put the public information on the web. Public libraries many times had to purchase official publications, adding an additional financial burden to libraries.

At the annual Croatian Library Association meeting (2000) an appendix to the existing code of ethics, dealing with free access of information, was adopted and published by the association. In 2003, the Act on the Right of Access to information was adopted by the Croatian Parliament as a result of a joint initiative undertaken by a coalition of seventeen non-government organizations. The Croatian Library Association was one of the founding members of the coalition. The Association was actively involved in raising the awareness of the library profession on the issue of professional responsibility defined as the provision of free access to information for all library users. All of the above mentioned activities and codices have influenced the educational sector as well. The future librarians, educated at the Faculty of Philosophy, are well informed about the regulations and instruments and prepared to follow them.

In 2003, the Department of Librarianship and Informatics, Faculty of Philology at the University of Belgrade, in cooperation with the National Library of Serbia, the National Library of Matica Srpska, the Library of the Serbian Academy of Science and Culture, the University Library "Svetozar Markovic", Belgrade and the Library of the City of Belgrade organized an international scientific conference. Participants from 19 countries attended (USA, Denmark, Holland, Norway, United Kingdom, Germany, Romania, Bulgaria, Poland, Hungary, Macedonia, Croatia, Slovenia, Syria, India, Ukraine, Turkey and Republic Srpska), including the representatives of IFLA/FAIFE Committee. The Conference themes were free access to information and knowledge, library practices and different categories of users, the level of development of information and communication technology, economic dependence and the dissemination of information as well as the ethics of librarianship.

The Library Association of Serbia was founded in 1949. Its goals were to be an active voice in the public discourses, codify professional standards and ethics, and to develop principles of librarianship and in 1998 to advocate a legal basis for Serbian libraries. A set of revised Statutes of the Association (2004) called for a special Commission for professional ethics and protection of intellectual freedom.

Education of Librarians: Ethics, Intellectual Freedom and Copyright Issues

Karl Jaspers wrote that "The university as a home of free ideas, as a community of teachers is united in the process of finding the truth." Libraries and librarians are a critical part of the research and teaching process in the role of bibliographic control – the identifying, acquiring, organizing, storing, and preserving of documents. To fulfil those roles effectively, library education not only has to provide courses in how we carry on these tasks but also to teach the social role librarians play in society.

The issue of ethics in the library field is widely debated in Bulgaria, Croatia and Serbia. In each country the library associations have adopted a Code of Ethics for librarians, similar to the Code of Ethics suggested by IFLA and other international organizations. This Code is also integrated in the library curriculum. The following topics are part of the syllabus in the library-information sciences at the universities in these countries.

Information Law: An introduction to the main concepts of information law; the strategy and national programs for the Development of the Information Society; the European Union statements on the Information Society; the basic constitutional rights of citizens connected with information and access; protection of personal data; copyright and intellectual rights on the Internet; legal regulations concerning electronic documents and the electronic signature; registration and legal protection of domain names; and contractual obligations of content in Internet.

Legal Basis of Intellectual Property: Understanding and acceptance as well as providing the basic knowledge, skills, values and approaches for the protection of intellectual property.

Information Policy of the European Union: Basic knowledge of policies and legislation of the European Union in the field of the Information Society. Courses need to examine the key European Union legislation on the Internet, access to public information, protection of personal data, protection of intellectual property in the information society, computer crime, the creation of an electronic government, and the introduction of new information technologies. Special attention is given to the processes of globalization and European Union policy in terms of a new world information order. An additional focus is on initiatives addressing the harmonization of national policies on library ethics with those of the European Union.

Information Society and Library Ethics: The information communication technologies revolution requires special attention to the *info-ethics* fields. A course is dedicated to the problems and issues of ethics. Consideration is given to the role of libraries in the dissemination of information, new educational opportunities, research needs as well as communication skills.

In Bulgaria these subjects are taught by faculty from the University of Sofia, Faculty of Philosophy and Law and visiting lecturers from the USA, Germany, the Netherlands and other countries.

The curriculum for Library Studies in Croatia, at the Faculty of Philosophy, Zagreb University, during the fourth year of studies includes the subject Information and the Society covering the economic, sociological and political aspects of information, the distribution of the information, intellectual property rights, censorship, and professional ethics.

Studies of Library and Information Science in Serbia at the Faculty of Philology, Belgrade University, take a different approach: The content of every course in the curriculum includes aspects of the legal regulations, ethical conventions and customs, and social and personal barriers preventing intellectual freedom.

Conclusions

Librarians have an enormous responsibility in the distribution, organization, and use of information. The social impact of the libraries can be seen by the LibEcon study which showed that European libraries in 2001 employed nearly three hundred and thirty seven thousand staff and had 138 million registered users. The dissemination, diffusion and utilization of information are key elements in building a knowledge society. Libraries are an integral part of the information transfer process and they have a strong commitment to human rights and fundamental freedoms, including freedom of expression. Knowledge societies acknowledge the right to educational opportunities and the preservation and furthering of cultural rights.

UNESCO has three strategic objectives: fostering digital opportunities and social inclusion, strengthening capacities for scientific research, cultural creation and, information sharing and enhancing learning opportunities through access to diversified contents and delivery systems. To meet these objectives, barriers to the free access to information such as copyright, licensing, lack of information literacy, labelling, censorship, disappearance of cultural artefacts have to be dealt with. In addition, economic, technical, ethical, ideological, political, and cultural issues need to be addressed in order for society to develop.

The cooperative effort in digitizing library collections is an important part in creating an information society, but it depends on solving legal, political, technological and strategic issues.

The education of librarians covers a broad range of subjects including users' services, information literacy, information technologies management, professional ethics, intellectual freedom and many other topics. Contemporary library education reflects the needs for building a national and global information infrastructure.

Globalization and the marketisation of the economy, which is driven by innovation, demand access to information and benefit from the free marketplace of ideas. This means that librarians have to assume new professional roles to further the utilization of information.

Globalization also highlights cultural, economic and social differences among nations. The level of intellectual freedom and access to information is not the same everywhere. The information haves and haves-not are an important issue globally. Another important issue is library collection development and access policies. Depending on which country, access to documents maybe restricted because of politics, racial and ethnic tensions, cultural attitudes towards gender, sexual orientation, corruption, or simply, dated collections.

Finally, censorship in all forms whether cultural, political or social has to be resisted by librarians if we are to help society to continue its progress towards a "civil society". That is our greatest challenge but also our destiny!

References

Achleitner, H., Dimchev, A., eds. Libraries, civil society and social development. Papers from the International Conference held in Sofia, Bulgaria, 14–16 Nov. 2002. Sofia: Faculty of Philosophy, 2004.

Alemka Belan-Simich, Aleksandra Horvat, eds. Free Access to Information in the Service of Cultural Development. The Collection of Reports = Slobodan pristup informacijama u sluħbi kulturnog razvitka. Zbornik radova. Zagreb, Croatian Librarian Society, 2002.

Alfino, M., L. Pierce. Information ethics for librarians. NC, Mc Farland, 1997.

Bielefield, A., L. Cheeseman. Libraries and copyright law. New York: Neal– Schuman, 1993.

Directive 2001/29/EC on the harmonization of certain aspects of copyright and related rights in the information society. European Parliament and Council Directive of 22 May 2001, OJ L 167, 22.6.2001, p. 10.

Fuegi, D. J., M. Jennings. International library statistics: trends and Commentary based on the Libecon data[online]. 2004. [viewed 20 Oct. 2005] Available from: http://www.libecon.org/pdf/InternationalLibraryStatistic.pdf

Gorman, M. Our enduring value. Librarianship in the 21st century. Chicago: ALA, 2000.

Gorman, G. E. Information services in an electronic environment. Maryland: Victoria University, 2001.

Hauptman, R. Ethics and librarianship. North Carolina: McFarland and Co, 2002.

Konjovic, Z., D Surla, eds. International Conference on Distributed Library– Information Systems. Novi Sad: Group for Information Technologies, 2004.

Library Advocate's Handbook . West Georgia State University, 2000.

McDowell, B. Ethics and excuses . The crisis in professional responsibility. Westport, CT: Quorum, 2000.

Open access overview. Focusing on open access to peer reviewed research articles and their preprints. In: *Earlham College* [viewed 18.02.2013]. Available from: http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/overview.htm

Preserving our Digital Heritage. Plan for the national digital information infrastructure and Preservation program. Washington DC, Library of Congress, 2002.

Reding, V. The role of libraries in the information society. CENL Conference. Luxembourg, 2005.

Science and Technology committee inquiry into scientific publications. SPARC Europe, Draft 1.0, 5th January 2004.

Spitzer, K. L. Information literacy. Essential skills for the information age. Syracuse, Syracuse University Press, 1998.

Vranes, A., ed. Intellectual freedom and Modern libraries. The proceedings of the international meeting held in Belgrade, Sept., 25–27, 2005. Belgrade: Faculty of Philology, 2004.

Vranes, A. Visokoškolske biblioteke. Beograd: Konzorcijum biblioteka, 2004.

Appendix

The Declarations and Manifestos Supporting Free Access to Knowledge and Information

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (Article 19, 1948) and the European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (1950). Advocates freedom of opinion and freedom of expression.

The Guide of United Nations dealing with the protection of personal computer data bases – the recommendations for the creation of a national guide for the protection of privacy (1990).

UNESCO Manifesto for public libraries (1994) accentuate the work of a library based on equality of the accessibility to knowledge and information regardless of age, race, gender, religion, national, social and linguistic barriers.

The Directive on the Protection of Facts. European Union, 1995.

European Directive on Privacy Policy in Telecommunications. European Union, 1997.

Lib-license (USA) www.library.yale.edu/~license/index.shtml and Lib-license in Europe ECUP+ eblida.org/ecup

Position of EBLIDA for rights of the users of electronic documents [online]. In: *EBLIDA*. [online]. Available from: www.eblida.org/ecup/docs/policy21htm

Current trends for the purchase of electronic information (ICOLC, March 1998) [online].Available from: www.library.yale.edu/consortia/statement.html.

The principles for licensing electronic resources (joint initiative from different association ALA) [online].Available from: www.arl.org/scomm/licensing/principles.html.

ICOLC. International Coalition of Library Consortia [viewed 18.02.2013]. Available from: www. library.yale.edu/consortia

Committee on Free Access to Information and Freedom of Expression (IFLA-FAIFE), established in 1997. Defined and accepted IFLA Statement on Libraries and Intellectual Freedom according to the United Nations on Human Rights. During the meeting 2002 the Committee identified core values of intellectual freedom.

The Directive on Privacy Policy in Electronic Communication, (European Parliament, 2002).

World Organization for Protection of Intellectual Property, 2002. The declaration on the protection of the rights in digital environment.

European Council, 2003. The declaration on freedom of expression over the Internet.

Directive 2003/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 November 2003 on the Re-use of Public Sector Information. In: *The Journal of the European Union.* L345/90 (31.12.2003) The Beacon for Freedom of Expression (1995), Norway. A database of 60 000 books which have been censored in various countries from 1800 until now.

Council of Europe / EBLIDA. Guidelines on Library Legislation and Policy in Europe including several core approaches: free access to information, role of libraries in national information policy, industry of knowledge, protection of the library heritage, and using of internet and network.

The First IFLA/FAIFE World Report on Libraries and Intellectual Freedom (Boston, 2001). Reports on the state of international freedom in libraries in 46 countries.

The Internet Manifesto and the Glasgow Declaration on Libraries, Information Services and Intellectual Freedom (2002). Embraces the fundamental right of human beings both to access and to the free expression of information.

The World Report 2003: Intellectual Freedom in the Information Society, Libraries and the Internet. The report is based on the analysis questionnaire from 88 countries.

IFLA/FAIFE presidential theme 2003–2005: Libraries for life-long literacy.

Digital Opportunity Task Force created by G8 Summit (2002). Highlights the importance of integrating ICT development into the G8 and other donor groups. The development of policies and programs with the aim to build functional ICT infrastructures in developing countries to encourage the free flow of information.

Committee on Copyright and other Legal Matters (CLM). The IFLA Position on Public Lending Right, April 2005. Available from: www.ifla.org/III/clm/p1/PublicLendingRigh.htm

eIFL: Electronic Information for Libraries, Inter-sessional Intergovernmental Meeting on a Development Agenda for WIPO. 3rd Session, Geneva, July 20–22, 2005. In: *mail.sclg.uni-sofia. bg/default/mail/View.php?desktop=mailView.php&folder* [viewed 28.07.2005]. Available from: Internet.

Access to Europe Initiative. Releases [online]. Available from: http//europa.eu.int/rapid/press

ECDL – The European Computer Driving License and the ICDL – The International Computer Driving License.

Code of Practice for vendors to obtain COUNTER Compliant Certification, April 2005. Available from: www.projectcounter.org/code_practice.html

ICOLC Guidelines for Statistical Measure of Usage of Web-based Information Resources for reporting online database and journal usage in December 2001

Draft Standard for Information Services and Use Metrics and Statistics for Libraries and Information Providers Data Dictionary Available from: www.arl.org/stats/newmeas/emetrics

Major Open Access (OA) Statements:

Budapest OA Initiative and its FAQ, February 14, 2002.

Bethesda Statement on OA Publishing, June 20, 2003.

ACRL Principles and Strategies for the Reform of Scholarly Communication, August 28, 2003.

Welcome Trust Position Statement on OA, October 1, 2003.

Berlin Declaration on OA to Knowledge in the Sciences and Humanities, October 22, 2003.

UN World Summit on the Information Science Declaration of Principles and Plan of Action, December 12, 2003.

OECD Declaration on Access to Research Data from Public Funding, January 30, 2004.

IFLA statement on OA to Scholarly Literature and Research Documentation, February 24, 2004.

Australian Group of Eight statements on OA to scholarly information, May 25, 2004.

Convention on Children Rights (1990); School Library Manifesto (1999) and Children Information Protection Act. These statements indicate acceptance of censorship and blocking of information in order to protect children. Available from: http://www.knaw.nl/ecpa/PUBL/unesco.html

Notes

[1] Prosser, David. Science and Technology committee inquiry into scientific publications., SPARC Europe, Draft 1.0, 5th January 2004, p. 2.

[2] Suber, Peter. Open access overview. Focusing on open access to peer reviewed research articles and their preprints [online]. [viewed 1 Oct. 1999] Available from: http://www. earlham.edu/~peters/fos/overview.htm

[3] Prosser, David. Science and Technology committee inquiry into scientific publications= SPARC Europe, Draft 1.0, 5th January 2004, p. 1.

[4] Statement available in extenso [online]. Available from: http://www.ifla.org/III/clm/p1/A2K-1.htm

BOOKS, LIBRARIES, MEDIA, AND NEW INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES: SEEKING THE BALANCE. THE NEW INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES (NIT) AND THE RISKS FOR THE COMING GENERATION*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Dean, Faculty of Philosophy
Sofia, Bulgaria

Plamen Miltenoff
Associate Professor
Learning Resources & Technology Services
St. Cloud State University
United States

Introduction

The history of human civilization provides apt examples about the acceptance and the influence of different communication channels and media over the individuals and the entire society.

The basic channel for information of our civilization, the book, has not been always accepted equally. The book has been considered a tool for archiving and conveying of human thoughts, knowledge and patterns for human socialization. Well known, however, are books that had and are encountering serious disapproval based on their content and ideas?

According to David Reith, the library is invaluable institution of the humanity. Parallel to the functions of the library that work toward the wellbeing of the humanity, the library in certain situations and under some religious, political and ideological influence can assume a rather deconstructive function which works against the wellbeing of the humanity.

Television, another powerful communication channel, turned the source of information and entertainment to million people around the planet. Next to its advantages, television is also criticized about its role in deterioration of moral patterns, advertisement of violence, sexual content, antihuman values, etc.

Specialists identify more than 200 different channels used to inform various groups of users. Each of these channels has advantages and certain disadvantages. Research, analysis, and ethical norms in the society aim those channels to serve well the humanity.

It is paramount to secure that information channels and media convey the best norms to the coming generation. Young people are most vulnerable under such non-codified, not-suitably-delivered-for-their-age information; information that can harm their regular development and socialization.

Similar is the situation with the new information technologies (NIT). The NIT brought profound change of the society. Productivity, communications and access to information and knowledge increased. The standard of living in the near future will considerably depend on the successful application of NIT and on the development of an Internet environment.This is a concept firmly embedded in great number of documents from the European Union, among which, *Digital Europe* (http://www.digital-eu.org/) and *Sixth Framework Programme* (http://europa.eu.int/comm/research/era/leaflet/en/6programme_en.html).

In recent days, humanity becomes increasingly dependent on the Internet (or the Net) and the NIT. Today, more than 500 million workstations are connected to the Net. The Internet consists of about 6 billion Web pages, whereas 2 to 7 million Web pages are added on a daily basis. Research shows that the useful information in the Net mounts only to 10–15%. The rest of the Internet content is just "filling".

Media production is also on the rise and turns into a considerable market area with noteworthy investments and profit. For example, the gaming industry only in the United States turns out a 21 billion dollars profit for year 2003. Computer games are on their way to become the pillar of the show-business and entertainment. 50% of the population in the United States over the age of six is involved with computer games, whereas 39% of those are women.

The ubiquitous arrival of new technologies is reflected in the following numbers. In 2003, there is a CD ROM manufactured for every inhabitant on the planet. 90% of the information is conveyed as images and moving pictures. The data shows that the volume of information increases annually by 30%.

The world, however, became divided by how NIT, the information and the Internet in particular are used and applied. The "affluent" countries produce and preside over 85% of the information technology and sources. They constitute 15% of the countries in the world. The "underprivileged" countries have access to the remaining 15% of information and technologies. On the "affluent" side, 60–85% of the people have computer and Internet connection at home. For those who cannot afford home computer and connection, the government subsidies libraries, schools,

post offices, etc. with access to information technologies. As soon as in the late 1990s, the problem of the digital divide was recognized in the United States and scholars are looking for appropriate ways to assess the divide and find solutions to alleviate it.[1] The United Nations is also forming a team to tackle the digital divide. Similar issues, as well as the consequences combating spam, will be presented by Kofi Annan, the General Secretary of the United Nations, at the World Summit on the Information Society in Tunis in 2005.

What are the Conditions in Bulgaria?

Bulgaria has a population 8.5 million (census, 2002) and a territory of 110,993.6 sq. km (44,365 sq. miles). In the beginning of 2004, the National Statistical Institute (NSI) of Bulgaria initiated a research on the expansion of information technologies in the country. The data is delivered by "Alfa Research" in September 2004. In Bulgaria, 17.3%, which translates to only 1.61 million people have access to the Internet; compared to the NSI data of March, 2004, when only 11% had access. According to the data, Bulgaria is tailing far behind the many countries of Europe.

146
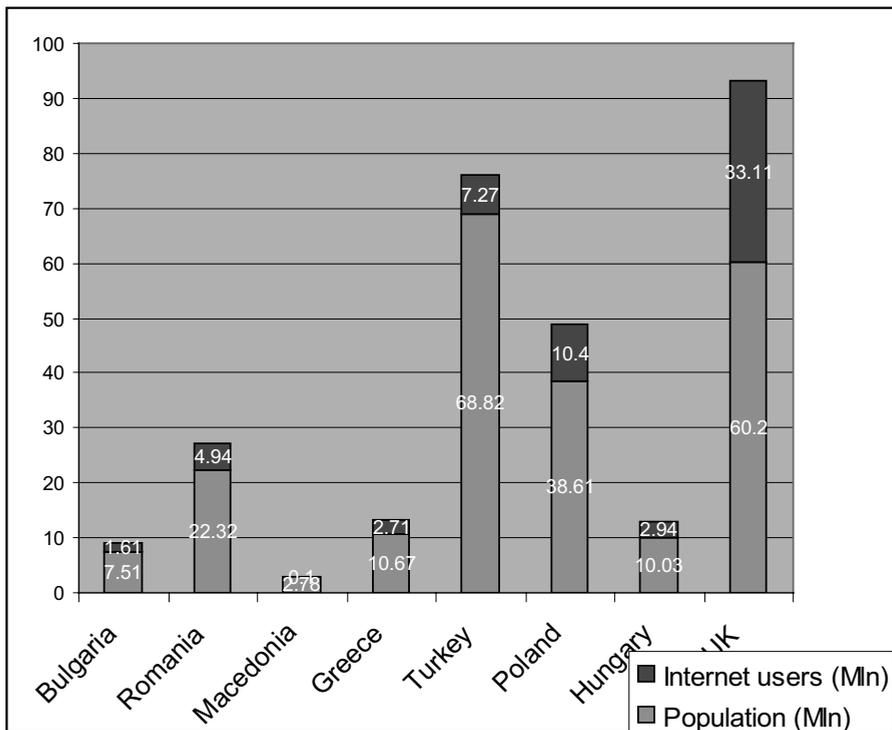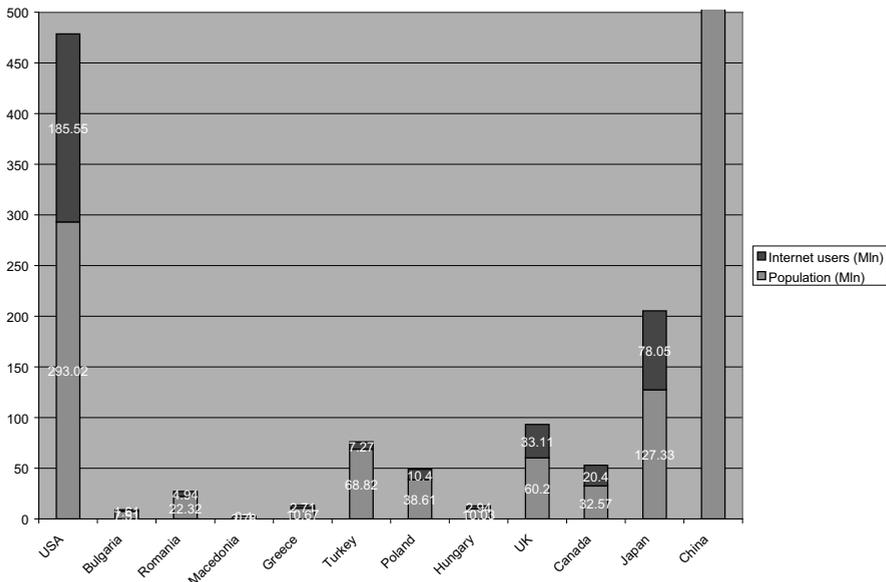
According to the NSI data from the beginning of 2004, only 17.5% of the population uses computers. Of the population with access to PC and the Internet only 37% do it at home.

Every second person of those having access to computer technologies uses PC at work. 39% of the population in this category uses also the Internet. The rest from that category uses the technologies at school and/or at the university: 14% use PC and 10% use the Internet.

23% of the population in Bulgaria that uses PC and 35% of the Internet users are completing the task at cyber cafes/computer halls.

23% of the urban population uses computers versus 5% of the country population. 14% of the urban population has access to the Internet, versus 2% of the country population.

Considering the emphasis of this presentation on the young generation, it is important to note that schools and libraries in Bulgaria have inadequate access to the Net and to computer technologies. These educational institutions almost do not offer any free access for young people. As a result, young people turn to cyber cafes/computer halls.

The modern world, based on the new information technologies and knowledge, is aware that parallel to the advantages of NIT, such as an increase of standard of living, there are also certain risks present. The inappropriate use, application and dissemination of information technologies pose a greater risk among young people. As a result, international organizations, government institutions, none-governmental establishments, psychologists, sociologists, police institutions, etc.,

are working actively to overcome these threats to young people. Rules, regulations, ethical and professional codes and international conventions are created. Technical and program solutions as filters, access regulation, monitoring of Internet activities, etc. are created and organized.

The downside of inappropriate use and application of the new information technologies have consequences over the psychological development of young people; lead to alienation, danger for personal safety, disturbance of the value system, health issues, etc.

What are the dangers and what can be done to protect young people? Possible risks include:

Dissemination of information endorsing violence, infringing citizens' rights and breaking the low.

− Verbal harassment.

− Hacking and cracking of information sources and computer systems.

− Propaganda of various religions and sects.

− Dissemination of ideas related to racism and xenophobia.

− Make public personal information, which can put in danger the person.

− Dissemination of pornographic information and the danger of children involvement.

− Financial scams.

− Illegal traffic of kidnapped children.

− De-socialization of grown-ups as a result of constant presence in the „virtual space".

− Confusion among grown-ups about real issues and values in the society, etc.

Some of those phenomena are a reflection of the maturity and commitment of the society and the government toward its future generation and are discussed further as follows:

− Some researchers are addressing the Internet as the "new drug" for young people. Continuous work with computers creates dependency, which can lead to aberrations. The cyberspace makes everything possible. Computer games allow change of roles. Some of them depict violence and aggression as a standard behaviour. Young people participate in this imaginary world. In the virtual space, they can afford controlling and taking repeatedly human life. In such environment, especially among very young children, the roles from the imaginary world are accepted as real. They become part of the value system and are copied in the game called "real life". Unfortunately, this is becoming a fact also in the Bulgarian society. Some of the young people in Bulgaria with criminal and violent behaviour in the last two years confess strong dependency on games with violent content;

− Continuous presence of grown-ups in the virtual space created numerous illusions. As a result, virtual space inhabitants suffer lack of will power, creativity and ability to tackle real life situations. Social contacts decrease, apathy increases and involvement with peers is avoided. Data show that 56% of children, who surf

the Internet more than 5–6 hours a day, turn out isolated. They adapt socially with difficulties and live in their own world;

– As stated in the beginning of this reading, 23% of the population in Bulgaria that uses PC and 35% of the Internet users are completing the task at cyber cafes/computer halls. The majority is teenagers. Most of those areas with access to computers and the Internet lack rules and policies for protection of young people. It is a known fact that at cyber cafes/computer halls one can access any kind of information. The computer games with violence and aggression are the trend. At some of the cyber cafes/computer halls is easy to obtain drugs. Even underage children can spend the night at cyber cafes/computer halls without control;

– Pornographic and erotic information also has a strong presence in the Internet. According to the media, in Bulgaria, there are around 150 rooms for virtual sex and their number is steadily increasing, despite the efforts of authorized organizations to contain this process. In 2003, the Bulgarian police detected 63 Bulgarian pornographic sites.

Steps to Curb the Risks for Young People in the Virtual Space

Fore mostly, apply existing experience from abroad. The approach from abroad concentrates on prevention, not restriction. In the last several years, the experience from Bulgaria consists of presentations to various governmental and none-governmental institutions, and prevention institutions. In Bulgaria, to a great degree these activities remain isolated within the frame of such presentations, and/or remain on paper, such as school aid, ethical codex, instructions, policies, etc. The next important step, conveying the message among the wide audience and starting a communication with the inhabitants of the virtual space, remains missing.

Secondly, the government institutions and local authorities are in debt to the young generation. Support for computer and Internet access at public institutions such as libraries, reading halls, schools, etc. must become a priority. These institutions already employ specialists who can secure clean environment for information. This is the model successfully employed around the world and the model that is aimed in Bulgaria.

Last but not least, specialists from related fields, such as psychology, ethics, sociology, semiotic, psycholinguistic, etc., need to understand the importance and start researching the new information technologies and their impact on the society. Topics that draw acute interest are:

– Ethical problems in the Internet society;

– Psychological issues by information acquisition with new information technologies;

– New information technologies and issues with individual development;

– Behavioural attitudes and social problems based on the new information technologies and the Internet.

In conclusion, it is important to reiterate that the advent of the new information technologies can bring the long desired prosperity to the region, where Bulgaria also belongs to. However, considering that NIT is embraced mostly by young and vulnerable people, the chaotic advent of NIT causes certain harm to the coming generation of young people. In this field resides a great responsibility of the library and information specialists to guide, mentor and educate users of the new information technologies.

References

1. Еленков, Е. Status quo. В: *Списанието Mtel*, № 3, 2004, с. 6. (Elenkov, E. Status Quo. In: *MTEL Magazine*. № 3, 2004, p. 6.)
2. Интернет е новият наркотик на младите. В: *Стандарт*, № 4063, 29 апр. 2004. (Internet is the new drug for the young. In:*Standard*, 4063, April 29, 2004).
3. НСБОП : Ограничихме детското порно. В: *Труд*, 16 май 2004.(NSBOP: Sustained child pornography. *Trud*, May 16, 2004).
4. Огнянова, Н.Право и етика на информационното общество. Учебно помагало за 10 клас. София: Нова звезда, 2002. (Ognianova, N. Law and ethic of the information society. Aid tool for grade 10. Sofia, Bulgaria: New Star, 2002).
5. Петков, К. Търсене на информация в Интернет. София: Унив. изд. Св. Климент Охридски, 2003. 254 с. (Petkov, K. Information Quest on the Internet. Sofia, Bulgaria: Sofia University Press, 2003. p. 254).
6. Петров, Н. Кибердяволът счупи бутилката. София още не е ратифицирала конвенция срещу престъпността в Интернет. В: *Труд*, 21 септ. 2004. (Petrov, N. The Cyberdevil broke the bottle; Sofia hasn't ratified yet the convention against the cybercrime. – In: *Trud*, Sept. 21, 2004).
7. Правата на децата в информационното общество. Сборник с доклади от Национална конференция, София, 28 май, 2001. София. 80 с. (Legal rights of the children in the information society. Proceedings of National conference. Sofia, May 28, 2001. Sofia. p. 80).
8. Проблеми на насилието, наркоманията и наркопрестъпността в средните училища. София: ЕОС, 2001. 152 с. (*Issues of violence, drug addiction and drug-related crimes in middle schools*. Sofia: EOC, 2001. p. 152).
9. Технологиите в информационното общество в Шеста рамкова програма на Европейския съюз за научни изследвания и технологично развитие (2002–2006 г.). София, 2003. 132 с. (Technologies in the information society according to the Sixth Framework Programme of the European Union (2002–2006). Sofia, 2003. p. 132.
10. Шеста рамкова програма на Европейския съюз за научни изследвания, технологично развитие и демонстрации (2002–2006). Обзор. София, 2003. 40 с. (Sixth Framework Programme of the European Union for scientific research, technological development and demonstrations (2002–2006). Sofia, Bulgaria: Obzor, 2003. p. 40).
11. Reith, D. The Library as Social Agency. In: *The Library in Society*. Littleton: Libraries Limited Inc, 1984. p. 5–17.
12. The School Library Manifesto. IFLA, 2000, 6 p.
13. Definitions. What Parents should know. The librarian Guide to Cyberspace for Parents and Kids. Available from: http;//www.ala.org/parentspage/greatsites/
14. 50+Great Web Sites for Kids and Parents. Available from: http://www.ala.org/parentspage/ greatsites/
15. Warschauer, Mark. Reconceptualizing the Digital Divide. First Monday. [viewed 15.12.2004]Available from: http://www.firstmonday.dk/issues/issue7_7/warschauer/
16. http://www.ispo.cec.be/ [За изграждането на информационното общество в Европа.]

Notes

[1] A diametrically opposite examples in support of the thesis.

– In London a peculiar library keeps occult literature and documents about magic, witchcraft, prophecies and similar thematic. There is certain mysticism around that library. No single librarian was able to endure longer than a year in the library. Most of the librarians either had lost their mind or had deceased while working at the library. This can be used as a reminder about the power and influence of messages imbedded in the texts and symbols over the human beings.

– The obvious 20th century examples regarding the political interference in the activity and resources of the library that transforms them into institutions working for the imposition and establishment of certain ideologies can be used the following examples: Germany during the Nazi period and the countries from the former Soviet bloc. Authors were banned (some of them, the most prominent representatives of the human spirit). Lists of banned books. Annihilation priceless books and documents. Curious development after the local elections in France, at the end of the 20th century. The nationalist party of Jean-Marie Le Pen pulls out books and fires librarians in the townships where they won.

– According to Computer Industry Almanac Inc., the Internet users in the world until the end of the year will amount to 934 Million, whereas, Bulgaria 1.61 Million, Romania 4.94 Million, Macedonia 100,000, Greece 2.71 Million, Turkey 7.27 Million, Poland 10.4 Million, Hungary 2.94 Million, USA 185.55 Million, United Kingdom 33.11 Million, Canada 20.4 Million, Japan 78.05 Million, China 5.04 Million. It is expected that Internet users will total in 2005 1.07 Billion, in 2006 1.21 Billion and in 2007 1.35 Billion. 244 countries participated in the research.

– According to the new program issued by the Bulgarian government, by the end of 2005, the entire Bulgarian K-12 school system (about 3,500 schools) will be equipped with computers, which gradually will be connected to the Internet. Until now, the program is successfully implemented.

– The European Union has a convention for combating cyber-crimes. The 30 members of the Union had signed the document, which is active since July 1, 2004. Until now only 8 countries has ratified the document, Bulgaria is not among those eight.

"BETTER LATE THAN NEVER!" – INFORMATION LITERACY EDUCATION FOR FACULTY OF PHILOSOPHY STUDENTS AT SOFIA UNIVERSITY "ST. KLIMENT OHRIDSKI"*

Alexander Dimchev
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Dean, Faculty of Philosophy
Sofia, Bulgaria

Krassimira Angelova
Assistant Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Sofia, Bulgaria

Introduction

Our paper will not present the different definitions of **Information Literacy (**IL) – the classic one of ALA, the definition of the Australian and New Zealand Institute for IL (ANZIL) and Council of Australian University Librarians (CAUL) or the "seven pillar-model for IL" of SCONUL (1999) or that from the IL Competency Standards for Higher Education of the Association of College and research Libraries – ACRL (2000). All these definitions abound, but all incorporate similar ideas. Our paper has another aim and namely to present a new project of the Faculty of Philosophy at Sofia University "St. Kl. Ohridski" for IL education. The project was initiated and developed by the Department of Library and Information Sciences and Cultural Policy, called later simple LIS Department. The paper, presented here, reviews the thinking, planning, and beginning of implementation of this pilot project with the aim to ensure that all the Faculty of Philosophy students gain sufficient information skills. The first attempts to develop a model for IL courses are presented, as well as a discussion on the responsibility (both of faculty and librarians) for information literacy education, for the type of instruction, and type and time of delivery.

The modern digital era has immense implications on the way research, knowledge generation, dissemination and scientific communication are taking place. To cope with these changes and novelties people in academia need more than ever to be information literate. Information literacy (called also information competence or media competence) is an interdisciplinary key qualification, which is needed in all professional spheres and which is a key success factor in education, self-education and lifelong learning, in research and practice. The information literacy includes major skills for independent and effective location, retrieval and assessment of information. The Bologna convention, which presents the European guidelines for higher education reforms, underlines the importance of the information literacy and defines it as a „significant and leading part of the interdisciplinary key skills and competencies".

These factors force educational institutions and their libraries to develop specialized programs for training in retrieving and use of traditional and electronic resources. The development of information literate scientists or professionals throughout academic education for all social spheres is becoming an emerging issue for Bulgarian universities and, in particular, for Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski". Unfortunately it happens rare that Bulgarian educational institutions' curricula include IL courses except IT courses in the secondary level education. **As a consequence of this fact students, and especially "freshmen" in the BA programs have difficulties in:**

- Defining a specific information need/problem;
- Limitation of the potential amount of information resources;
- Developing of an information retrieval strategy;
- Assessment of retrieved results according to their relevance and quality;
- Selection of most relevant information units;
- Effective use and application of the retrieved information and knowledge, etc.

It is easy to notice that the capabilities listed above refer to the con-tent of the term Information Literacy.

This paper presents a project for the development and realization of an information literacy program for bachelor students of all specialties of The Faculty of Philosophy at Sofia University. The project development is based on an evaluation of the effectiveness of an information literacy program, offered as an elective and a compulsory 45 teaching hours' course for doctoral students at the Faculty.

During the last 3 years the teachers, involved in the learning process, started to report about and discuss the strengths and weaknesses of graduates in terms of information literacy. Different **scientific methods** have been used for collecting the needed empirical data proving the necessity of information literacy education for all students of Faculty of Philosophy at SU. **Observations** indicate that students have limited information skills and actually large numbers of students are leaving university without the adequate competencies needed to cope in an information based society. In this way **recommendations** were proposed to help develop such skills through the academic curriculum. The so called **"action research"**

approach has shown itself very suitable as a method for information enquiry and analysis of students' information seeking and research behaviour and knowledge. The conclusions are drawn as a result of both "action", that is, the designing and delivering of the learning activity for PhD students from the Faculty and „research", that is the enquiry on students' experience of information seeking and retrieval and their research experience in general.

Our 5–years-long-experience in teaching information literacy for **doctoral students** and our research approaches have shown and proven that information literacy education is already **belated** at this educational level but still **strongly needed.** We considered lack **of outcome measurement of IL skills** for undergraduates, so we started conducting regular and **continuous discussions, tests and inquiries** with PhD students, which gave us very useful information and overview of their existing IL knowledge and skills. Our task in this research was to describe key findings regarding what students do in libraries and on the Web, how they find information, how they judge electronic resources and web sites and what they expect from the information found there.

The empirical data show that:

Students use rather informal channels for satisfying their information needs than libraries;

The mostly used libraries are the National, the City and the University libraries (there are students who have never entered other library than their small faculty/department library for the whole duration of their studies). Bibliographic instruction in academic libraries is insufficient and limited in time and quality;

The percentage of those students who are not able to search for information independently is very high because of their lack of knowledge about the organization of catalogues and bibliographic descriptions (about 70%);

The percentage of students who have never heard about valuable collections or specialized databases in other libraries is even higher (about 80%);

Very often when students are "keyboard-competent" they are very self-confident and slightingly and condescendingly look at IL education. The problem here is that they mix ICT skills (the ability to use a computer) with the ability to gather, sift, evaluate and select appropriate information (what is the meaning of the term "information literacy"). It often happens that students, who had verbally pretended they don't need such type of IL training/courses, have been asked to pass simple tests, that evaluate their information competence and in most cases the achieved results prove the insufficiency of competence in basic literacy;

Most of the postgraduates are not able to go beyond Google search and even simple Internet tools are used without following the appropriate information retrieval language;

Very often students have troubles using appropriate indexes, generating searching synonyms and developing conceptual fluidity as well as evaluating and using information;

154

It happens often that we need to divide the postgraduates' groups in subgroups with different level of knowledge in order to answer exist-ma needs for providing basic ICT knowledge and skills for some of the students. What to be said about Internet searching techniques and online searching in specialized scientific databases!

This lack of knowledge is increasingly recognized during the training by the postgraduate students, who feel not ready enough to conduct quality research in their scientific areas;

Of course we observe also some positive effects of this situation, the most important of which is students' motivation, strong interest and active participation in the study process. So we are not worrying any more about the outcome results and asking ourselves the common question "We are teaching, but are they learning?"

These and other facts demand the development of a special information literacy program which must be "embedded" much earlier in the regular BA curriculum, at the beginning of studies and namely during first academic year (first/second semester – **1. Level**), as well as during the seventh semester (before students prepare their diploma theses – **2. Level**), and at a postgraduate level **3. Level**). The idea is students to be able to gain already from the beginning of their studies the major information knowledge and skills, which to be progressively enriched during their studies. The achievement of a good information literacy level will encourage students' future active participation in the learning and research processes. The skills and knowledge, gained through this program will foster students' personal development and professional growth.

There are 8 specialties at the Faculty of Philosophy in our university. The project excludes from its target groups students from US department because of their specific curriculum, which includes thorough education in the sphere. Regarding this decision students from the other 7 specialties remain our target group. Just the first-year students in this **target group** consist of approx. 600–650 students each year.

The adoption of an approach and methodology for our new IL education project was influenced by following **factors:**

The theory and practice for higher education curricula in Bulgaria and worldwide;

The Anglo-American models for IL (**The Eisenberg/Berkowitz Model**, called "Six major skills" (Big6 Skills: www.big6.com);

The Kuhlthau Model "The Process of Information retrieval" (1993), etc.;

The orientation towards motivating and activating teaching, which is students oriented and appropriate, etc.

The major characteristics of the accepted **IL education model** are:

The functional approach (to conform courses to the capabilities/abilities and needs of the target groups – students from different education levels);

The Module Principal

The gradation of the volume and complexity of learning programs according to the already achieved educational level (i.e. the programs start with introductory courses and develop gradually (step-by-step) knowledge and skills);

The project defends the idea that information literacy education should start with an introductory course and continue throughout the student's university education and progress through the above mentioned levels 1, 2 and 3).

This model depicts the so called **"IL Educational Pyramid",** developed by the German scientist B. Homman and representing the individual training modules in their hierarchical dependence.

As it could be seen on the figure the planned by us IL courses including following **levels of training**:

The Introductory course will include acquaintance with catalogues, with different document types and information resources, with library loan and principles for using library services;

The Major Course will offer introduction in information in bibliographic and reference works, retrieval of articles in specialized databases; searching electronic libraries, electronic journals; opportunities and limitations of searching tools in Internet. The content of the course includes also practical exercises on correct citing, legal and ethical issues and rules of information access and use, and exercises on the use information processing system.

The Advanced Course is already offered to PhD students of Faculty of Philosophy at Sofia University. Some years ago the course started as an elective course for PhD students but because of the big interest strong expressed need from the side of the students, as well on the base of assessment of first-year-PhD students' information competencies, the course has been embedded in the curriculum as a compulsory one. The students' feedback is very intensive and their evaluation is high, so actually one of the reasons we have started our project with such optimism for its success and good acceptance.

In addition to face-to-face teaching sessions in information literacy, some **distance learning courses and/or learning materials** (guides, tutorials, assignments, exercises, etc.) should be developed.

Another, very important result of our "action research" is our consideration on the different possibilities of offering this program in a subject specific framework because our experience with PhD students' IL courses have shown that this type of training has a higher effectiveness when reflecting a subject specific context. This our belief applies especially to IL courses for higher semester and postgraduate students. Working with groups of students with similar and already strengthen scientific and educational interests and needs is much more effective and efficient.

Information Literacy Education Content

The individual IL educational modules aim to present to students the different levels of organization of information, the major characteristics of a broader range of traditional and electronic information resources, the various ways and approaches to access and work with those resources.

Different criteria for assessment and selection of relevant information resources, as well different search strategies are presented and systemized.

An accent is put on the practical work with various sources as bibliographic reference books, reference materials, abstract journals, catalogues, and card files, etc. in traditional and electronic forms.

Special attention is given to the development of skills for using of specialized databases and Internet resources. Presented are the possibilities of citation and reference databases. Students are given the opportunity to locate and retrieve practically useful professional information on curriculum-related assignments, projects or subject-specific international scientific events, specializations and grants.

Major Course Topics

– Information sources (traditional and electronic) and methodology of their use.

– Relevant information resources in social sciences.

– Library and information services in social sciences.

– Introduction in DB theory and online information retrieval.

– Relevant electronic resources in social sciences: e-journals, e-papers, e-books, CD-ROM and online databases.

– Development of an information retrieval strategy.

– Online information retrieval.

– Information retrieval languages.

– International databases in philosophy, psychology, sociology, political sciences, cultural studies, etc. available at Sofia University and over international scientific publishers' web sites.

– Electronic publishing in social sciences and humanities.

– Legal and ethical issues of electronic information access.

– Specific for the sphere Internet tools and applications.

– LIS skills and knowledge application in scientific research.

There are **different models** of IL education, in which **different "players"** take the responsibility for its provision. The University library of Sofia University has a good tradition in offering some levels of IL education and training, but we could define it rather as a library instruction than as a thorough and continuous development of the students' ability to access, search, utilize, communicate and

create information in traditional, electronic form and on the Web. Our research leads us to the conclusion that existing library programs fail to meet the requirements and high standards for IL. That's why we have discussed firstly at LIS department and later on Faculty of Philosophy level the different suggestions to rethink and redesign IL education programs based on the current needs and circumstances.

Our project pays attention also to the fact that there is a deficit of well-prepared librarians with additional qualification in pedagogy and psychology, ready to insure quality of IL education. That's why in the pilot phase of the project mostly university lecturers from the US department at Sofia University will be engaged with teaching. Of course an intensive support of librarians from the University Library is foreseen and expected. This support will be expressed in library visits, combined with practical exercises; lectures for bigger students' groups; seminars, etc. during the first semester of studies or in a form of intensive 2–3 days courses, detached in the beginning or at the end of the first semester. Or, said with other words, librarians will be involved in the teaching during the first levels of IL education. The basic library instruction sessions will be followed by subject/project-related assignments. Such faculty-librarians collaboration will show the connections between learning processes and how to apply them to problem solving and decision making.

Expected Results

The first step of the project aims to change existing perceptions, attitudes and clichйs about the need of information literacy, starting with the delivery of a **45 teaching hours' introductory information literacy course for all Faculty of Philosophy' "freshmen" (Bachelor students from 2nd semester)**, in addition to the course already offered to PhD students.

The project envisages an **evaluation** of the effectiveness and useful-ness of the provided IL education after a pilot period of 2 years in order to improve its concepts, content, methodology and delivery approaches. Further the development of the middle, 2. Level of IL education is foreseen.

The long-term goals of the project are:

– Better preparation for the personal and professional future contribution of university graduates from all educational levels;

– Higher effectiveness of mastering the learning content;

– Development of attitude to life-long learning;

– Adequate preparation for the requirements of the dynamic ICT and information society, etc.

Conclusions

"Nowadays it is a question of survival to be well informed". We are witnessing a dynamic and fast development of the information society. The timely, specific and

complete information is the bases every successful activity. The project realization will influence very positively the interest, motivation, knowledge and competence level of university graduates, as well as their integration in the modern information society. This will further help for those young people qualitative functioning in every one social and economic sphere and will stimulate their professional and personal growth.

References

1. Homman, B. German libraries at the starting line for the new task of teaching information literacy. In: *Library Review*, 7, 2003, pp. 310–318
2. Kuhlthau, C. C. Seeking Meaning. A Process Approach to Library and Information Services. Ablex etc., 1993.
3. Iannuzzi, P. We are teaching, but are they learning? Accountability, productivity, and assessment. In: *Journal of Academic Librarianship*, 1999, Vol. 25, № 4, pp. 304–05.
4. Rader, H. B. Library Instruction and Information Literacy. In: *Reference services review*. Vol. 28, №. 4, 2000, pp. 378–399.

THE CULTURAL HERITAGE AND LIBRARIES IN EUROPE. SOME PRINCIPLE INITIATIVES*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Dean, Faculty of Philosophy

One of the leading principles for the development of the European Union is respect for culture and the cultural heritage of separate countries and support for the processes of a cultural exchange.

This is also underlying the texts of the amended Treaty on European Union (EU) and the Treaty establishing the European Community (EC) adopted by the European Community, October 18–19–2007, Lisbon. Article 3, paragraph 3 runs as follows "The Union recognizes its cultural wealth and linguistic variety and diversity and works for the preservation and development of the European cultural heritage."

During his visit to the Bulgarian parliament at the end of October 2007 (in connection with the Agreement) Mr. Norbert Lemert, the Chairman of the Bundestag of the Federal Republic of Germany noted the following: "The common cultural framework is the only criteria of the answer to the question how far should the limits of the European Union go". In his opinion culture is the core of the European community.

Throughout the years of its existence the European Union has provided serious proof of a responsible strategy concerning culture and the cultural heritage, its protection, identity, development, digitalization and the spread of cultural wealth, expressed in political decisions, programmes and projects. I take the liberty to cite some recent ones:

I. General EU Information Policy Documents that Affect Cultural Heritage Strategies

1. Council resolution of 25 June 2002 on preserving tomorrow's memory preserving digital content for future generations. (6.7.2002). Official Journal of the

---

European Communities, C 162/4. Available online http://europa.eu.int/eurlex/pri/en/oj/dat/2002/c_162/c_16260020706en00040005.pdf

2. Council resolution of 21 January 2002 on culture and the knowledge society. (5.2.2002). Official Journal of the European Communities, C 32/1. Available online http://europa.eu.int/eurlex/pri/en/oj/dat/2002/c_032/c_03220020205en00010001.pdf

3. Council resolution of 21 January 2002 on the role of culture in the development of the European Union. (5.2.2002). Available online http://europa.eu.int/eur-lex/pri/en/oj/dat/2002/c_032/c_03220020205en00020002.pdf

4. eEurope 2002: Information Society for All. (2000). Action Plan prepared by the Council and the European Commission for the Feira European Council. Available online http://europa.eu.int/information_society/eeurope/2002/action_plan/pdf/actionplan_en.pdf

5. eEurope 2005: Information Society for All. (2002). Action Plan to be presented in view of the Sevilla European Council. Communication from the Commission to the Council, the European Parliament, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions. Available online http://europa.eu.int/information_society/eeurope/2002/news_library/documents/eeurope2005/eeurope2005_en.pdf

6. i2010 – A European Information Society for growth and employment. (2005). Communication from the Commission to the Council, the European Parliament, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the regions. Brussels. Available online http://europa.eu.int/information_society/eeurope/i2010/docs/com_229_i2010_310505_fv_en.pdf

7. Lisbon European Council 23 and 24 March 2000. (2000). Presidency Conclusions. Available online http://ue.eu.int/ueDocs/cms_Data/docs/pressData/en/ec/00100–r1.en0.htm

II. Cultural Heritage Specific EU Documents and Strategies

1. Action Plan on coordination of digitization programmes and policies. (2001) Follow up of Experts meeting. Lund, Sweden. Available online ftp://ftp.cordis.lu/pub/ist/docs/digicult/lund_action_plan-en.pdf

2. Charter of Parma. Final version. (2003). Available online http://www.minervaeurope.org/structure/nrg/documents/charterparma031119final.htm

3. Dynamic Action Plan for the EU co-ordination of digitization of cultural and scientific content. (2005). Available online http://www.minervaeurope.org/publications/dap.htm

4. eContentplus. A multiannual Community programme to make digital content in Europe more accessible, usable and exploitable. European Commission. Directorate – General For Information Society and Media. Available online: http://europa.eu.int/econtentplus Accessed 23.05.2006.

5. HighLevel Expert Group to advise European Commission on how to build the European Digital Library. *IP/06/380*, Brussels, 27 March 2006.

6. i2010: Digital libraries. (2005) Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the regions. Brussels. Available online http://europa.eu.int/information_society/activities/digital_libraries/doc/communication/en_comm_digital_libraries.pdf

7. Position Paper on EU Added Value and post-Lund Strategy. (2003) Version 1. 15 November. Available online http://www.minervaeurope.org/structure/nrg/documents/positionpaper031115.htm

8. The Lund Principles: Conclusions of Expert meetings. (2001). Lund, Sweden. Availableonlineftp://ftp.cordis.lu/pub/ist/docs/digicult/lund_principles-en.pdf

Part of the basic goals and polices, expressed in these documents are connected with broadening of the access of citizens to information and networks in electronic conditions. A special place is reserved for digitalization of information about the cultural heritage.

Europe has a huge cultural heritage kept in libraries museums and archives. Only not more of one percent of the documents in European cultural institutions can be used in electronic format. The digitalization and the on-line access will change those conditions and will make these treasures more accessible to citizens.

About 186,000 libraries exist in Europe, serving about 35 percent of the population. The libraries possess around 2.5 billion documents. Considering their mission, tasks, place and importance, new roles are given to libraries in the field of service of the public. **Libraries should become key institutions for the following:**

– **electronic access;**
– **digitization of collections;**
– **recording and preservation of cultural and scientific knowledge.**

Major initiatives have been developing in the EU over the years with the active participation of libraries for the realization of the strategies for digitalization and improving of access, namely:

– **TEL** (**T**he **E**uropean **L**ibrary)– Европейска библиотека;

– **TEL-ME-MOR** (**T**he **E**uropean **L**ibrary-**M**odular **E**xtensions-for **M**ediating **O**nline **R**esources);

– **eContentplus – The European Digital Library.**

These projects, **i2010** and **i2010 – DIGITAL LIBRARIES,** are also part of the main steps, policies and ideas of the European Union connected with the development of information society and digitalization.

I shall briefly present the four projects.

1. **TEL (The European Library)**

The TEL project completed successfully early in 2004. Its aim was to realize a single access to collections and catalogues of National Libraries, thus in Europe thus the **"EUROPEAN LIBRARY"** would gradually become a virtual European National Library.

The vision is connected with the requirement for the preservation of the wealth and variety of European science and culture. The mission is to open up the entire universe of knowledge, information and culture of all national European libraries. The idea for the creation of a European library arose from a proposal of the further development of GABRIEL (**GA**teway and **BRI**dge to **E**urope's National **L**ibraries). **GABRIEL** is a **web** portal of European national libraries, 43 national libraries, members of CENL (Conference of European National Librarians) participating in it. The future of **TEL** is also connected, in Ms Elisabeth Nigemann's view – the Director General of the National Library of the Federal Republic of Germany – with the continuation of TEL, known under the name **TEL-ME-MOR.**

2. TEL-ME-MOR (The European Library-Modular Extensions-for Mediating Online Resources)

TEL-ME-MOR started on 1 February 2005, continued for 24 months, and was funded by the European Commission as part of the 6th Framework Programme for Research connected with the technologies of the information society. A Consortium of 15 partners was created for the realization of their project. Besides the 10 new member states, the National Library of Germany, the Principal coordinator of the project, the British Library, the previous coordinator of **TEL,CENL –** Conference of European National Libraries, the European Library office of the Royal Library – the National Library the Netherlands, and Eremo srl Consultancy company from Italy also took part.

The Vision of **TEL-ME-MOR** is connected with the integration and consolidation of the European information area though the electronic resources of the new ten members states of the EU within TEL. Another principal goal is the building up of good partnership and co-operation between libraries in the "old" and "new" member states of the EU, within the integration of national information activities in the Common European Library.

3. eContentplus – Electronic ContentPlus

The aim of **eContentPlus** is several years of support by the EU of a long-term programme with an electronic content, in order to facilitate access to digital content and to assist its effective utilization by users at the European level. Another function is the regular improvement of the quality of this content, stimulating joint activities in all categories of actors in this industry and increase the intensity of tested practices. The programme is especially addressed towards these sectors

of the online content market in Europe, which are greatly fragmented and where advancement is rather slow. Three spheres of activities shall chiefly receive special funding, namely: **geographical information**, **pedagogical content**, or **curriculum,cultural and scientific content**, as well as **enhanced co-operation** and joint work of the separate branches of the electronic **content industry.**

4. The European Digital Library

The **Digital Libraries Initiative** is a flagship project of the Commission's overall strategy to boost the digital economy, the **i2010 strategy.**It will find solutions to the interoperability of the cultural content held by European museums, archives, audio-visual archives and libraries in the context of The European Digital Library.

The initiative aims at making Europe's diverse **cultural and scientific heritage** (books, films, maps, photographs, music, etc.) easier and more interesting to use online for work, leisure and/or study. It builds on Europe's rich heritage combining multicultural and multilingual environments with technological advances and new business models. The initiative consists of two parts, **cultural and scientific**.

Digital libraries are organized collections of digital content made available to the public. They can consist of material that has been digitized, such as digital copies of books and other 'physical' material from libraries and archives. Alternatively, they can be based on information originally produced in digital format.

EDLnet is in line with the main requirements of the European commission dated 24.08.2006 for digitalization and access to the cultural heritage, as well as, decisions dated 14.02.2007 (Communication of Scientific information in the digital age: access, dissemination, preservation). The project develops as a thematic network with funding from the 7th Framework Programme for research and development co-funds research projects on digitalization and digital preservation and infrastructures for scientific information, the eContentplus programme, as part of the common information framework i2010 policy. EDLnet shall develop based of the portal of the European Library, which allows searches in 172 collections, numbering 150 million entries from 31 European National libraries. The European library is a service of the Conference of European Libraries. Three main strands will be followed to realise the potential of digital technologies for widespread and easy access to information:

– **Online accessibility**, a precondition for maximising the benefits that citizens, researchers and companies can draw from the information;

– **Digitization** of analogue collections for their wider use in the information society;

– **Preservation and storage** to ensure that future generations can access the digital material and to prevent precious content being lost.

The Project – the European Digital Library network (EDLnet – shall continue over several years, when a prototype, uniting the electronic content of the main European institutions to be built. It shall develop with the joint European Library

and the Royal Library of the Netherlands. The European Digital Library does not start from the scratch, but build on the work done by the library community in the TEL-service (a web-site which allows direct access in the collections of 47 European national libraries and by other initiatives such MICHAEL-project (Multilingual inventory of cultural Heritage in Europe – a portal to the several European cultural institutions).

Some of the participants from countries like Bulgaria come across the following problems:

– a shortage of sufficient funding and investment for technologies;
– a serious delay in the processes of digitalization of the cultural heritage;
– an absence of an adequate state policy for the aims of the projects;
– insufficiently well trained specialists;
– poor coordination between institutions, participating in projects etc.

In conclusion, I should point out that much of promoting of the awareness of separate nations and states, as well as co-operation between them depend on the realization of the projects in connection with digitalization of the cultural heritage, its preservation and presentation in the European Union. This is particularly valid for states like Bulgaria, which owing to certain historical and political processes, has been distanced from the cultural space of Europe, in spite of the wealth of its culture and language. The change of this tendency also considerably depends on the ability of libraries to present the cultural heritage on the European and world scene.

It is within this context that I would like to quote the words of Vivian Reading, European Commissioner for Information Society and Multimedia, who launched a concept of such wide dimensions, such as the creation of the European Digital Library. At the meeting, in September in 2007 in connection with the further development of the project, at the Royal Library in the Netherlands she called on "making all collections of European Libraries, Museums and Archives accessible to all".

In my opinion, this is the path leading to the future of the libraries. This is, in parts, our future as librarians and information specialists.

THE LAW FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE REPUBLIC OF BULGARIA: A MODEL OF TRANSFORMATION OF THE LIBRARY SECTOR AND A PREREQUISITE FOR THE EXTENDED ACCESS TO INFORMATION*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Dean, Faculty of Philosophy

Vania Grashkina
Researcher
Chairperson of the Bulgarian Library Information Association (BLIA)
Acting Director of National Centre for
Information and Documentation (NACID)

Aneta Doncheva
Researcher
Deputy Director
"St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library

Introduction

Libraries in Bulgaria are among the institutions which suffered most in the "transition" period. Over a period of 20 years libraries were reduced by about 30 percent (over 3,000 libraries). This has had its impact on society as a whole considering their importance for the advancement of culture, science, education, technology, economics, the business, the process of democratization and informatics together with the social

integration and improvement of the quality of life in general. Unfortunately, over the years libraries and their mission have not received the necessary attention by the political elite and the responsible institutions. Libraries are among the organizations which need protection and support by the state. In spite of these difficulties, the partial survival and vitality of the sector are results of the efforts of the Bulgarian Library Information Association (BLIA), sponsors and several organizations which are aware of the importance of libraries and support them. Throughout the years of transition these organizations attempted to create policies and strategies for the development of libraries in line with international tendencies through the effective and efficient models of action and restructuring as well as to introduce new technologies in library infrastructure. These efforts have always been building upon EU policies and current practices. The most recent initiative of the project *Legal Regulation for Libraries and Information Activities in Bulgaria* aims at establishing a normative basis in the library and informative sector thus achieving efficiency in its work for the public at large. The project was a joint initiative of the Ministry of Culture, the British Council in Sofia and BLIA. Through the proposals of documents an attempt was made to change the model of development for libraries in Bulgaria and transform them into active agents who can cater to the information needs of various groups of Bulgarians. The documents contain present day tendencies in line with European norms and practices for libraries.

State of the Normative Basis for Bulgarian Libraries

In the course of the transformation into a market economy the Bulgarian state failed to create a national strategy corresponding to the general European documents, which support the role of libraries in society – hence a serious lagging behind in the normative basis for libraries compared to the rate of reforms in the normative system in the state. **Bulgaria was the only country in Europe without a special legislation for libraries.** Libraries did not exist in legislation as a legal subject. In the period after 1992 the library community, assisted by various programmes, proposed two drafts of a Law on libraries which for different reasons were not passed. Libraries or their basic activities are only partially mentioned in some of the newly adopted normative acts regulating public relations in various sectors. Unfortunately, they do not deal with the status and funding of libraries and do not create the necessary prerequisites for their proper functioning and development into public information centres.

Tendencies in the Development of Library Legislation and Policy in Europe

A system of library legislation functions in European countries and in many other countries. Global changes over the past years have called for drafting and

consolidation in 2000 of the updated Recommendations for European Library Legislation and Policy of the Council of Europe and the European Bureau of Library, Information and Documentation Associations (EBLIDA).

New Proposals for the Normative Regulation of Bulgarian Libraries through the Project

Legal Regulation of Library Information Activities in Bulgaria

In order to change the existing situation the project *Legal Regulation of Library Information Activities in Bulgaria* was initiated and devised jointly by the Ministry of Culture, the British Council – Bulgaria and the Bulgarian Library Information Association. The project began in 2006 and aided the realization of ideas for the devising of a package of documents for libraries in Bulgaria.

The main aim of the project is the establishment of a system of normative documents on library and information activities (harmonized with European directives) as a prerequisite for the full realization of the main mission of libraries as sources of information and cultural and social institutions. New projections and a model of development of the library sector are sought by this project. The final aim is to widely facilitate access to information for the public and improve the quality of library services.

Why was such a project necessary?
- Libraries are an important element of education, science and culture and play a major part in the building up of a civil society and in the advancement of the knowledge based economy;
- Bulgarian legislation is under a process of renewal and harmonization with the framework of the EU. Against a background of intensive adoption of legislation in various spheres, the renewal of the normative basis for libraries was lagging behind;
- Libraries were absent in legislation as a topic. Bulgaria was the only country in Europe without special legislation for libraries;
- A number of newly adopted laws concerning libraries and their main activities did not refer to their status and funding;
- The laws in force concerning culture, science and education partially concerned libraries but did not regulate all activities in the sector (The law for the Promotion and Development of Culture (1999); the Law for the Community Centres (1996), The Law for Public Education (1991), the Law for Higher Education (1995), The Law for the Legal Deposit of Copies of Printed Matter and other materials (2002);
- The National policy towards the library sector was not clearly formulated by political actors. The potential of libraries as democratic institutions, guaranteeing free and equal access to information for all citizens was not defined;

- In the national strategies for information society, electronic Government, the promotion of school and higher education, libraries were not seen as active participants and partners who could contribute considerably to the realization of the set goals;
- The creation of an up-to-date normative basis was identified as the main prerequisite for the modernization of separate libraries and the transformation of the library network as a whole into an adequate network for an information society.

Main Activities of the Project

Phase One: The British experience in legal regulation of libraries and library-information activities, directives and recommendations of the European Union and the experience of the separate European countries were studied. An analysis of the state of the existing normative basis in the country was carried out. An expert assessment of the normative basis and the policy in the library sector in the country was made by a leading specialist from the United Kingdom. A model of library legislation was drafted up by a group of experts from the Ministry of culture and the Bulgarian Library Information Association.

At the end of the first stage of the project, in December 2006 a conclusive forum and discussion were held with the broad participation of all interested institutions in the country – Governmental and Non-governmental organizations.

Participants in the forum reached agreement on the following:

– Libraries are important institutions which should be instrumental in achieving the country's main goals in the fields of economics, science, technology, education and culture as well as in the process of creation of an information society and economy based on knowledge;

– The project dedicated to the creation of a legal framework for Bulgarian libraries, harmonized with European directives and standards, is absolutely necessary and relevant. The present day normative basis is an important prerequisite for the accelerated development of the library sector. Drawing up a legal framework is inextricably bound up with the application of new principles of Governmental policy to libraries and the drafting of a national strategy for their development.

Stage two (2007): Work groups were established for the drawing up of the separate normative documents and for the preparation of draft texts; the texts were discussed at the expert level and within a wider circle of representatives of the interested parties; procedures of coordination were carried out; drafts for documents have been presented to the Minister of Culture.

Realization of the Project

Two groups of documents were drawn up.

I. A Draft Law for Public Libraries was drawn up.

The *Draft Law for Public Libraries* cites the motivation of the need of a Law for Public Libraries:

- Under contemporary conditions of globalization and easy access to information, Bulgarian public libraries do not conform to European (international) standards and do not meet the expectations of society for modern information, educational, cultural and social centres offering both print and electronic sources of information;
- Public libraries are the most numerous in the country (over 3300) and they are the backbone of territorial library services. The continuation of the economic crisis and the unresolved legal status of libraries had detrimental effects on some libraries and prevented them from carrying out their main functions. A considerable part of the Bulgarian public does not have a library service which is a breach of its constitutional right to access to information;
- Public libraries function independently, without regulated coordination, which has resulted in inefficiency and irrational expenditure of the budgets and other financial means;
- The status, funding and forms of interaction of community centre libraries, the most numerous public libraries, are not outlined in the *Law for Community Centres;*
- The present day functions and tasks of the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library – the largest public library – have no regulation;
- Leverages are absent for the assessment of the activities of libraries – both internal and public audit;
- There is no regulation of the education of the library personnel at a level where the requirements towards specialists are very high and the vitality of the sector depends on their qualifications;
- There is a need of upgrade of the normative basis on the legal deposit of documents.

In the drawing up of the draft law the directives and recommendations of the Council of Europe have been taken into account and analysis and a comparison of legislation of over 25 countries have been made. Current legislation in the country also served as a basis.

The draft law proposes a package of measures for the stabilization of the library sector and its transformation in line with international tendencies, taking into account the current situation in the sector in Bulgaria. The main emphasis

is put on the following organizational, managerial, structural, financial, technological, educational, informational and substantial components:

1. A modern definition of the basic functions of the types of public libraries as cultural, educational and information institutes which provide a broad spectre of library-information services by gathering, storing and processing printed matter and other documents containing information for the public. The emphasis is on guaranteeing the public equal and free access to key services.

2. The building up of a new type of relationships between public libraries through the creation of a National network of public libraries.

3. Regulation of the conditions which a library should provide, the working hours of a library, the funding of libraries, their management and interaction within the National network of public libraries.

4. Characteristics of the types of public libraries and their role in the National network of public libraries. A detailed description of the functions and tasks of "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library as a national Library for the country are given. The term 'central municipal library' is introduced, characterizing the main public libraries in the territory of the municipality. The draft law takes into account and considers the specifics of the community centre's libraries as an inseparable part of the Community Centre proper.

5. Defining the types of library services provided to the public; differentiating them into basic ones and specialized ones.

6. The building up of a harmonious system for the management of the National network of public libraries together with criteria for the assessment of the library activities.

7. Characteristics of the type of equipment of libraries and mechanisms of their maintenance and further development.

8. A contemporary model for the funding of various types of public libraries through the introduction of additional financial instruments, which would ensure the realization of strategic goals aiming at the advancement of the National network of public libraries.

9. A system of requirements towards the professional qualification of personnel in public libraries. These requirements should be in line with the leading trends in Europe. Its goal is to turn libraries into contemporary centres of services and stabilize the profession and status of library-information specialists through higher levels of education and competence.

10. The introduction of a new type of normative document – *Standard for Library Information Services* – applied in advanced countries. The aim is to set the necessary quantitative and qualitative criteria for the funding and assessment of public libraries.

11. A modern approach for the overcoming of the drastic lagging behind of Bulgarian libraries through the adoption of seven-year strategic plan for the development of a National network of public libraries.

II. A Package of normative documents has been prepared.

- Proposals for Amendments in the *Law for Legal Deposit of Copies of Printed Matter and other materials (2000);*
- A standard for university libraries;
- A standard for special libraries;
- A standard for school libraries;
- An ordinance for library-information services within the system of public education.

Conclusion

The team of experts prepared the documents within the deadlines. They were presented for discussions to the Ministry of Culture and other interested bodies and organizations. Various discussions were held at expert level.

The Draft-law for Public Libraries, with minor amendments was introduced for discussion in the Council of Ministers and the National Assembly. It was adopted on May 26th, 2009 by the National Assembly of the Republic of Bulgaria.

In our opinion the passage of the law should lay the foundations for a framework for the successful functioning of public libraries.

Moreover, we believe there is something much more important. The professional community, through its professional organization (The Bulgarian Library Information Association) has proven beyond doubt its maturity, strength, professionalism and potential as an equal partner of state institutions.

We are aware that with the adoption of the law we have not come to the end of the road. The time has come to successfully apply it and design sub-normative documents. Above all libraries shall see those as instruments of change and transformation.

E-PUBLISHING AS A NEW APPROACH FOR DEVELOPING OF INFORMATION SECTOR INTO THE FIELD OF PUBLISHING, LIBRARIES STOCKS AND PRESERVATION OF CULTURE HERITAGE*

Chief Assistant Dr. Milena Milanova
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Alexander Dimchev
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski",
Faculty of Philosophy
Department of Library and Information
Studies and Cultural Policy

Introduction

The receptivity of printed word and the individual interests of readers are the mechanisms which provoke the design and development of new services meant to meet information needs of the public at large. Publishers, distributors, libraries, information centres, archives should not merely follow tendencies; rather they become leading institutions, designing new practices, aiming at meeting the call of the public. New information technologies offer the possibilities for authors to avoid intermediaries between ideas, information and readers. At the same time there is a quick change of technologies and almost daily new devices are on offer making easier and quicker access to information, to internet and to social networks. Thus users can "model" the web environment to their own needs, approaches and knowledge.

The Publisher's Market

Technological changes exert a considerable influence on the market of publisher's produce. There is a contradictory growth in the price of productions and a loss in income. The introduction of new technologies in the publishing industry has increased the value of publications yet has not resulted in an increase in income and hence we should speak of a crisis in the publishing industry. Publishers are forced to choose between two approaches, either to continue with their previous strategy, linked to reducing prices, waiting and observing user behaviour and the

development of the market, differentiation of products and integration with various media. The second approach is linked with a change in strategy and a design of a new publishing model, which presupposes a change in the publishing method, in the technology and the approach to the user. [1]

The Age of information has created new paradigms and new media. We have all witnessed how traditional resources quickly change their form and become a mixed form and migrate towards a new electronic form. Technologies offer us access to everything, everywhere at any time through digital devices such as MP3, iPod, iPad, smart phone, digital cameras, PC, electronic readers, electronic books etc. Today it is possible to read articles via telephones, to listen to music, to use e-mail, to join social networks, to surf the network, to search a location or any kind of information. At the same time the new technologies also exert their influence on the author-publisher-editor-publisher-agent-reader chain, reducing it to the author-reader connection through the web space. Authors offer their production through the net and thus allow a quick two-way connection with the reader. It should be noted that copyright problems arise namely in these relations. [2]

Tendencies in the Development of Electronic Media for the Transfer of Data

E-books are digital books which can be read via an electronic reader, tablets, PC. [3] The market for e-books is gradually picking up and there has been an expansion of this market. [4] The same tendency has been observed in Bulgaria. The first Bulgarian electronic reader has been commissioned and numerous on-line e-books exist, yet we do not have real statistics on the production, publishing, sales and use of e-books and electronic readers. In fact there are several barriers in front of the distribution of e-books. They are expensive and not yet completely developed. Expectations in this respect are for their cost to fall with a change in design (larger, flexible, for a color display). The second barrier is the absence of confidence and trust in the supplier of the electronic reader or the e-book. They are sold in shops for electronic devices, which are not specialized in the sale of books and lack a tradition in this respect. On the other hand the publishers themselves have been creating their own book-shops for e-books and e-readers. Frequently e-books are sold directly between readers, i.e. this is second hand trade of e-books. We also find the first sales of e-books without the intermediary part of the publisher. [5] In spite of all these factors a new generation of iBooks libraries has appeared which unites numerous e-books in one device and resembles a personal or public library, even in its design. [6] The third barrier before the spread of electronic books is related with the language of publications. Most of them are in English, which for countries with small markets means a high price and at the same time a limited content in the corresponding national language. An increase in the share e-books in different languages is expected. Attentions should be drawn to e-newspapers and e-journals, also appearing in this variant through the use of various devices for access to their content, namely mobile telephones, PCs, iPhone, iPad. [7]

174

The Bulgarian publishing market is small. National statistics for 2009 refer to about 5,700 books, 150 digital editions, 750 journals and about 440 newspapers. [8] The data on electronic editions only refer to books. We neither have any information on online electronic editions, nor on digital periodical publications. In fact we have no official statistics on the production, publishing, sale and use of e-books. According to statistical data, the relative share of books and brochures per capita is only 0.8, which is an exceptionally low value. [9]

In spite of these values and the comparatively small market, it has all types of new technologies and services, related to the creation and development of electronic publishing. In February 2010 the first Bulgarian electronic reader Turbo-X eBook was launched with the collected works of a Bulgarian author. [10] There is a tendency towards the market also opening to foreign electronic readers such as the Amazon reader Kindle. [11] Journals are already accessible and can be read through electronic devices for Bulgarian readers, together with subscriptions to newspapers through mobile phones. [12] Nevertheless in spite of them, the Bulgarian market of electronic publications is far from its real scope.

Access to online publications through various portals of publishers and e-libraries (such as "Slovoto", http://www.slovo.bg, http://liternet.bg/) constitute another market segment. These editions are examples of free access in the sphere of the humanities. Copyright is regulated and protected though the signature of an agreement on the one hand by the author, who voluntarily presents his work to be published in an e-variant. At the same time the issue of piracy of works of art, books, music, films is increasingly becoming more serious. Electronic portals (the so called torrents) which provide access to the content, regardless of legislation for the protection of copyright have also begun.

Another tendency in the media market should not be overlooked as well as two more phenomena – social networks, where we share information, products, opinions, establish contacts with friends etc. and the offering of the service "on demand". Increasingly authors, publishers, book distributors, libraries, give their profiles in social networks. Through active communication with their users, they provide various services, flexibly following the needs of their readers and clients, as well as users. Increasingly the "on demand" service emerges in connection with this tendency. The aims are various. The emphasis is on the possibilities not to "download" content, rather to ensure regular access at any time and everywhere whenever the need arises through a constant link with the web. At the same time web shops offer the possibility to order a product by personalization of the web environment. Such services are actively on offer by publishers and provided when sought. Libraries are also familiar with their service, through the provision of content, in accordance with the requirements of their users, through the interlibrary loan and document supply services.

Libraries as Publishers. The Open Access Initiative

In the communication process in society libraries have a particularly important part, and their significance is enhanced with the development and introduction of new technologies in their work and especially in the services they provide. What is the situation in Bulgarian libraries today? Recently their number is falling, and their collections are reduced, respectively affecting the fall in the number of readers. While attendance of libraries in European countries is on average 50 percent of the population, in Bulgaria this percentage is 17. [13] Nevertheless we should note that these 17 percent in Bulgaria are young people, children, school age students and university students. From a technological point of view libraries are at a low standing – at 70 percent there are no computers. [14] Libraries seek to resolve this problem through various projects, aiming to enhance the role of the library in active communication with users, publishers and other cultural institutions such as archives and museums.

Academic libraries are essential in providing research communication, working in several directions. They support electronic repositories with publications of the members of the basic organization under which they function, create and manage digital collections, publish their own e-journals. Bulgarian academic libraries have been promoting each of these actively.

The project for the creation of a National Academic Library-information system, [15] designed by three academic libraries in Bulgaria, namely the Library of the University of Sofia, the Library of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences and the Library of the American University in Bulgaria, which aims at the creation of a common online union catalogue of academic libraries in the country is worthy of attention. This catalogue shall provide access to the largest collections of Bulgarian libraries. In this way Bulgarian researchers shall have quick access to information resources connected with their field of research.

University libraries and academic libraries are also the first institutions in the country which have maintained a research repository, in order to facilitate access and speed in the publication of research publications. Authors in these research open access archives are members of the respective research organization. One of the main advantages of maintaining and managing such collections contributes the higher level of citation of authors, as well as openness of publications. With the deposit of publications in academic collections they become object of indexing by various search engines in the Web. The statistics of usage and deposit of these collections beyond doubt point at the growing interests both among authors and users. Examples are the research repositoria of the University of Sofia (http://research.uni-sofia.bg/), the New Bulgarian University (http://eprints.nbu.bg/), the University of Russe [16] etc.

Within the framework of European initiatives for the creation of digital libraries increasingly Bulgarian libraries of all kinds have begun their own projects and work on digital collections of their own. [17] At this stage of projects Bulgarian libraries have

been digitalizing editions and collections with expired copyrights or with copyrights which are exclusively the property of the respective organization. According to the National Institute of Statistics towards 2005 about 4,500 libraries were functioning. Various projects for digitalization, prepared by libraries of various types are under way. The main problem at this stage is the absence of coordination of these activities, with the risk of duplication of digitalized copies. Some of the collections are simply collections of scanned images of documents without taking into considerations the use of standardized system of metadata, which would ensure the existence of digital material and the sharing of copies. All that point at the need of the creation of good practices and joint work of separate libraries. Several initiatives were held with this aim in mind raising the discussions on these issues at them. [18] The need to create a national body to coordinate activities on digitalization was seen as a priority. Some of the largest and leading projects have been designed by the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library [19], which provided access to the digital copies of valuable documents from the collections of the library. Electronic copies are made available through free access via the *Digital library* of the site of the National Library. The information is structured in several sections according to types of documents in the collections. The library at the National Statistical Institute has been working on a project for the digitalization and provision of access to its own editions. Statistical yearbooks are available through the electronic catalogue and a regular expansion and addition to the collection is forthcoming. [20] From the middle of 2010 Bulgaria has successful digitalized collections in the European Digital Library, via the successful realization of the project of the "Pencho Slaveikov" Regional Library, the town of Varna, which became an aggregator of the digital content of the Europeana. [21]

Innovations are constantly developing in the world of information technologies, affecting the provision of information to the public. New devices appear, allowing access to more information, initiatives are undertaken for the preservation of the cultural heritage, increasingly various services and approaches for their realization are being integrated. Access to quick and reliable information is a problem, which institutions, called on presenting information are regularly working to facilitate and find ways and means to achieve the set goals. According to data of the Registry of Open Access Repositories at the beginning of 2010 there are about 1,600 repositories in the world. Libraries, publishers, archives, museums provoked by the quick development of technologies are constantly changing their appearance, provide new services, establish good practices and carry out approaches removing barriers between content creators, institutions providing access to it and information users.

References

1. Huibers, Theo. Breaking the rules – the transition of Media companies [Electronic recourse]. // XVIII International Student's Summer School, July 10–23, 2010, The Netherlands
2. Ibidem

3. ODLIS<http://lu.com/odlis/, 17.10.2010>

4. Voermans, Koen. E-book business models. [Electronic recourse]. // XVIII International Student's Summer School, July 10–23, 2010, The Netherlands

5. Известните писатели започнаха да продават книгите си директно чрез Amazon [Електронен ресурс]. // DownloadBG. Новини. Е-култура, 25.07.2010

6. iBooks. A novel way to buy and read books [Electronic recourse], 2010 <http://www.apple.com/ipad/features/ibooks.html, 17.10.2010>

7. Voermans, Koen. E-book business models. [Electronic recourse]. // XVIII International Student's Summer School, July 10–23, 2010, The Netherlands

8. Национален статистически институт. Култура. Издателска дейност. [Електронен ресурс] <http://www.nsi.bg/otrasal.php?otr=24&a1=584&a2=595#top, 16.10.2010>

9. Ibid

10. Двойна премиера от „Сиела“ и „Плесио“ – електронна книга и устройство за четене [Електронен ресурс]. // DownloadBG. Новини. Е-култура, 03.02.2010

11. Амазон” пуска четеца си Kindle в България [Електронен ресурс]. // Дневник, 07 окт. 2009 <http://www.dnevnik.bg/tehnologii/2009/10/07/796395_amazon_puska_cheteca_si_kindle_v_bulgariia/, 17.10.2010>

12. Ало, да! [Електронен ресурс] <http://www.aloda.bg/Manual.asp, 17.10.2010>

13. Основни проблеми на библиотеките в България и предложения за тяхното модернизиране и развитие [Електронен ресурс]. // Българска библиотечно-информационна асоциация. Дейности. Законодателни инициативи<http://www.lib.bg/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=457&Itemid=117, 17.10.2010>

14. Грашкина, Ваня, Харизанова, Оля. Готовност на българските библиотеки за включването им в информационното общество на обединена Европа [Електронен ресурс]. // ББИА. Национална конференция, XVI. София. 2006 <http://www.lib.bg/konferencii/nk2006/prezentacii/daits.pdf, 16.10. 2010>

15. Национална академична библиотечно-информационна система [Електронен ресурс] <http://www.nalis.bg/projects/41f44043e43543a442–41d410411418421?set_language=bg, 16.10.2010>

16. Лехова, Емилия. Web-базирана система за архивиране и управление на пълнотекстови бази данни от научни публикации в електронна форма. // Годишник на Българския информационен консорциум [за] 2008, 2009, с. 68–73 <http://www.bic.bg/attachments/5.1.bik2008.pdf, 17.10.2010>

17. i2010: Digital Library (http://ec.europa.eu/information_society/activities/digital_libraries/index_en.htm); ICT PSP (Information and Communication Technologies Policy Support Programme)/i2010 (http://ec.europa.eu/information_society/activities/ict_psp/index_en.htm); Seventh Framework Programme for Research an Development (FP7) (http://cordis.europa.eu/fp7/home_en.html); eContentplus programme (http://ec.europa.eu/information_society/activities/econtentplus/index_en.htm

18. Международна конференция Европейска дигитална библиотека – съвременни подходи и политики за опазване и разпространение на културното наследство, 23–24 март 2010, Варна ; Конференции Българското съдържание в Европеана, 2010, Пловдив

19. Национална библиотека „Св. св. Кирил и Методий“. Дигитална библиотека [Електронен ресурс] <http://www.nationallibrary.bg/cgi-bin/e-cms/vis/vis.pl?s=001&p=0038&n=&vis=, 17.10.2010>

20. Национален статистически институт. Дигитална библиотека [Електронен ресурс] <http://statlib.nsi.bg/modules/news/, 16.10.2010>

21. Регионална библиотека „Пенчо Славейков“, Варна [Електронен ресурс] <http://www.libvar.bg/, 17.10.2010>

STRATEGIES OF DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION RESOURCES FOR EDUCATION AND RESEARCH AT THE FACULTY OF PHILOSOPHY AT "ST. KLIMENT OHRIDSKI" UNIVERSITY OF SOFIA*

Alexander Dimchev, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Dean, Faculty of Philosophy

Dimitar Denkov, PhD
Associate Professor
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Philosophy

Introduction

The Faculty of Philosophy (FP) is one of the centres of Bulgarian humanities from the founding of the Sofia University (SU) in 1888. In the number of students, lecturers, and wealth of its library, general facilities, ICT facilities the faculty is a leading research centre in Southeast Europe in the field of social sciences and the humanities. Over 180 highly qualified professors, associate professors and assistants are among the academia and about 3,400 students from 25 countries in three levels – Bachelors, Masters and postgraduate. The faculty has 8 specialties: Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, Political science, Public administration, Culturology, Library-information sciences, European Studies and a chair of Rhetoric. About 150 students from the Faculty of Philosophy every year have participated in mobility programs within the European Union and the USA, about 60 students from these countries are trained on the same principle at the Faculty. Many lecturers from the Faculty of Philosophy are also lecturers at foreign universities and vice versa foreign lecturers have taken taught at the Faculty. Forty two masters programs have been opened, part of them in foreign languages. Distant learning began in separate programs. The specialties and Departments offer a great number of postgraduate qualification courses, have prepared projects, carried out expert activities and

consultancy in the respective fields. Recently academia has shown an interest in building up research and development expert centres and institutes with a view of also turning Sofia University into a research unit. Two units have been formed within the University – a Centre for sociological research and a University Centre for Conflict Management and Organization Studies, as well as Centres under the Departments. A National Centre for Continuous Training of Librarians has been opened under the Library Science, Informatics and Cultural Policy Department through an agreement with the Bulgarian Library-Information Association.

The Faculty of Philosophy has always maintained a high academic level, a marked level of academic freedom and a social civic commitment. Its nomination has invited world famous academics, politicians, intellectuals and personalities – Prof. Paul Ricoeur, Prof. Peter Strawon, Michael Gorbachov, George Soros, Simon Weil, Simon Peres, Prof. Assen Ignatov, Prof. Phillipa Foot, Prof. Jacques Derrida, Prof. Julia Krasteva, Prof. Peter Burger, Cardinal Rafaele Farina (Director of the Vatican Library) and others.

The mission of academia, students and staff is to study, promote and pass on human experience in the humanitarian, social and political sphere through high academic and practical qualifications. The Faculty of Philosophy is an institution of national significance, shaping the core of Bulgarian intelligentsia working in the field of the humanities.

The development of Faculty of Philosophy is based on four-year management and development programs adopted by its General Assembly. ***In the course of the last two Programs under the management of the mandate of the present Dean 2003–2007 and 2007–2011 period the goal has been an overall change of library functioning and provision of information for education and research purposes.*** This is called for by innovation approaches for changes in the activities of the Faculty of Philosophy in accordance with a new information environment. Further on an analysis of the change shall be made, with special emphasis on the activities, library services and information services for research and educational purposes.

The functioning of educational activities, research and intellectual life at the Faculty of Philosophy is closely associated with the maintaining an adequate instrumentarium for the provision of library and information services for the processes in it. The elements of the library system and presentation of information for scholars and students has undergone considerable development recently. Transformation is oriented towards the expansion of the channels for the accumulation and presentation of data, knowledge information, as well as communication subjects for the spread of academic data. The structure of the library and information system and corrections are connected with the introducing of:

– a new organizational model;
– pilot decisions;
– contemporary information technologies.

In this way traditional approaches are changed leading to the introduction contemporary models, characteristic for the practices at leading faculties, universities

and research centres. This also corresponds to a consideration frequently overlooked: the generations that begin their higher education are radically different from the previous ones in two important ways; in other words, these are the generations born "holding mouse". In other words the manner of obtaining knowledge through reading, narration and laboratory experience is replaced by quick visualization and orientation in a varied information media. Access to it leads to new linguistic and information literacy. In the second place the traditional direct relation between the authoritative scholar and trainee is changed by numerous indirect multilayer contacts on the web, each an important source of knowledge for the user. Social networks, groups in interests formed in connection with a certain theme have long ago left the comparatively narrow environment of school and university.

This is why the idea of unification and effective use of various information channels, collections, resources, data and potential is behind this process. Carrying out reorganization is directly connected with the study and analysis of information needs of academia and students. Part of the policies develops in the context of the existing information environment at the Sofia University, as well as at the background of national initiatives. Among leading motivation for change, carried out by the leadership of the University is also the striving to link the various elements of an information environment in a common resource and facilitating its use by academia of the Faculty of Philosophy in accordance with the tasks before it.

Libraries

Up to 2006 the Faculty of Philosophy had separated libraries in Philosophy; Sociology; Culturology; European studies; Political sciences; Library-information sciences. Built up at various periods these libraries rather represented store rooms of literature with several seats for readers, unsatisfactory working conditions for the library staff, without any possibilities for development in the activities before them, and located in unsuitable premises. Only part of them was part of the system of the University Library (UL). With the exception of the library in Philosophy, Sociology and to a certain extent Political Sciences, which appeared as branch libraries of the UL, with the rest there was no formulated policy for collection building and development. The libraries had 1 to 3 seats for readers with computers and no capacity to meet the information needed of academia at the faculty. In fact the libraries were developing extensively.

For the last five years the designing, realization and commissioning of two new libraries in the Faculty have taken place, based on the existing libraries, namely the Philosophy library and the Social sciences library. The library in Library-Information Science was modernized.

The Philosophy library was moved in 2007 to rooms specially refitted and equipped for the purpose together with the library of the faculty of History. Today it functions as an up-to-date library. It is also part of the network of the Sofia University "St. Kliement Ohridski" University Library. The library on Philosophy

was founded in 1903 as a seminar library serving the needs of lecturers and students in philosophy. Over the years it has specialized with a priority in literature in philosophy and psychology. Additionally literature in culturology, public administration, European studies, library-information sciences, sociology etc. has been acquired. Its collections number about 60,000 volumes books, serials and continuing publications. The collections have many valuable and rare editions such as the Encyclopedia of Applied Ethics, Encyclopedie philosophique universelle, 13–volume Historisches Wцrterbuch der Philosophie, Routledge History of Philosophy, the periodical Synthese and international journal for epistemology, methodology and philosophy of science etc. Recently the library received a major donation of periodicals issued by the American Psychological Association. The new library has 28 seats for readers, 13 of them with computers and provides its users a broad sphere of library-information services in traditional and electronic catalogues; use of literature in the reading room and borrowing for home use; free access to all educational material, references and periodicals; information on newly acquired books in the collection; possibilities for independent work in Internet with online data bases and e-mail; free use of e-publications and reference publications in the course of the teaching process. Library specialists train users in information literacy. Alongside with information from traditional catalogues, information from the automated catalogue of the University Library is offered (including data for library units acquired after 1992, as well as records of retroconversion of part of the collection). The library provides access to reliable bibliographical and full text remote data bases such as Ebsco Publishing; ISI Web of Knowledge – information from Science Citation Index; Proquest – Academic Research Library (over 3,880 journals in various fields, from business to politics and psychology. They include 2,600 titles of full-text data bases with a range from 1971 to the present), ProQuest Medical Library (940 titles, 850 of them full text journals with a range from 1986 to the present), U.S.National Newspaper Abstracts; ВИНИТИ (data-bases of reference journals in various journals with a retrospection 1981–2006). Links are ensured to numerous information resource centres, libraries, publishers, reference publications and portals.

Social sciences library was established in 2008 through the merging of the existing libraries of the departments of Political Sciences, Sociology, and European Sciences. It is the basis for training and academia from these three specialties, as well as for the Department of Public Administration and the chair of Rhetoric. The library is accessible to users from other faculties from the Sofia University and is specialized in sociology, political science, international relations and European integration and public administration. The library is situated in rooms especially designed for 40 seats, 25 of them supplied with computers, with access to all educational material in the library (about 20,000 volumes) reference material and periodicals; material from the library is accessible in the reading room and for borrowing; Internet resources and on-line data bases are available. The layout and

technical solution allows classes to be held in the library together with courses for information literacy, use for social and cultural events.

The seminar library at the Culturology department is comparatively new and consists of about 10,000 volumes, published chiefly after 1990. It began from a donation of the Ministry of Culture, serving the training of students from the specialty Culturology. It is accessible to students and lecturers from the University of Sofia, interested in the fields it has specialized in, culturology, philosophy, anthropology, sociology and history. Its reading room has twenty seats five of them with computers.

The seminar library at the Library-information Sciences was opened in 2000, serving the training of students and practical seminars. The library has about 3,000 volumes (in Bulgarian and foreign languages) and periodicals. The main profiles of the library are library science, bibliography, scientific information, museum science, and information and communication technology. It also contains Prof. Todor Borov's personal library as well as diploma works and Master theses, defended in the Library Science, science information and cultural policy Department. The library has 12 seats and 7 working places for data bases and Internet. It supports an OPAC of books, theses and publications of department's lecturers. The latest trend of the library is connected with the development and introduction and electronic content of lectures and seminars; an electronic library; information resources; a video archive and similar collections of documents, necessary for the process of students training. The Moodle platform is used for this purpose. In this way students can work with material in an online mode. Besides information in Bulgarian information can be loaded for foreign students who are studying LIS and other specialties in the University of Sofia under the Erasmus program as well. As a further phase the potential of the system is envisaged to be extended preparing it for distance learning.

A library council consisting of all specialties was established with a view of improving coordination and the development of libraries in 2008. In order to ensure the annual enrichment of library collections the management of the Faculty has provided special purpose funding for each library, beyond their quotas in the University Library funding. The Faculty of Philosophy and the University Library have come to an agreement the Library union catalogue gradually to include bibliographic records of libraries which are not branches of it – Culturology, LIS and the collection of history of philosophy.

Internet Centres and an Internet Network

The Faculty of Philosophy was among the first at the Sofia University to begin creating internet centres. In the beginning this was done on the base of the initiative of separate Departments and after 2003 it assumed a new face. Work on the creation of such centres began with the aim to allow all specialties to have access to new

information technologies in the training process, also allowing students constant access to the internet zones. Internet centres were gradually established which today meet the needs of specialties of the Faculty of Philosophy. Funding from a project in 2004–2005 allowed placing cables in all premises and class rooms of the Faculty of Philosophy in the central university building and the "Iztok" Campus. In this way the question of establishing in inner network was resolved, allowing constant access to internet to all lecturers and students. A project for wireless internet for part of the space of the Faculty of Philosophy was realized in 2007, with plans for its extension. Annually the Faculty has been allocating considerable funds for new information technologies. By 2010 there are about 330 PCs and laptops, servers, multimedia etc., technical devices required for teaching and research.

The Website of the Faculty of Philosophy

The Faculty of Philosophy was among the first at the Sofia University, which became aware of the need of a website. Its realization began in 2004 through a project, making the site of the Faculty of Philosophy an active and necessary instrument in support of education, research, administration and social activities of the Faculty. Today it is part of the site of the Sofia University, providing varied information on academia, specialties, Bachelors, Masters and postgraduate programs, postgraduate studies, lecturers, the administration, students, research centres, libraries, projects and partners, announcements and competitions, terms for application, the students council at the Faculty, the career centre, official documents, calendar of events, useful links etc. Part of the information is in English, Russian and Greek. In fact the site of the Faculty of Philosophy is a portal to the information resources at the Faculty, Sofia University and external institutions. It is envisaged to make the site dynamic, which will increase its informative value and the speed of updating data.

Resource Information Centre (RIC)

Aware of the significance of ICT for the streamlining of research, teaching and accumulation of information, improving its quality, in the search for effective models and policies for overall development of the Faculty of Philosophy, the leadership has decided to create a Research Information Centre over the 2008–2010 period.

This is a pilot project aiming to improve the process of training and research, accumulation of information and the development of the technological base of the Faculty of Philosophy. It shall contribute to the advancement of the Faculty, to the introduction of new methods and approaches in training and research, based on new information technologies. According to the assignments an analysis was carried out as follows:

– of information needs of academia concerning data bases;

– of strategies of application of ICT in research and teaching process at the Faculty;

– of policies in acquisition and organization of information resources.

The outcome is planned to be the creation of a University Information Centre (UIC), leading to a substantial economy of financial resources, personnel and equipment, considering the idea of a concentration of the efforts within an all-faculty body, with complex functions – educational, promotional, consultancy, research etc.

The aim of the realization of the project is to strengthen the influence of the Faculty of Philosophy with the public. Achieving this goal is expected through the dissemination of information on the potential of the Faculty, to resolve expert, consultancy and research assignments for various groups and institutions in society. This will allow a more active international participation and inclusion of academia in the process of training as well as the enhancement of international contacts of the faculty, an exchange of educational programs, exchanges of students, postgraduate students and lecturers in the programs for mobility. ***Various ICT approaches – distance learning, electronic conferencing, exchange of electronic massifs and educational materials etc. are envisaged to be used to achieve cited goals*. TheMoodle** platform has begun to be used in separate specialties for the creation of electronic content for the needs of students training process; for the introduction of the principle of distant learning; for greater control over training; for improvement in training quality etc.

The Centre is situated in the Social sciences library, which has given the library new roles – in this way it will become closer in its integration as a base-unit of the Faculty of Philosophy. This is a transformation with a future perspective which raises the prestige and status of the library.

***Gradually the RIC should begin to fulfill the following tasks and functions*:**

– Ensure access to data bases with scientific data in the humanities, social sciences and other fields;

– Contribute to the building up of a repositorium for electronic information in the humanities and social sciences;

– Build up an Internet centre;

– Build up a Centre for computer literacy concerning search strategies and strategies for processing of research information;

– Establish a Centre for Conferences and videoconferences;

– Becoming a central unit for seminars with post-graduate students according to the strategies of information search and research methods in science;.

– Provision of services for external research structures, universities, NGO, the public in general;

– Maintenance of information resources for the Faculty of Philosophy for expert assessment, studies, distant learning etc.;

– Provide assistance for the introduction of the ***Moodle system*** for the needs of the teaching process – building up electronic content, introduction of distance learning, greater control over the education process, improving education quality etc.

Technical equipment for the Regional Information Centre (RIC) was purchased in accordance with the funding of the Research Studies project together with additional funding from the Faculty of Philosophy.

Information Systems Supporting the Educational and Administrative Process – SUSI, MOODLE

Contemporary university education is impossible today without the broad use of a variety of information and software platforms. There are applied in a number of fields in university activities – educational activities, research, the administration etc. Unfortunately many universities in Bulgaria, Sofia University included, did not have a sufficient understanding by the academia concerning these processes. It is regrettable that Sofia University lagged behind in this respect. There have been attempts in the past 4–5 years to overcome this lagging behind. The Faculty of Philosophy is among those who are aware how much this lagging behind is affecting the image of the institutions and the tasks it has before it. As representatives of a technological generation students are unhappy with the delayed speed. The Faculty of Philosophy is among the first who insisted in a change in this status quo. For the past years preparations have begun in the introduction of the SUSI-4 information system, allowing the students to have at their disposal on the spot information about their status, marks, educational plans and schedules, schedule of lectures, useful information, communication with lecturers etc. which would facilitate their studies to a maximum. The system has already entered its trial runs in 2010.

The uses of contemporary technological solutions and platforms for introduction of distant learning – psychology, philosophy etc. begin in the search and application of gradual innovation projects. The process is still at an initial phase owning to the absence of a general strategy and regulations at Sofia University for distant learning. At present a project is being drawn up which is expected to provide regulations on all issues. The Library-Information Sciences Specialty is among the first which began to use the **Moodle** electronic system for the optimization of the education process and the accumulation of educational content in a digital format. Soon other specialties at the Faculty of Philosophy are expected to follow their example.

The Use of External Information Resources and Data Bases

In the course of the realization of its information policy the Faculty of Philosophy, as a structural body of the Sofia University takes into account and acts in coordination with the processes underway at the University Library. The Faculty is an active user of the rich information resources of the Library of the University of Sofia, built up for over 120 years and constantly being enriched. The extension of information provision and reaching the highest standards is part of an initiative of the Ministry of Public Education and Science in 2009 for a National Subscription.

According to an agreement for a national subscription the Sofia University has access to a number of information platforms, namely ELSEVIER (Holland), for Science Direct, Scopus, Engineering Village, Embase.com; THOMSON REUTER SERVICES (United Kingdom) for ISI Web of knowledge etc.; ProQuest Central (United Kingdom). The University on the other hand has made subscription of its own for prestigious electronic resources, which have served academia from the humanities, namely JSTOR etc. Over eight years the Faculty of Philosophy is a participant in the Bulgarian Information Consortium and has been using the data base of EBSCO.

Publishing Policy, Creation and Supporting Electronic Documents

Part of the concept of a good university is associated with the dissemination of knowledge and intellectual products and their spread via various communication channels and systems. Publishing activities is central to this process. Today in the world of knowledge drastic changes have set in these processes and systems. Increasingly the idea of the concept of open access to publications is taking place. Hopes and prospects for the transformations in the channels of academic knowledge are more and more associated with the transfer of the documents in a digital format in electronic store-rooms (a repositorium). According to the Registry of Open Access Repositories towards the beginning of 2010 there are about 1,600 repositotoria in the world. The shift is not a light task, yet it is the basis of the new organization of the flows of information amidst academia. What called for the idea was the need of economic efficiency; a growing potential of the global network; overcoming the barrier to the access to information; cutting the time for the creation of information flows, their processing and presentation as a resource of knowledge. Specialists have established that the presentation of every scientific document as a document with "open access" increases its use and citation on average by 274 per cent which opens it to academia community. Among the pioneers of the movement for electronic publishing and the creation of repositoria for scientific information, are prestigious universities, their publishing houses and libraries.

It is difficult for these processes to gain ground. Experience has shown that this is due not so much to technological or legal reasons which have not been clarified yet and to copyright reasons, access to information, rather to lack of understanding, a lack of insight and shortsightedness of academia and publishers. The first changes at a national level had emerged, however these were separate attempts, without a general concept and strategy for the formation of a repositorium. Bulgaria is a small country, with limited funding. The product, coming from those engaged in research circles is limited, publications limited in numbers and circulation. The language used is not among the international languages. The efforts made to create an electronic content or digitalization lacked coordination in the creation and maintenance of public resources. Funding for projects together was inefficient and had a degree

of certain ostentation. All these called for the drawing on national efforts and coordination of ideas. The Project for the Establishment of a National network of Virtual Libraries, under the aegis of the Government Agency for Information Technologies and Communications, under the Ministry of Public Education and Science, The Youth Innovation and Information Society, the Bulgarian Virtual University could be seen as attempts for overcoming this problem. The conception of this project is "the creation of network of virtual libraries as a fourth phase of the National Program for the building of a Virtual Educational Area, which began in 2002, as an answer to the initiative "e-learning" of the European Commission and is an objective necessity, determined by world tendencies in education and in particular in innovational educational technologies…" The aim is the "the creation of virtual libraries at all universities, colleges and institutes of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences and their integration in a national digital repositorium, accessible to all, at all times and locations, as prerequisite for an economy based on knowledge." Through this portal it is possible to use electronic libraries of Bulgarian universities, colleges and institutes, the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library, the National Centre for Information and Documentation, Virtual Information Centre for Postgraduate Students and other virtual libraries.

The situation at Sofia University is similar. In 2005 the Faculty of Philosophy was the body which suggested the publication of electronic works by the Publishing House of Sofia University and creation of a digital repositorium. At this stage the results are more than modest. The University library has been supporting several electronic libraries, where digital documents are accumulated namely: "The Publications of the Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", "The Electronic library of Bulgarian Slavic Studies" and the "Reading" section. They are at their begging phase and possess a limited number of documents. The adoption of the general concept for the maintenance a university repositorium is forthcoming. The Faculty of Philosophy is a member of the team working on the idea. Also the Faculty suggested the idea, included in the Strategy for the Development of Science at Sofia University (2009). Another initiative with a future, which is gradually gathering support, is connected with the support of an electronic library of the University of Sofia, as part of the largest network of electronic libraries in the world, namely Scientific Commons. All papers published in it or information about papers is automatically inducted by the search engines of the Scientific Commons. In this way the faculties which would like to expand their presence in the world academic space and enhance considerably their possibility for access and citation of resources, as well as their lecturers can join it.

In particular in 2006 the Faculty of Philosophy made an attempt jointly with the Sutton Hill University, New Jersey, USA to begin the formation of a repositorium where both institutions can support publications of their academia in a bi-lingual form in an electronic form. Unfortunately the concept ran into technical and organizational problems. In 2009 the Department of LIS began to maintain an electronic library, with free access to its "Year-book" and other publication of its

lecturers in digital format. From 2010 more and more specialties within the Faculty of Philosophy have adopted the idea to support and electronic version of their yearbooks and part of their publications. The policy of the Faculty is to expand this practice, above all with all yearbooks being deposited in the electronic repositorium of the University Library.

Conclusion

The analysis on the state and policies for development of library and information backup at the Faculty of Philosophy at the Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" contains certain contradictions, successes and hesitations. The model for the future development of processes is associated with several basic factors:

– the tendencies in the development of the University of Sofia, in particular that of the Faculty concerning educational activities, research activities and project activities;

– the requirements towards quality in education and research by academia and students;

– the presence of scientific critique and a raise in criteria concerning publications;

– the processes of development in the external information environment;

– the rate of development of library and informational policy and the system of the Sofia University.

I believe that among the major preconditions is the change in the attitudes in the human factor – researchers and students. They are namely the factors which should bring a new awareness to information, as well as the need to work for the creation of a new dynamic information environment, where everyone has a certain part to play.

The road of the Faculty of Philosophy to success in the world of knowledge, information and the global network is marked by this paradigm. This is the guarantee of a good future.

References

1. Димчев, А. Изследване на информационните потребности във ФФ и създаване на Учебно-информационен център (УИЦ). Проект. София, 2009, 25 с. [Ръкопис].
2. Electronic Library of the University of Sofia. [viewed 18.02.2013] Available from: http://research. uni-sofia.bg/
3. Faculty of Philosophy. [viewed 18.02.2013]. Available from: http://www.phls.uni-sofia.bg/display. php/
4. LIS St. Kliment Ohridski. [viewed 18.02.2013]. Available from: http://elearn.uni-sofia.bg/course/ category.php?id=112

5. National Network of Virtual Libraries [online]. [viewed 20.02.2012]. Available from: http://www.bvu-bg.eu/nmvb/index.php/

6. Program for Management and Development of Faculty of Philosophy for 2003–2007. Assoc. Prof. Alexander Dimchev. 30 p. Available from: http://www.phls.uni-sofia.bg/display.php/

7. Program for Management and Development of Faculty of Philosophy for 2007–2011 [online]. [viewed 20.09.2010]. Assoc Prof. Alexander Dimchev. 35 p. Available from: http://www.phls.uni-sofia.bg/display.php/

8. Reports of the Dean of Faculty of Philosophy 2003–2007 [online]. [viewed 20.09.2010]. Available from: http://www.phls.uni-sofia.bg/display.php/

9. *University Library*. [viewed 18.02.2013]. Available from: http://www.libsu.uni-sofia.bg

BULGARIA:
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS SUMMER SCHOOLS (ISSS) IN LIS EDUCATION – AN EXCELLENT OPORTUNITY FOR YOUNG PEOPLE*

Prof. Dr. Alexander Dimchev
Dean of the Faculty of Philosophy, Sofia "St. Kliment Ohridski"

Assist. Prof. Dr. Milena Milanova
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", Faculty of Philosophy,
Department of Library and Information Sciences and Culture Policy

Ten students and three teachers from the Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", Department of Library and Information Sciences and Culture Policy will take part into the 19th International Students Summer School (ISSS). It is an excellent international student's event in the field of LIS education in Europe with a long history. The ISSS is supported with enthusiasm of students and teachers from different EU countries – Bulgaria, Poland, Lithuanian, Germany, the Netherlands and already Spain.

This year's host is the University of Applied Sciences and Arts, Hannover, Germany. The event starts on 16th July 2011 in Wolfenbuttel and for almost two weeks 75 students and teachers will learn, communicate, entertain, and share opinion and experience. The main topic for this years' school is "*Newspapers – changing sources for information specialist*".

The preparation for summer school started in each country long before the main event. Bulgarian participants were selected after writing an essay on the main topic and motivation letter with expectations of the school. After selection of 10 students from different degrees (Bachelors, Masters, PhD) the planning of Bulgarian presenting during the ISSS was begun. First of all we have familiarized with the subject *Newspapers*. Then the students have prepared two workshops – T*raditional vs. E-newspapers* and *Ethics in the journalism*. During the ISSS the teachers will present the main topic and all students together will discuss different aspects of newspapers. The students of each country suggest two subjects for these discussions. At the end of the school each workshop presents the results of debates and the students receive a certificate for successful participation into the ISSS.

Another part of our preparation was related to planning of *national evening*. Each nation prepares to introduce the history, nature and customs of the country in different way. The Bulgarian team was planned to present Bulgaria through different games, national cuisine and music. The topic of the evening will be *The 10 miracle of the world*. Of course each participant will have the possibility to show his or her own talent in the *talent night*.

In this way each year students and teachers from different LIS schools in Europe become an opportunity to share opinion, educational methods, knowledge for different topics, understanding of different cultures and traditions, building of international network of specialist in library and information science, ensuring academic co-operation and informal communication.

The International Students Summer School is an example of the longest and most successful co-operation in the European Union. 19 years students and teachers have kept going an excellent tradition that has demonstrated its stability and positivity.

ELECTRONIC RESOURCES (DIGITALIZED AND DIGITAL BORN) AND CHALLENGES IN THE CURRICULUM OF LIS EDUCATION AT SOFIA UNIVERSITY "ST. KLIMENT OHRIDSKI"*

Assist. Prof. Dr. Milena Milanova
Prof. Dr. Aleksander Dimchev
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski", Faculty of Philosophy
Department of Library Studies, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy

Within the context of the quick development of the information society and ever-growing speed of change in the provision of services and preparation of public services, the training of specialists, not only familiar with the new trends, but in a position to foresee and introduce them is particularly topical and important from the point of view of the consolidation and strengthening of the leading position of the library profession. It is as if we failed to understand how Web 1.0 was transformed and developed its services into Web 2.0 and the possibilities of Web 3.0 are already part of our daily experience. Users separately attempt to overcome the numerous intermediaries in the process of access to information. Information specialists are only one of those links. This is why their mission should be seen not as a passive channel, providing information, but as an active creator of new information and organizer of the existing one.

In the contemporary society libraries and librarians assume a new role, the role of those who create and produce information in a traditional and electronic form. Numerous projects connected with digitalization of the literary heritage have been developed and realized. Also have been organized consortiums, aiming to digitized and control digital collections, which are parts of the collections of a given library or represent separate virtual libraries. Libraries are actively included in the Open access movement.

The major international projects such as Europeana, World Library, and Google books are examples how the user reaches to information which he/she needs regardless of time, place and language. And this is the reason of their popularity. Each of these projects has different aims, achieved via a different organization

of activities, collections and services. Regardless of this, the main idea in their realization is associated with the access to information, with the overcoming of the information barrier, with the provision of access to the world cultural heritage. Europeana began functioning in 2008 with the support of the EU and the aim to make the European cultural and academic heritage accessible to the general public. The World Library is addressed to the world cultural heritage in close cooperation with UNESCO. These two projects provide an entirely non-commercial digital content of any kind of resource, contrary to Google books, which aim to present information on world publishing, ensuring a potential for the purchasing or taking on loan of respective publication.

Besides the international level in the separate countries numerous national projects with the respective aims and tasks have been drawn up. Bulgaria is also part of these trends. Since 2006 the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library has been working on the realization of a project for the Bulgarian Virtual Library, thus the library became part of the COBISS.net network. The electronic catalogues of the library and the databases of the National Bibliography have been transferred in MARC environment, which allows an active exchange of records, realization of the idea of a shared cataloguing in the country, and increasing the speed of the access to information (http://www.nationallibrary.bg/cgi-bin/e-cms/vis/vis.pl?s=001&p=0047).

A similar project for the digitalization of traditional catalogues of academic libraries was realized through the National Academic Library-Information System (NABIS) in 2009. Jointly the libraries of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, the University of Sofia and the American University in Bulgaria set the foundation of a joint retroconversion of their catalogues. The participants within the foundation and in the project are constantly growing. Bibliographic records are realized once again within a MARC environment (http://www.nalis.bg/).

The main projects of many Bulgarian libraries of a different kind and size are connected with the digitalization of their valuable collections. In many instances the libraries work jointly with archives and museums. Thus the National Library realized initiatives for the creation of a Digital library, by digitizing valuable documents from the collection within the library. Some of the collections are Slavonic MS, Greek MS, the Bulgarian Historical Archive, Arabic MS, Ledgers (Defters), Judicial Registers (Sidzils), original prints, etc. (http://www.nationallibrary.bg/cgi-bin/e-cms/vis/vis.pl?s=0038&n=&vis=). The "Pencho Slaveikov" Regional Library, Varna, successfully prepared and sent their digitized collections to EuropeanaLocal. The outcome of this project resulted in turning the library into a national content aggregator for Europeana and practically realized the organization and management of collections in accordance with standards and schemes of the European Library (http://www.libvar.bg/index-eng.html).

All these activities require new skills and knowledge from librarians, who frequently have to train themselves on their own in the course of their work. The dynamics in the development of the sector calls for these skills to be acquired in

the course of the training of specialists. The problem is essential in the training of specialists who are aware of the importance of digitization, both from a technological and social aspect. In Bulgaria the training of library information sciences is carried out in three establishments – the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia, the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" University of Veliko Turnovo and the University of Library Science and Information Technologies. Owing to the impact of changes in technologies and the increasingly more active creation of electronic information, changes are required in the syllabus referring to the digitization, the creation and control of digital collections, depending on world tendencies and requirements.

The curricula of the Department of Library Studies, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy at the Faculty of Philosophy at the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia develop in the course of this change. One of the approaches for the testing of new ideas, used by the faculty is the regular work in the realization of projects with a different content and at a different level.

The *Global Libraries – Bulgaria* program began in 2009, drawn up to facilitate access of the public to information, knowledge, communication, electronic content, life-long studies, services for the community through the network of public libraries in Bulgaria. The aim is to achieve sustainability and build on the results on the conclusion of the project. A considerable part of the academia has taken part in its realization at various phases. Studies on the state of the library sector in Bulgaria provided answers to many substantial questions. The actual state of staff, library collections and facilities was established, as well as the level of training of working librarians. In this respect the most important were the answers whether the training of future specialists corresponds to the real conditions in the sector, whether the syllabus matches the needs of libraries and users, whether it is necessary to introduce new subjects, or review the existing ones, and whether our specialists, regardless of the real work conditions could meet the challenges and successfully introduce new technologies and approaches in their work in library and information units in the country. At the subsequent phases of the project lecturers in this specialty took part in the compiling of training manuals for current librarians in small libraries in the country, in real training of information specialists and participated in discussions and projects for future development of the sector. In this way additional experience was gathered on how the material in the syllabus was received by librarians, on the potential of practical testing of the knowledge and skills obtained, on the real needs of library specialists and users. All this was reflected variously in the development of the syllabus of the department (http://www.glbulgaria,bg/).

The Centre for Continuous Training, a joint project of the University of Sofia and the Bulgarian Library and Information Association (BLIA), resumed its work in 2010–2011. A considerable part of lecturers from the staff of the Department proposed their courses, which were met very well and actively by the librarians all over Bulgaria. Once again it became possible for us to meet working professionals and to assess their needs. The courses included practical, basic skills, as well as new theoretical and practical knowledge. *(Legal Standing of Libraries, Strategies*

for Library Development and Management, Provision of Information for Project Activities, MARC formats, digitalization and metadata, Cataloguing of electronic resources, (schemes with metadata), Art Library collections, Electronic Government, Web design etc.) This comes to show that the syllabus should be further enriched with new courses giving new knowledge for the students, as well as strengthened and expanded in some basic subjects of the specialty (http://www.lib.bg/train/).

A national project for the study of collections of libraries, connected with the literary heritage of Bulgaria is currently under way (The National Program for Preservation and Access to the Literary Heritage (NPPALH). A survey was held, at present it is being assessed and the results are in the analysis phase. The survey aims at establishing what part of the libraries possess such documents, how they are processed and presented to the public, do they know these documents, can they identify them, do they possess the skills to process them, how are they preserved, do they have plants to digitize this material, how far are they familiar with the criteria, technology, standards and requirements for such operations. Two lecturers and one part-time lecturer in the specialty participate in this project, carried out by the Bulgarian Library and Information Association (BLIA). In the course of work on the project views and ideas came up, connected with the training of specialists in digitization processes and specialists in creating of digital collections.

The contents of the syllabus of the specialty not only were a reflection of national projects, but also of the active international activities of the Department.

Every year students and lecturers take part in the traditional International Summer Student's School, held under various topics by one of the partners at a Consortium created for this purpose and with the active cooperation of all members: Warsaw University (Poland), University of Sofia (Bulgaria), The University of Applied Sciences and Art, Hannover (Germany), Saxion University of Applied Sciences (The Netherland), Vilnius University (Lithuania), The University of Saragossa (Spain). The themes are selected in the context of the international development of LIS education and touch on specific topical themes such as:

– "Tradition Meets Future @ Hannover 2002: Interpersonal communication in times of e-mailing, e-teaching and e-learning", Germany, 2002;

– "Information on European Union: the way it is, the way it should be", Poland, 2003;

– "Young People and Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) in Enlarging Europe", Bulgaria, 2004;

– "Cultural Communicating and Digital Environment (Culture, Communication and Information technologies)", Lithuania, 2005;

– "Web 2.0 what does it mean for (future) Information Professionals", Poland, 2007;

– "Development of New European Library and Information Sciences: Managerial Skills", Bulgaria, 2008;

– "Information for the people. Public information / E-government in EU countries", Poland, 2009;

– "Cross-media, cross-national, cross-cultural: e-publishing across borders", Holland, 2010;

– "Newspapers – Changing Sources for Information Specialists", Germany, 2011.

As a result of these participations new courses were introduced in the syllabus – Project Management, The Electronic Government and the Role of Libraries, Project practice in LIS. Part of the questions discussed at seminars remains within the material covered in lectures and in practical seminars.

International conferences, held every two years in Sofia, play a decisive role in the advancement of the specialty and the consolidation of LIS as a leading institution. The themes are exceptionally topical and draw papers by leading specialists from Bulgaria and abroad. Some of the topics were Globalization and the Management of Information Resources, 2008, Globalization, Digitalization, Access and Preservation of the Cultural Heritage, Sofia 2006.

All these activities at a national and international level are part and a result of the active efforts of lecturers and students, for the realization of the curricula as well as for drawing up and realization of various projects within the framework of academic activities of Sofia University.

A project for the building and modelling of a full text electronic database in subjects of the LIS specialty of the BA (a regular course and extra-mural course) syllabus begin in 2009. The initial phases were done entirely by the teaching staff, on their own server within the framework of the Department. All subjects are presented on an electronic platform (based on *Moodle*), depending on requirements of the subject matter and the vision of the lecturer. In this way we arrived at a variety of contents, forms of organization of the training process, training methods and forms of evaluation of students. The students themselves went through a period of training in the use of the platform and the electronic content of the separate disciplines. Work in an electronic environment outlined main directions and clearly presented the structure of the current syllabus of the LIS specialty. Conditions were created for the transformation of the entire syllabus and subject content within the separate subjects, aiming towards synchronization of the discipline content, restructuring of the organization model of the specialty, the creation of new disciplines, designed to meet the needs of the sector and students. After the testing of the platform and electronic content among the students and teaching staff, a successful migration of the syllabus content of the specialty towards a common university *Moodle* platform was carried out (http://elearn.uni-sofia.bg/).

As a continuation of this activity in 2010 the Department designed and realized a project for the building of a training digital library for the LIS specialty, which aimed at creating a digital library, allowing access to a full text database of training material in the separate disciplines studied in LIS (in accordance with the current legal requirements in the country), a database consisting of defended Bachelor diploma works, Master theses and course projects of students, assessed with A in the Department and a multimedia data base on Local Studies, including various resources (traditional ones, audio-visual resources, micro-resources, museum

collections, video-films etc.). The realization of the project led to several major final results for the students and lecturers, namely quick access to information, connected with the training process, overcoming difficulties for students with disabilities, the creation of a scientific archive with free access, demonstrations and the building of practical skills and knowledge in the building, organization and management of a digital library, improvement of citation of literature, creation of conditions for e-learning and provision of a basis for the introduction of contemporary teaching methods (http://62.44.124.142:8080/jspui/?locale=bg).

Since 2005, over several years, the activities of the *Virtual Museum* Student's Research Club are an indivisible part of the activities of the Department and of the realization of changes in the syllabus. It was created within the framework of the disciplines connected with the training of students in Museology and one of its tasks is to train students in the methods of digitalization of the cultural and historical heritage. It is based on a voluntary principle participation and agreement between lecturers and students. Its realization is the outcome of the above mentioned international and national participations of members of the Department at seminars and conferences. The realization of the final products is entirely student's activity and represents the drawing up of an electronic database, containing exhibits from various Bulgarian and foreign museums. The club is represented in the Internet address: http://freeplace.info/cprog/virtmus2/main/virtmus.htm.

Within the international initiatives for free access to scientific content, lecturers from the department have taken an active part in the realization of common university scientific archive. Students and lecturers from the specialty are aware of the importance of the free access to scientific information and the necessity of a quick exchange of knowledge. The price of publications is one the basic barriers to access to current knowledge. By following the International activities of Open Access we provide library centres, information centres and users for unimpeded and reliable access to quality information (http://research.uni-sofia.bg/).

The syllabus of the specialty follows the requirements of professional standards, both in an international and national scale. A sustainable and at the same time a flexible framework, capable to model theoretical knowledge and practical skills of young specialists according to the labour market has been established. Namely this is the aspect of the application of the results of the initiatives of the Department. Included in the syllabus and guaranteed is the teaching and training of the main elements, outlined in the IFLA directives for professional education in the field of LIS: The Information Environment, Information Policy and Ethics, the History of the Field, Information Generation, Communication and Use, Assessing Information Needs and Designing Responsive Services, The Information Transfer Process, Organization, Retrieval, Preservation and Conservation of Information, Research, Analysis and Interpretation of Information, Applications of Information and Communication Technologies to Library and Information Products and Services, Information Resource Management and Knowledge Management, Management of Information Agencies, Quantitative and Qualitative Evaluation

of Outcomes of Information and Library Use. We can confidently state that we have achieved the aims and reached the requirements according to the draft IFLA's section on education document for guidelines for equivalency and reciprocity of in LIS education specialists.

Following contemporary tendencies and in an attempt to make a prognosis and to overtake the expectation of the labour market, and the profession various aspects changes and levels of the training process emerged.

Cataloguing. Getting acquainted with changes in standardization of the processes at the same time learning in-depth the national requirements. Forthcoming is the extension of practical work with various software platforms, operating within Bulgaria, with the aim of preparing specialists for work under different conditions – National integrated library-information products, COBISS, ALEPH 500. Work in MARC environment and learning the basic requirements in connection with the creation electronic databases, standardization of processes and compatibility in the exchange of information.

Digitization The inclusion of an subject in the syllabus, which shall outline before the students the main stages in the processes of digitization and the creation and management of good digital collections. The aim is to build-up theoretical knowledge and practical skills on the architecture of a digital collection, the principles of its being built, the selection of its methods and the scheme of cataloguing of resources, providing data compatibility. A basic part of these activities is teaching standards and schemes with metadata, which offer potential for building various digital collections. Within the framework of practical training some of the students have the opportunity to work and create bibliographic records with schemes of metadata. They work in an environment of open source software *dSpace* (http://62.44.124.142:8080/jspui/?locale=bg), which has been selected for the creation and maintaining of an electronic training library for the specialty. A closed process has been organized, including a selection of resources for digitization, carrying out practical activity in creating digital copies, cataloguing the copies through a selected scheme of metadata, quality control and presenting the electronic copies to the user.

An addition effect is the readiness of the young professional to participate in building-up and management of **Electronic Government** in Bulgaria. The combination of knowledge for the building and management of digital resources and the abilities obtained within the framework of the above mentioned course *Electronic Government and the role of libraries* is a good ground for acquiring skills and knowledge in this field. At the same time it provides a real idea of the place of libraries in services for users and thus points to a vision for the part they shall play in the development and providing new services.

Acquisition and management of electronic library collections. The emphasis in the creation, organization and management of library collections until recently was directed towards traditional collections. The studies carried out clearly have shown an unsatisfactory situation in the country. Collection development is an increasingly expensive activity, which regretfully cannot follow and sustain the

basics of continuity and planning in the building up of collections. What emerged were tendencies towards filling up collections with electronic collections. Thus in the specialty *Library collections* students show an interest in studying and acquainting themselves with electronic sources of acquisitions, the ideas of the Open Access movement, the building up of consortia and their management, as well as the practical study of existing open access resources. The development of this tendency is sought in the organization of a separate course, connected with Open Access, which would provide greater depth in student's knowledge and skills, creating assessment skills, selection skills and skills in organization of various electronic collections.

All these changes in the LIS program content of the University of Sofia comes from a public demand. The aim is to prepare professionals, who can meet and carry out, as well as realize their own innovative ideas and tasks. The tendencies mentioned in development and changes in the courses do not exhaust the overall variety of changes and updating the program content. Under the pressure of change and higher requirements and expectations of our students we are find ourselves one step before introducing and testing an overall new syllabus, which would unite traditions, national expectations, and new prospects ahead.

References

1. Димчев, А.Политики при подготовката на библиотечно-информационни специалисти в Република България. // СБИР. Нац. конф. Библиотечната професия през 21 век – промени и предизвикателства, XVIII. В. Търново. 2008, с. 29–48
2. Недков, С. Дигитализация на културното наследство и обучението на студентите от специалност „Библиотечно-информационни науки" при Софийския университет „Св. Кл. Охридски". // Globalization and Management of Information Resources. Paper from the Internat. Conf. Sofia, Bulgaria, 12–14 Novem. 2008. Sofia, 2010, p. 438–443 <http://research. uni-sofia.bg/bitstream/10506/455/1/SOFIA2008.pdf, 25.09.2011>
3. Програма „Глоб@лни библиотеки – България" <http://www.glbulgaria.bg/upload/docs/GLB_ Fact_Sheet_4_Aug_2011_BG__2_.pdf, 25.09.2011>
4. Europeana <http://www.europeana.eu/portal/>
5. IFLA.Education and Training Section. Guidelines for Professional Library/Information Educational Programsm<http://www.ifla.org/VII/s23/bulletin/guidelines.htm, 28.09.2011>
6. Google books<http://books.google.com/>
7. Weech, T. Education for Digital Librarianship. // Congressi e seminari MAIS / MAIS conferences and seminars. International Workshop Digital Library Education, Florence, 2005 <http://dspace-unipr.cilea.it/handle/1889/578, 27.09.2011>
8. Weech, T. Globalization and Cooperation in Library and Information Science Curricula. // Libraries, Globalization and Cooperation. Papers from the Internat. Conf., Sofia, 3–5 Novem. 2004, p. 37–42
9. World Digital Library <http://www.wdl.org/en/>

INFORMATION POLICY – MODELS
(BRIEF CONTENT)*

Prof. Dr. Alexander Dimchev
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"

The approach towards such studies could be found in foreign attempts for a normative base of regulation in times of globalization. A wide spread of new information technologies (NIT) at institutions subject to transformation, require flexible adaptation according to changes and expectations of the public, the economy, education, science and culture. Libraries as part of public agencies also undergo changes. Changes and challenges in the world of informatics, the internet media and the "economy of knowledge" calls for their adaptation to new roles and models of developments and action. Serious efforts are made for harmonization with new reality and needs, the turning of libraries into basic information centres for the general public. The best international models show that the state does not abdicate from its role of exercising its influence and impact in the field of culture and in particular in the sector of libraries, in particular in a global world, where information and access to it is of key importance for preserving national identity.

The interference of the state can be in various forms – normative, financial, protection, drawing up projects etc. In literature various models of regulation are considered. Thus, based on Chaterhunt and Markoffies's model, presents four possible approaches of state regulation concerning culture related processes:

– **The model of state culture ("The Engineer")** characteristic for the countries of the former socialist camp, where „culture and cultural hegemony is given a key position in the legitimating of socio-political system and the shaping of individuals. The state is the direct owner of cultural organizations and artistic means of production, imposing the respective ideological, moral, educational standards of culture. Its funding is largely dependent on policy. The "engineer" function does not disappear with the break-up of state socialism, however is largely marginalized and almost cannot be noted in liberal society, it becomes democratic and assumes new forms."

– **The Franco-Italian-German model ("The Architect")** with deep historical layers in the respective countries– characterized by the funding of culture is "to a high degree connected with the role of the state and its protectionism". "The state

supports certain levels of artistic activities and fine arts, which becomes an important feature of a strong social state. A Ministry of Culture follows a certain cultural policy in supporting the national culture and spreading it around the world." A similar principle has been adopted in most of the countries in the European region. It has been characteristic to one or another degree in Bulgaria after 1878. "The State builds up a considerable part of the facilities and gathers a considerable part of the collections, determines the staff of cultural organizations etc. However, the choice of works of art to be realized is the right of artists, not the state..."

– **The British Model ("The Patron")** – **"**The statesupports culture financially, however does not intervene in the content. In countries, which have adopted such policies"…, there is no minister of Culture, who is changed, with the change of Government and each Party proposes a specific cultural policy through the State administration. The only thing that is determined by the State is the general level of financial support, however not the organization who shall receive the funding. The intermediary between it and culture are "Art Councils" independent of the State.

– **The model in the USA ("The Catalyst")** – "The development of culture is stimulated through a civil society" and this process is stimulated "through tax rebates for individuals, corporate bodies and non-profit organizations, i.e. donations which are not subject to taxation." American society has found "third way" between the State and the market, based much more on a varied and competitive civil society through which the funding of development of culture is realized. "Thus the need of the Ministry of culture is bypassed. In this way they also subsidize culture and demonstrate that it is not only market product, yet it is not through the direct impact of the state."

The presented models are valid to the same degree in the Library-information sector. Policies on library legislation, funding management and other segments related to its functioning are shaped, depending on accepted approach. Richard Rubin, one of the leading specialists in the field of librarianship and information policy in the USA, mentions the importance of clear rules and strategies which the library-information sector in a given country should follow. The policy could be in the field of the normative base regalements or practices, written or adopted, which would contribute and influence the creation, shaping, organization and spreading of information. Its manifestation is also sought in the degree of introduction contemporary technologies and those of funding, education levels and training of the necessary personnel etc. Most often information policies are debated concerning state legislation. In the USA it is usually focused in spheres like copyright, intellectual property, information technologies for educational and industrial needs, telecommunications, government information systems etc.

The discussion of information policies and their regulation is seen as an exceptionally important field. It is considered as vitally significant for the development of democracy, the protection of human rights, access to information, as well as an instrument for the reduction of tension countering the striving towards

privatization of the information sector, a considerable source of income and an instrument for advancement.

"Democratic traditions presuppose the idea of the free flow of ideas as a basis for the prosperity of society, which does not mean that capitalism and democracy are incompatible. On the contrary, this is a suggestion and a symbol, that information policy in a democratic society requires a balance of social, economic political interests". Rubin again is aware, for the above reasons that information is the decisive structure for decision taking, for action and development of society. State authorities and local government are obliged to realize these ideas by creating conditions for the gathering of information, its evaluation and dissemination.

Another classification I would suggest offers three models characterizing information policy with an emphasis on legislative measures, subsidies support for the library and information sector. The first model is characteristic for EU member states. It is correlated with active state participation and regulation. The second is typical for the USA and some other countries and could be referred to as a liberal one, with a lesser degree or rather 'invisible' state regulation. The third can be defined as a model of 'chaos', where there are no policies and steps on the part of the state, which leads to a lack of stability, inadequacy and weakness of the sector, thus it cannot meet the needs of social expectations.

I shall cite several examples. In various EU countries and some non EU countries at this phase in order to realize the strategy, adopted in the execution of the Bangemann report after 1995 national information strategies have been adopted. Most of them were formed as acts of the Government:

– Denmark – The Information Society in 2000;
– Finland – Strategy in the field of information;
– Germany – Aims of the Federal Government;
– The Netherlands – Vision for Acceleration (action plan);
– Portugal – National Initiative for an Information Society;
– Spain – National Programme for Development of Telematics Services;
– Sweden – Communications without borders;
– Great Britain – The Information Society – action plan;
– Eire – The Information Society, A Strategy for action;
– Romania – National Strategy for Informatization and Accelerated Entry in the Information Society;
– Bulgaria – Strategy for the Development of the Information Society in the Republic of Bulgaria and others.

The work of the European Commission to initiate and adopt important programme documents can be seen as successive steps in the policy in the information sector of the EU recently.

The Digital Agenda for Europe – DAE adopted in May 2010 is of particular interest in this respect. The Programme is part of the Strategy Europe 2020 and contains commitments for 101 specific policies for actions, structures in what is

known as "the seven pylons". They are designed to overcome the barriers, which could block this valuable and considerable idea. The seven pylons are as follows:

– The creation of a dynamic digital unified market of online content and services (including unlimited and reliable European network of digital content);

– Operative compatibility and standards;

– Trust and security;

– High-speed and hyper-high-speed access to internet;

– Academic research and innovations;

– Increasing digital technology literacy, the skills for their use and inclusion in digital society;

– The uses of ICT for the public in the EU.

The Programme aims to stimulate the investment for the use of technologies and ensure active support for the digitalization of the wealth of the cultural heritage of Europe, in the shaping of global management of the Internet.

Digital Agenda for Europe was succeeded by another initiative *Digital Agenda: more open access to scientific information.* This plan, adopted on July 15th, 2011 represents "a public consultation" with European researchers, engineers and entrepreneurs, to quote the words of Neelie Kroes and Maire Geoghegan-Queen, how to ensure more open access to scientific information in a digital form. The aim is to avoid the challenges and difficulties, owing to the growing prices of academic data and the need of selection, evaluation and storage of their results. Scientists, researchers, financial organizations, universities and other interested groups are invited to send by 09.09.2011 their opinions how to improve Open access, defined as free access to research results through internet, recommendations and decisions following after this. *The Digital Plan – more open access to scientific information* shall helpaccess to information and the multiple use of knowledge, which are the key aims of the *Digital Agenda for Europe* and of the *Innovation Union*.

– The successive EU initiative is the *Recommendation of the Commission on Digitalization and the Provision through Internet of Material in the Field of Culture* (October 27th, 2011). This recommendation concerns the preservation of material in a digital form. The recommendations aim at achieving optimization though the use of information technologies to economic growth, the creation of employment jobs and the quality of life of European citizens as part of the Europe 2020 Strategy. Digitization and preservation of European cultural heritage, which includes printed matter (books, journals, newspapers), photographic material, museum exhibits, archival material, sound material and audiovisual material, monuments (referred of further down as "material in the field of culture"), are one of the key fields of digital technologies which the *Programme* deals with. European action in this respect, including the developing of *Europeana* – the European Digital library, archive and museum, were supported on many occasions by the European Parliament and the Council.

– At the end of 2011 the European Commission launched another important initiative – the *Open Data Strategy,* whose realization is expected to provide 40

billion annually for EU economy. Presenting the idea on December 12th, 2011 Neelie Kroes, Vice President of the European Commission and responsible for the Digital Plan stated: "The enormous amount of information gathered from the public information services and the administration is a gold mine, whose economic potential has not yet been developed. Member states like Great Britain and France are beginning to realize this wealth. The strategy for increasing the results in the entire EU is in three digits. In the first place the Commission shall set an example by providing free access to its data through a new portal. In the second place harmonized conditions for competition for data at free access shall be created. Finally these new measures shall be supported by 100 million Euros for the 2011-2013 period, turning the EU into a world leader in the secondary user of information which the public sector has at its disposal. This shall stimulate the flourishing of the raw data into material, necessary for tens of millions users of information and communication technologies, regardless whether we have in mind smart phones as geographic maps, topical information for traffic, and met information, devices for price comparisons or anything else. Considerable users of this information shall be journalists and university lecturers".

According to N. Kroes: "Today we are sending a clear signal to the public sector. The information we have at our disposal, shall have a higher value if it is given to others, so that through this connection you begin to use this frame, in order to join leaders with foresight, who already received the fruits of their approach towards an open access. Taxpayers have already paid for it, so the least we can do is to put it back at the disposal of those who wish to use it for the benefit of people and the creation of work places and wealth".

The Strategy shall allow anyone once or many times to use or disseminate free access for general information or at a minimum price.

Libraries are also given a particular place in the EU documents by the EU member states. This active policy has continued over the years expressed in new strategies and programmes. Documents are issued in particular for libraries, defining their role and place in society. They are a major step in the development of the library sector and a catalyst in shaping the new vision and mission of libraries. At the European model, regardless of the differences in the development of library infrastructures, legal regulations and the levers of development of libraries over the years, gradually there is an overlapping of the strategies for influence over the library sector resulting in Euro-integration processes and in the search for common policies (which is referred to as collaboration between sectors). Initiation of projects and general recommendations for regulation lead to building closer views. A tendency has emerged of dropping of purely specialized library programmes. Support for the sector is included in the context of general policies and programme platforms of the European Union, while ideas for libraries are reflected in the aims of Europe 2020 – 'the digital society', 'education', 'competition', in the Horizon programme and elsewhere, all of them initiatives in the European region.

Considering the theme which we are examining, the *Europeana Library* is the major initiative. The aim of *Europeana* is to combine in one and the same portal electronic documents, artifacts and other digitized rare and unique materials together with images, film materials, multicultural collections in many languages, all these stored and kept at libraries, museums, archives, cultural institutions etc. The library provides information in twenty one languages. At its official opening Viviane Redding, member of the European Commission responsible for Information Society and Media said: "This is the beginning of an incredible adventure, which shall allow us to reach all cultural treasures, lost in European libraries, museums and archival institutions." It shall become an accumulation of about 10 million electronic documents. The project is considered an important one and a source of influence from a political point of view. According to Jose Manuel Barroso, President of the European Commision, *Europeana* is "more than a library". New versions of library development and new functions aiming at expanding its potential, scope and services are planned. Special funding is proposed from European funds and by member states. Viviane Reddng justifies the thesis that the European Commission shall create "a network of many digital libraries in various institutions in Europe". These libraries "will give the citizens online access to books, to local historical records, to archive films, and museum objects – and provide services so they can use them. If you like we are creating a virtual temple. If you like, we are creating a virtual temple where the libraries are the pillars and Europe supports the structures that hold them together. In other words, our added-value is in promoting and sharing the vision, and in helping realise it. This means cooperating to avoid duplication, cooperating in networking and standards, cooperating in developing common and more cost-effective solutions. At the same time I will encourage the member states to develop, strengthen and increase their own pillar".

The awareness of the need of these digital libraries at a European level means work on three main problems:

Digitalization – with the presumption to present documents of the past online, digital libraries of the future should possess digital material in an increasing scope formats, for instance audio images, still and mobile images, 3D graphic dynamic web-sites;

Network access to resources – users expect that books and articles shall be supplied on the web and shall not require their physical visit to the library, in order to consult an electronic publication;

Preservation and archiving of digital resources. Digital material requires maintenance, in order to keep them functioning, otherwise they may be lost because of quick changes of hardware and software, or because their physical carriers (for instance CD-ROM) get damaged. This is a shock for most users, especially those with digital cameras, however the librarian community accepted the problem years ago and is searching how to deal with it.

Ideas for the streamlining of the activities of the *Europeana Library* as well as its coordination with other projects among them the *Global World Library* is continuing.

The *Recommendation of theCommissiononDigitalizationand the Provision through InternetofMaterialintheFieldofCulture* (October 27th, 2011) is expected to have a serious impact on the future development of *Europeana*. It gives a substantial place to responsible actions which the member states must resolve concerning the electronic library. The further advancement of the *Europeana* platform shall depend to a great extent on how the member states and their cultural institutions supply it with content and direct the attention the public towards it. Measures for achieving this aim should be encouraged. Towards the end of 2011 *Europeana* shall provide direct access to over 19 million digitalized objects. Only 2 percent of these sites are audio or audiovisual materials. An increase to the content accessible through *Europeana*, including the types of material, which at present are less represented, shall make the platforms more interesting for the users. The common aim the number of objects to reach 30 million by 2015 is in accordance with the *Europeana* strategy plan, and represents an important phase in the digitization process of the European cultural heritage by 2025.

Ensuring access through *Europeana* to all masterpieces, (and giving public access to the main cultural and historical material and sites, chosen and selected by the member states) shall enrich the content of the platform in accordance with the expectation of the users. By issuing rules in the member states, ensuring access through *Europeana* to all important material digitized with public funds shall make the development of the library quicker and create a clear framework for the participation of cultural institutions with content; hence the introduction of such rules should be encouraged. For the realization of the policies connected with the further development of *Europeana* the states should undertake the following:

– Encouraging cultural institutions, publishers and other copyright holders to provide access to their digitized material through *Europeana*, thus supporting the provision of access through *Europeana* to 30 million digitized objects to 2015, including two million audio and audiovisual objects;

– Making accessibility through *Europeana* an obligatory condition for future publicly financed digitization projects;

– Ensuring no later than 2015 access through *Europeana* to all masterpieces which are public property;

– Creating or consolidating national "aggregators", providing in *Europeana* content from various fields and participation in trans-border aggregators in concrete fields or on fixed themes, which might lead to economies;

– Ensuring the application of common standards for digitization, defined by *Europeana* in coordination with cultural institutions, with the aim to achieve interoperability of the digitalized material on a European level, as well as systematic use of identifiers;

– Ensuring broad and unlimited access to existing metadata (descriptions of digitized objects), obtained from cultural institutions, with the aim of their reuse through services of the *Europeana* type and through other applications;

– Drawing up plans for an information campaign with the aim of spreading information about *Europeana* before the public, and in particular in schools, in cooperation with cultural institutions, which provide content.

Thus in the indicative aims for the minimum contributions placed before the member-states, Bulgaria should ensure digitization and access up to 267 000 objects by 2015. By 2011 38 263 documents have been digitized for the needs of the European Library.

A key element for the successful development of libraries, library networks and services is the existing library legislation of the respective country. The European Union is aware of the importance of suitable and adequate library legislation. For this reason *Council of Europe/EBLIDA Guidelines on library legislation and policy in Europe* (2000) [6] were developed and adopted by Council of Europe Culture Committee and Council of cultural Co-operation. The *Guidelines* were also endorsed by the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). They were prepared after an in-depth study and analysis of the experience in various countries in Europe. It is a summary of the best practices, leading norms and fields of regulation. The recommendation is not obligatory and Governments are not obliged to carry them out. They aim to serve as guidelines for the legislative bodies, politicians and professionals, entrusted with the working out of legal instruments and government policies and strategies, affecting libraries and other information institutions.

Beyond common policies in the EU and depending on their understanding on the significance of libraries and information, traditions and attitudes to the library sector these countries have a policy of their own and their own legal and financial frame. In this respect the efforts of countries like Great Britain, Germany, France, Denmark, and Finland etc. are greatly responsible.

The information policy of the USA, defined as liberal, with 'invisible' state regulation was formulated by Jean-Noël Jeanneney in his work *Quand Google deìfie l'Europe : plaidoyer pour un sursaut* [30] as follows: "Europe (together with the poor countries) is well aware that the USA when it serves them, very well know how not to take into consideration the principle that "everything depends on the market" …Internet was not born in the various spheres of capitalism, rather in response of the current needs of the military and the dreams of the academic community. Later, on our continent, owing to the efforts of CERN, the European Centre for Universities Studies, the design and release of the World Wide Web arrived on the scene, after a strong impulse coming Tim Berners-Lee, early in the 90. Google itself, which claims to represent the entire trade network, was "born" in 1998 at Stanford University in California, where Sergey Brin and Larry Page studied informatics, assisted by special Federal

funds gathered above all by the National Science Foundation. However it is rarely mentioned that only after an initiative showed it has prospects risk capital begin to invest in it".

In line with this position we should note that the exceptional role for the development of various spheres of society, including the library-information sector and the realization of revolutionary transformations in it was due to National Information Infrastructure (NII). The initiative was undertaken in 1993 by the administration of the presidential couple Clinton and Gore and had a revolutionary significance for the development of technologies, business and access to information. In its mission NII was working to allow USA and companies to compete and win in a global economy, generating competitive work places for Americans and contribute to the economic growth of the country. NII also aimed to change the quality of life for Americans (reducing restrictions connected with location, impairment, an increase of the economic status, ensuring to all Americans possibilities for development etc.) In order to realize the initiative the presidents' administration proposed legislative and administrative reforms. The project played an exceptional role for changes in the approach to development of libraries and the services they offer.

Liberal legislation was a serious factor for the success of librarianship in the USA It allowed the creation of various configurations, initiative of cooperation, consortia, coordination plans, networks etc. Especially an Institute for Museums and Library Services was formed through Museum and Library Services Act of 1996, with the task to fund libraries and museums engaged in programmes of national significance. About 150–180 million dollars are allocated annually for the realisation of library programmes.

Normative regulations have been introduced at the state level to organize library activities. Every state has specific legislation for its own library policy. Documents empowering authorities are the next level and they relate chiefly to public, academic and school libraries. They can adopt certain documents which contradict State Library Law, i.e. in the responsibilities of trustees or the discretion of information for library documents and services provided to users etc. In most normative documents the idea of cooperation and coordination and building of networks between various libraries comes out. All this led to the building up of an effective freely coordinated library-information system.

Still another project should be pointed out, supported by the Government namely the World Digital Library. The idea came from the Library of Congress of the USA At its very start the World Library has been working in seven languages – English, Russian, French, Spanish, Portuguese Chinese and Arabic, but also includes documents in over 40 languages. The aim was allowing the initiative to provide free access through Internet technology to library units within the world library centres. The project is run jointly with UNESCO and 32 partners from various countries.

In support of the serous investment in the library sector in the USA I shall cite the view of Frieda Weise, the Executive Director of University of Maryland Health Sciences and Human Services Library in Baltimore. In her article "Being there: the library as place" she reminds us of the following facts: "As Mark Twain once stated, the reports of my death are greatly exaggerated." Libraries continue to be built and renovated at a good pace. *American Libraries* reports that nationwide expenditures for public library construction and renovation have been between $500 million to $700 million per year for the last six years. Sources of funding have shifted, however, from state and federal (5%) to largely local (87%), with charitable funding coming in a distant second (8%). In the academic arena, there were 146 new libraries and 148 renovations and reconfigurations between 1995 and 2002."

The approach of the Barack Obama administration, connected with the crisis and support of library is interesting. At the presentation of the Federal budget for 2010 before Congress he stated: "In order to give our children a good headstart for success in the global economy in the Information age, we shall equip thousands of schools… and universities with classrooms … and libraries, worthy of the 21st century."

Making an analysis of various models, connected with regulation of the library sector, we should also consider the role of international organizations. IFLA and UNESCO programmes exercise a serious impact and are a catalyst for normative regulation, development, unification, and transformation of the library sector and library networks in separate countries. UNESCO recommendations from the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), 2005, Tunisia, reflected in the document "From an Information Society to Knowledge Society" are of particular importance in this respect. The importance of libraries for the development of society and the passing towards the economy of knowledge is defined in them. Libraries are defined as base centres for the storage, generation and spread of information, for the application new information technologies, which are entrusted important social tasks – to work for the overcoming of information illiteracy, technological backwardness and digital isolation, expanding the democratization of access to information etc. They are obliged to be irreversible subjects in education and scientific policy. They should be among the generators and those who initiate change in the communication channels in the information sphere. Libraries also have the enormous responsibility to preserve and digitalize the documentary heritage, which has preserved the achievements of humanity. The UNESCO document points out that in order to realize these great obligations, governments and institutions in separate countries should follow a responsible policy for the development of the library sector both on a national scale, and in participating in library-information organizations and networks in the global exchange of information.

Notes

The Report of the American Library Association "Tendencies in Academic Libraries for the Period 1998–2008" provides information both on University libraries and the increased need of these libraries. The need of library services in American universities and colleges has grown. The emphasis of the survey brings out the following:

– The total number of academic libraries has grown by 6.9% for the period.

– The total number of library staff has fallen slightly (–1.6%). In some categories there have been considerable changes:

- The number of librarians has grown by 10.1% ;
- The number of other categories of professional staff has grown by 57.7%
- Non-professional staff has fallen by 5.8%;
- The number of assistant-students has fallen by 11.9%;
- Generally expenditure for academic libraries has grown by 48.5%.
- Salaries have grown by 30.6%.
- Funding for information resources has shown a considerable

increase of 134.9%.

- In spite of that salaries as a percentage of all expenditure have fallen by 5.9% for a 10 year period.
- Lending of books has fallen by 20.9% for the 1998–2008 period, while borrowing from the teaching material collection has grown by 2.7%;
- Inter-library loan (ILL) has increased by 54%;
- The working hours of libraries for users have been increased.

As a whole library collections for the 1998–2008 have increased as follows:

- There is a 20.2% increase in books, bound journals and other printed documents;
- There is a 898.3% increase in electronic books;
- There is a 92% increase micro copies;
- There is a 244.6% increase in current subscription (including electronic subscriptions);
- There is a 19.6% increase of audio-visual material;
- There is a 92.6% increase of electronic reference books and aggregated data bases.

The report confirms the greater need of the presence of libraries in universities.

SHALL THE "OPEN ACCESS" PHENOMENON LEAD TO A CHANGE IN ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION?*

Prof. Dr. Alexander Dimchev
Assistant professor. Dr. Elitsa Lozanova-Belcheva
Assistant professor. Dr. Milena Milanova
"St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia
Faculty of Philosophy
Department "Library and Information Sciences and Cultural Policy"

A Review of the "Open Access Initiative"

We shall begin and end our conclusion of this paper with the inspiring words of one of the most ardent supporters of "open access (OA)", which is increasingly becoming a major phenomenon in academic circles. The first quote is that of Lee Van Orsdel and Kathleen Born, from their publication, which was met with due interest and debates **"***Periodicals Price Survey 2008. Embracing Openness. Global initiatives and startling successes hint at the profound implications of open access on journal publishing".* [24] "They have argued about it for years. It's been touted as the liberator of information that wants to be free, the arbiter of shared intellectual property rights, and an engine that can drive discovery, invention, cures, and economies. It has also been vilified as an assault on capitalism, a catalyst for the collapse of responsible publishing and the rise of junk science, and a naïve invention of some pointy-headed idealists who have no idea how the real world works. "It", of course, is open access (OA). Evidence for open access as an emergent, global state of mind is everywhere. … Increasingly, scholarly communities are breaking with tradition and calling for the open sharing of research, software, and data. In amongst these global initiatives is the campaign to provide open access to the results of research that is funded with public dollars. That campaign has produced a series of startling successes in recent months, with potentially profound implications for the journal publishing industry".

---

* Dimchev, A., E. Lozanova-Belcheva and M. Milanova. Shall the "Open Access" Phenomenon Lead to a Change in Academic Communication?" In: *International Scientific Conference Cultures in Dialogues*, Sept. 27th–Oct. 1st 2012. Belgrade. Summary book, p. 107–110.

Dimchev. A. Shall the "Open Access" Phenomenon Lead to a Change in Academic Communication? In: *2nd International Scientific Conference Electronic Information Space for Science, Education and Culture* [online]. Dedicated to the 40th Anniversary of the Orel State Inst. of Arts and Cultures, Russia, Nov. 26–27, 2012, Orel, Russia, 16 p. [viewed 19 Nov. 2012] Available from: http://ogiik. forum24.ru/?1-3-0-00000007-000-0-0-1351795881

The beginnings of the "OA movement" for academic publications emerged in the 90s of the past century. It was associated with the possibility of the provision of free and quick access of scientific information in an on-online regime together with the idea of overcoming of financial barriers. [16] The physicist Paul Ginsparg who in 1991 proposed the creation at Los Alamos of free of charge electronic archive of preprints for nuclear physicists is considered its founder. [1] Three years later, another scientist – Stevan Harnad published his famous subversive proposals, where he proposes self-archiving in Internet through the publishing of ones work in a site. The author notes that openness of research results would 'contribute to a maximum degree for new ideas reaching the eyes and minds of participants in the net, scientists from all over the world, and dealing with research problems'. The proposals caused an active discussion amidst representatives of various research communities. Library specialists would join these communities. The Association of Research Libraries in USA published materials on the polemics in 1995. We should emphasize that over the years librarians played a substantial part for the development of OA [4, 22]. Thus, the roads of scientists and library specialists merge in a common movement for open access, while Stevan Harnad is recognized as is founder. [1]. According to him "the specific OA content is that of 2.5 million academic papers published every year in 25,000 peer-reviewed journals in the world, in particular in the field of science and natural science. OA also include books whose authors would like to place them in the category of OA, namely studies and data if the authors are willing to share them; software, audio and video material. Nevertheless it would be correct to emphasize that the majority of OA are articles from peer-reviewed scientific journals. The authors of these articles are interested in their studies gaining fame, and being cited, as well as become the basis of future research. Active quoting, and resorting to journals is known to form 'academic contributions' of authors".[1]

There are a great number of definitions and interpretations of open access. They have been incessantly developing with advancement of technology, application of technologies and the evolution of views. Majorforumsonthetopichavebrought revisions. We should note the forums held at Budapest (2001), Bethesda (2003) and Berlin (2003). According to Charles Bailey, a specialist in communications, among the most suitable definitions and comments are those adopted at the *Budapest Open Access Initiative:*"The literature that should be freely accessible is that which scholars give to the world without expectation of payment. Primarily this encompasses their peer-reviewed journal articles, but also includes any interviewed preprints that they mighty wish to put online for comment or to alert colleagues to important research findings. There are many degrees and kinds of wider and easier access to this literature. By "open access" to this literature we mean its free availability on the public internet, permitting any users to read, download, copy, distribute, print, search or link to the full of these article, crawl them for indexing, pass them as data to software or use them for any other lawful purpose, without financial, legal of

technical barriers other than hose inseparable from gaining access to the internet itself. The only constraint on reproduction and distribution, and the only role for copyright in this domain, should be to give authors control over the integrity of their work and the right to be properly acknowledged and cited". At the Bethesda forum 2003 the definition wasenriched inthefollowing meaning "The author(s) and copyright holder(s) grant(s) to all users a free, irrevocable, worldwide, perpetual right of access to, and a license to copy, use, distribute, transmit and display the work publicly and to make and distribute derivative works, in any digital medium for any responsible purpose, subject to proper attribution of authorship, as well as the right to make small numbers of printed copies for their personal use. A complete version of the work and all supplemental materials, including a copy of the permission as stated above, in a suitable standard electronic format is deposited immediately upon initial publication in at least one online repository that is supported by an academic institution, scholarly society, government agency, or other well-established organization that seeks to enable open access, unrestricted distribution, interoperability, and long-term archiving (for the biomedical sciences, PubMed Central is such a repository). "Peter Suber, one of the ardent believers supporters of the of the ideas for open access offers the following definition: "open access removes "price barriers" (e.g. subscription fees) and "permission barriers" (e.g. copyright and licensing restrictions) to "royalty-free literature" (i.e. scholarly works created for free by authors), making them available with "minimal use restrictions" (e.g. author attribution). "Laterhe raisestheissueofsummarizingthe*Budapest Open Access Initiative*, *Bethesda Statement*, and *Berlin Declaration*definitions. He has called his upgraded version"BBB definition of open access" and he notes that this definition "removes both price and permission barriers." However, Suber asserts elsewhere that: "Removing price barriers alone will give most OA proponents most of what they want and need." Harnad continues histhesis with thefollowing stand "an even more optimal solution for the placing of the electronic version of document in the regime of open access in internet. Namely this technology is the basis of what we call "open access": free of charge, operative, regular access in reviewed scientific journals". Charles Bailey has introduced a substantial fact connected with the right for the functioning of openaccess. "It should be noted that open access is rooted in existing copyright law: copyright owners permit users to freely access their works and grant them additional rights that remove permission barriers. Open access does not require that copyright laws change in order for it to exist."

Considering the reason for searching changes in the traditional manner of dissemination of scientific knowledge and information, the following leading factors could be brought out:

– the quick changes in information technologies;

– the exponential increase of the volume of data, information and publications in the field of research;

– the incessant growth of prices of research information (according to information from the Association of Research Libraries, the prices of journals have

increased by 215% over the last fifteen years, which is a serious burden on the budget of libraries.) [16];

– the quick development of science and the necessity of acceleration of the process of getting results and achievements in scientific research. (At the traditional model of publishing practices, there is a delay in the bringing out academic literature from the handing in of a MS to its publication and dissemination);

– the dynamic changes in the publishing sector, the sector of book trade and distribution;

– the transition towards mass digitalization of scientific literature (above 95% of leading academic journals come out in electronic version, about 35% academic monographs come out in electronic form, etc.);

– the transformation in the methods of the creation, storage and presentation, distribution and information resources and products;

– the emergence of new information channels and possibilities for the searching for a "new order" by scientists in the organization, storage and liberalization of access to scientific knowledge and facts;

– the search for possibilities to overcome "information isolation and uneven conditions in science";

– the refusal in society in paying "twice" in scientific organizations with tax-payer's funds (funding on research the one hand, on the other purchase of research organizations, subsidized by state funding in the form of information products and publications of commercial publishers and literature distributors and data bases)." [16]

Some specialists share the view on open access as a revolution in scientific communications. They areaware of the high price and unproductiveness of the traditional access to scientific knowledge. They also look on the current processes as a catalyst for the change of the philosophy of organizing research towards in a better and more effective way. Expectations are changes to be fundamental and decisive in the whole chain of scientific knowledge. Richard Poyder, the British journalist and historian of the initiative claims. "In about ten years OA shall be a threat to the publishing industry, estimated about billion dollars annually in the USA and even the largest publishing houses fear this loss".

Of course, the sceptics of the movement are none less. The latter claim that it is difficult to break the old model based on century old practices of organization and dissemination of knowledge among academia. They do not believe the monopoly cannot disappear easily and commercial publishers and distributors shall not withdraw from the market. In their view, these actors on the information market have enormous experience and control key positions and mechanisms in the creation, distribution and presentation and evaluation of scientific information and knowledge. According to data of Outsell, the market survey company, in 2006 the ten leading publishers of scientific and medical literature have received 53 percent

of the income of journals on the market to the value of 16.1 billion dollars [32]. For the same period five of the six publishers of journals included in the top ten (Elsevier, Springer, ACS, Wiley и Blackwell) have shown growth expressed in one figure from 0.5 to 77.7 percent, regardless of the difficulties and the stagnation of the market. Pessimism also comes from the position of scientists themselves, concerning the introduction of OA. Harnad very well expresses their hesitation through his metaphor "Zeno's Paralysis" [3]. The author points to the impossibility of an OA "night of wonders", which would impose itself on the arena of scientific communications. According to Harnad it has failed to set in, neither in 1994, nor in the recent years, neither to this day. Why is it so? There are none less than 34 reasons for that. They are all psychological and for that reason, there is no ground for "threats". It is not by chance that the syndrome is acknowledged with the cited term. "I fear that self-archiving of my paper shall deprive me of my copyright…or my paper shall not be peer reviewed…or shall lead to the disappearance of academic journals…or that online information means are not reliable…or that I shall not have sufficient time for self-archiving…"

Over the years, the initiative for open access has passed through a number of complicated questions and metaphors, in its quest for its place and use. Gradually it is catching up speed and is winning supporters. Clearly two models for archiving and free online use of loaded information from academic articles emerge. They make a name for themselves as the *golden road* and the *green road*. Theyarebased onthefollowingrules:
– *the golden road* – through the creation of journals at open access or the transformation of existing journals or publications;
– *the green road* – through self-archiving of papers by scientist themselves or through institutional websites repositoria) aiming to make them public, which does not exclude their publishing in commercial journals.

Which of the Two Roads Has a Better Future?

In the beginning according to Alma Swan "it was easier to imagine the so called "golden road" towards open access [23]. The green road appeared hopelessly blocked by the limitations of copyright and the spread information in internet."

However, two circumstances resulted in the "green road" to win much more support and to be accepted as one with greater prospects (or a greater threat to publishers). The first step was the emergence of the standard for exchange of metadata. *(Open Archives Initiative – Protocol for Metadata Harvesting (OAI-PMH)* which allows systematic harvesting of the contents of the repositories. The next step is the acceptance (with some reserves) of self-archiving by publishers. The conditions for permission to carry out archiving with various publishers vary (which is considered healthy from competition point of view). In spite of this, the

emergence of so called "green" publishers allowed a number of universities and research centres to develop institutional repositories, most often under the guidance of librarians).

Other leading specialists share the view that the "golden road" has greater chances in future. [10, 11] A number positive developments, steps and favourable decisions give ground for such optimism. On the ground of analysis, they see the "golden road" as a platform towards which all peer-reviewed journals gradually will head. The Directory of Open Access Journals – DOAJ supported by Lund University give ground for this hypothesis.[2, 18,15]. At the beginning of 2012 it offered online information from up to 7,489 journals registered for the 2002–2012 period [5, 18, 19]. Bulgaria is presented by 31 titles. The tendency of increase of editions over the years is indicative.

Table 1. Increase of the number of publications (towards 15.02.2012) [18, 19]

Years	2002–2005	2006–2009	2009–2010	2010–2012
Total number of titles	1,141	3,588	4,348	7,489

The sharp increase, especially during the last two years is evident, which points to a serious change in orientation of scientific journals towards the "the golden road". The establishment of *BioMed Central* and PLoS *Public Library of Sciences)* [6, 21] in 1999 and 2001 played a substantial part in its development. The approach adopted by BioMed Central, followed by other publishers and distributors of scientific journals, is particularly instructive. BioMed Central is a publisher, which has specialized in the field of science, technologies and medicine. It has published 220 peer-reviewed medical and biological journals in a free online regime. Scientists who have published their research here retain the copyright for their papers in the *Creative Commons Attribution License.* In this way, papers can be used or sent many times with no restrictions for the users, provided they are correctly cited. Financial policies in connection with the publication are an important step in this respect. BioMed Central takes on the fees for the inclusion of papers in its journals, according to certain rules, which has a stimulating effect and removes financial barriers before researchers. BioMed Central belongs to Springer Science+Science Business Media and supports the Springer Open platform. The road taken on by publishers like BioMed Central and similar ones, which have adopted its logic and position has proven successful and provides stability. The result of Roger Clarke's studies on operative costs in the models of publication of journals with peer-reviewed papers confirms the hypothesis that the costs of preparation of an electronic OA journal are lower than the costs of a journal accessible through subscription. [24] The data cited by David Lewis on the future of the "golden road". [13, 14] are interesting. The author

puts forth the thesis that OA Preliminary estimates concerning the "golden road" show that 50% of research journals between 2017 and 2021 shall be involved, and towards 2025 about 90 percent shall become accessible in that regime. This means that in the coming decade drastic changes in the publishing sector of the world of publishing of scientific papers are expected. The changes shall end up in relieving libraries from the restraint of growing cost of journals, which have been a burden in the last two decades. According to the author, the "golden road" is a threat not only for destroying the business model of journal subscription, but also the entire commercial system, which shall no longer be the necessary part of the system. "Academic libraries shall be part of the destroyed commercial system because the will no longer be necessary part of academic journals system".

Among the catalysts that led to a wider and more active spread of OA is the circumstance that it had an impact in increasing the popularity and rating of the research organizations themselves. An example is that of Southampton University, Great Britain. At first the call for publishing of academia in the OA regime were not noticed and there were no supporters beyond those who launched the idea. At the next step, the Faculties in Electronics and Computer Sciences at the University adopted an official document for self-archiving of all research papers of teaching staff and students. The outcome was impressive, even surprising. According to indices for international rating of universities based on the number of entries in the sites in the internet, the University came third in prestige in the country and 25th in the world. It was among the most famous universities such as Columbia – in the 27th place and Yale in the 51st (the first in the cited listing is Massachusetts Institute of Technology, followed by Harvard, Berkeley, Stanford, Princeton etc.) [3]

The tendency became clear over the years that with the publication of papers in OA there is a rapid growth of their search and use, as well as the frequency of their citation. A similar relationship with the separate fields of science is visible in a table, showing the field of science and the percentage of increase of papers citations:

Table 2. Increase of citation according to fields of science. [3]

Field of science	Percentage of increase of citation
Physics	245%
Sociology	170%
Psychology	110%
Law	110%
Management	90%
Education	75%
Business	75%

Health sciences	60%
Political science	65%
Economics	45%
Biology	40%

In spite the existence of a considerable number of journals in OA and its positive effect on the intensity of citation, many representatives from academia have not in fact made real steps in this direction of publication. Alma Swan has presented us with the outcome of her study in this respect. According to them, in spite of scientists' positive attitude to OA they had not published or self-archived their documents for free use. They were expected to do so when universities with such funding of research imposed the respective policies or instructions. In a survey 95 percent showed that they would offer their research papers to be published in OA, and 80 percent had answered that they had the desire to do this when universities or funding institutions propose rules and regulations for publication activities. [3]

Certain recommendations, documents and strategies, adopted at the Government level or the top management of universities and research centres, professional academic associations and associations of specialists in library-information sciences etc., would be a particularly important prerequisite for the speeding up of the processes towards adoption of OA. They are called upon chiefly by the need of reducing the financial burden over scientific organization and libraries, resulting from the incessant rise of prices of scientific journals, books and information. Part of the problem stems from the phenomenon of "double funding" of science with public finance, which was already mentioned. It amounts to the following, maybe the following paradox. On the one hand, serious financial flows come for expensive research activities. On the other, researchers provide the ready results of their work to be published, most often without fees or symbolical fees, together with their copyrights. At the next phase universities and research organizations via their libraries acquire journals and other documents from commercial publishers at exorbitant prices, creating tension on the scientific information market. We come to the first strikes, even at universities and research centres with a good name and good financial potential. The resistance and discontent is expressed in a refusal to acquire expensive periodicals from the USA, Germany, the UK etc. In a number of countries the state agencies, supported by the budget, have begun a review of the subscription model and begin to understand that the subsidies, based on e publication system, probably are sufficient to support the OA system of publication, particularly if it were combined with an overall transition to electronic publishing. The transition to electronic publishing and OA are different issues, yet appears that many academic editions also have a paper version, whose function does not justify the costs. [23] Obviously the present model has a number of shortcomings, is unjust, and squeaking at the present changing conditions. Thus in 2008 the Max Planck leading research institute in Germany announced that it is giving up the

subscription for 1,200 journals, issued by Springer, as their prices were exorbitantly high – more than twice. [24] According to experts, "the processes of withdrawal continued until a solution was found with Springer. According to the new two-year contract, the Institute once again had access to all Springer journals, while the publisher agreed to cancel all restrictions for its researchers, who wish to publish in some of its hybrid editions. Springer considers this agreement as a break through, allowing more experience with the OA business model and thus expects to increase the articles of thousands of researchers with an international name, associated with the Institute. Apparently, people from Max Planck Institute are satisfied from the agreement they have achieved. For good or for bad such withdrawals usually end in this way." Matters developed similarly at some of the major research universities in the USA A possible way out of the crisis, which arose, may be the transformation of the organizational approach on its road to development and improvement of OA. The final aim, however difficult it is to be reached at the present stage, is to find a way for academia and institutions to change the status quo through striking a new balance in the financial model, seeking and establishing a different type of relationship and a gradual transformation of communication channels. Publishers and producers of information products – distributors of scientific information seek to arrive at a different type of relationship between participants in the chain creators of knowledge and information – publishers and producers of information products – distributors of scientific information. In this case, scientists and research centres shall be able to distribute with copyright and have greater rights on publications in their creative activities.

No doubt, this shall have a serious financial effect and a positive change in the dynamics of science and democratization of access to information. If far-sightedness is not shown, in the near future some participants of the described chain may fall out of it.

Great hopes have been put in a number of initiatives undertaken in the search for a different order. A number of more recent ones, which are topical and set the "tune", shall be given.

– ***DRIVER (Digital Repository Infrastructure for European Research)*** Project [9], initiated in 2008 by the Association of European Universities and funded by the European Commission. The aim of the project is to create institutional repositorium at universities in Europe, in their capacity as part of the network for free scientific information in all fields of science. By 2012 DRIVER provided information from 5,780,000 scientific publications (papers, dissertations, books, lectures, research papers etc.), stored in over 325 repositoria from 43 countries from Europe and other continents. (Bulgaria has participated only with one repositorium – the Institute of Mathematics and Information Studies at the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences).

– ***The European Research Council***announced a recommendation early in 2007 concerning those receiving subsidies for research projects to present in internet their research papers and the data connected with them not later than six months after their publication.In line with similar initiatives for extending access to scientific knowledge and results 791 universities from 46 states in Europe joined forces and united in confirmation of the obligation of the research community in their institutions towards OA as well as support of similar measures for access to research, funded by public funds [1, 20]

– ***Digital Agenda: more open access to scientific information*** from July 15th, 2011 [7] "Public consultation" in connection with access and storage of digital information is sought through this initiative. It began at the idea of the European Commission, Neelie Kroes – the vice-president for the Digital Agenda and Мбire Geoghegan-Quinn, Commissioner for Science and Innovation. According to the plan, researchers in Europe, engineers and entrepreneurs should be given quick and easy access to the Digital Agenda, in order to be on a par with their partners in the world. An up-to-date Digital infrastructure could play a key part in facilitating access to knowledge and promote the idea for the formation of a European Scientific area. Nevertheless many challenges still remain, such as the high prices of academic publications, the growing volume of scientific data, and the need of selection, evaluation and storage of researcher's results. Open Access, defined as free access to academic work via internet could help in this respect in the search for a solution of problems. Access to information and the multiple use of knowledge is the key goal of ***Digital Agenda for Europe***and the ***Innovation Union***. Neelie Kroes stated the following in connection of the EU initiatives: "The results of publicly funded research should be circulated as widely as possible as a matter of principle. The broad dissemination of knowledge, within the European Research Area and beyond, is a key driver of progress in research and innovation, and thus for jobs and growth in Europe. Our vision is Open Access to scientific information so that all of us benefit as much as possible from investments in science. To accelerate scientific progress, but also for education, for innovation and for other creative re-use. For the same reason we must preserve scientific records for future generations". The document***European strategy for smart, sustainable and inclusive growth (Europe 2020)*** states that the European Commission shall support OA results of publicly financed research. It shall also have as a goal to make OA a basic principle to publications for projects financed through EU research programs.

– **Acceptance of "mandates" for self-archiving in a regime of the "green-road" at international, governmental or institutional level.** Legal and organizational procedures for OA shall be introduced through these levels in order to turn them into a norm of publication activities of scientists, as well as for the creation of institutional repositoria. The emphasis is on the passing on in repositoria of scientific results and publications, funded through public funds. Many organizations guarantee, that through adopted rules namely they, and not

commercial publishers shall have control over copyright of scientists. According to data from Steven Harnad, Irina Lynden and Frederic Lynden 84 mandates. [1, 3] have been adopted or are in the course of discussion at various parts in the world. Among them are those discussed by the European Research Council, National Institutes of Health – NIH, USA; Research Councils, UK (RCUK); Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, European University Association, Digital Repository Federation in Japan, Harvard and Stanford Universities, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, USA and elsewhere. Part of the norms and positions reflected in the mandates of the cited organizations are connected with intentions for structuring of global repositoria of the USA for normative regulations and for more active efforts for the introduction of OA. Part of the norms and positions reflected in the mandates of the cited organizations are connected with intentions for the structuring of global repositoria with networks consisting of hundreds of participants. In this case, the policy f the USA for normative regulation and quicker introduction of OA are interesting. [1] After 2000 the efforts are towards working out a legal framework, which should oblige the *National Institute of Health – NIH* to provide access to its studies on OA. The idea is that they should be deposited on storage in an electronic repositorium. The obligation to present files of their publications refers to the users of research grants (the NIH spends annually 29 billion dollars for the funding of projects, the results amounting to about 80,000 papers) [24]. In 2004 the United States Congress voted a document requiring scientists "to present in an electronic form completed research projects accompanied by an expert evaluation of the NIH within 12 months of the date of publication." In this way, OA has received an official status concerning research work, funded by Government funds. Developments at Harvard University in 2007 offer an example to be followed and the outcome of the road to be taken towards OA has shown serious progress. It is interesting to note the stated position of academia. To quote Lee van Orsdel and Kathleen Born … "The OA tsunami crested on February 12. In a move few anticipated, Harvard's Faculty of Arts and Sciences voted unanimously to give the university permission to post their scholarly articles in an institutional repository. The policy requires faculty to retain the right to archive their peer-reviewed manuscripts when signing publisher agreements (though faculty can get a waiver by asking for it in writing). About two-thirds of publishers already grant such permission. The one-third that doesn't currently allow self-archiving will find themselves in a tough spot – conform to the mandate or lose the work of Harvard authors. Harvard's is the first university mandate in the United States and the first anywhere to be initiated by faculty rather than administrators. Therein lies its importance. Through its mandate, Harvard faculty voted for more control over their work and for the right to use and share it widely as a social good".

About two thirds of publishers have given their agreement for this. The rest, which so far do not allow such archiving, shall find themselves in the difficult position to agree, or lose the work of authors from Harvard. Harvard is the top

university of the USA, which has undertaken such an obligation and in general the first where this initiative has begun from the teaching staff, not by the administration. This is why it is so significant. Throughout it the teaching staff of Harvard voted for greater control over their work and the right for it to be used and shared with no limits as a social good.

The adoption of such measures in favour of OA is by far a light process. The discussion is further complicated by the circumstance, that many societies fund their proven useful activities from the profit coming from subscription model, applied to publications. As a whole, such societies, in spite of being non-profit societies, believe in the traditional business plan, based on a subscription [23]. Publishers and distributors of scientific information also are aware of a threat to their future. Their responses are various actions – actions of lobbies, financial pressure, political pressure, threats on the security of information resources etc. Most publishers do not approve OA, not as a technology, rather as a business model. The transition from the business model to OA means they have to give up the income from a subscription and seek stable flows of income from authors, subsidies or advertising. Active resistance against the requirements of legislation for open access to research, funded by public funding, is a priority for large publishers of academic editions. Their efforts through lobbying are directed not only towards researchers and professional associations, defending copyright, but also towards political institutions in the USA and Europe. [24]

In spite of this clear resistance, the OutSell report, with a focus on the information industry provides data, that in the last few years 9.6% of the titles of serials with peer-reviewed papers and 6.1 % of those who do not have this procedure operate in an OA regime. (April 2009). Michael Laakso and other colleagues of his claim that 7.7% of research papers in 2009 were presented in OA.[12] According to data from the *Directory of Open Access Repositories-Open DOAR* the initiative has been picking up speed. [18, 19] Towards the beginning of 2012 2,167 **electronic depots have been functioning round the world.**

Table 3. Registered repositoria by continents (towards 25.02.2012) [18, 19]

Repositoria according to continents	Percentage of registered	Number of registered
Europe	46.6%	1,013
North America	22.3%	483
Asia	17.4%	378
others	13.5%	293
Total	**100%**	**2,167**

The dynamics of the increase of the number of repositoria over the last years is what we are interested in. Their number has been growing on average by about 30% annually.

Table 4. Number of repositoria in 2006–2012 (towards 25.02.2012) [18, 19]

Year	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Number of repositoria	400	600	800	1,200	1,600	2,000	2,167

Repositoria functioning according to countries: USA– 18.8% of the repositoria; Great Britain – 9.6%; Germany – 7%; Japan – 6%, etc. 46 electronic depots have been created in Sweden; 87 in Spain; 152 in Germany; 408 in the USA; 14 in Russia; 75 in Poland; 208 in Great Britain; 66 in France; 24 in the Netherlands; 44 in Norway etc. A network of electronic depots is actively being built up in Japan in line with DRIVER – a total of 136. A similar approach is currently underway in China – 33 repositoria, 53 in India, 62 in Brazil, 57 in Australia; 12 in the Republic of Korea. **For countries comparable in certain indices with Bulgaria, which has 6 repositoria, the data are as follows:** Belgium 29, Greece 14, Denmark 10, Austria 9, Croatia 5, Serbia 1, Slovenia 4, the Czech Republic 6, Portugal 41, Finland 15, Romania 1, Hungary 12, Lithuania 3, Latvia 3 etc.

87% of the repositoria are institutional associated with universities**,** libraries and research institutes, 13% attached to state, business of other organizations.

Concerning the type of documents stored and offered, the number for repositories is as follows:

Table 5. Number of repositoria depending on the type of documents
(towards 25.02.2012) [18, 19]

Type of documents provided	Number of repositoria depending on the type of documents
Papers from journals	1,445
Books	770
Papers from conferences	753
Unpublished material	802
Dissertations	79
Teaching material	339
Multimedia	508
Patents	61
References	376
Software	34
Special material	374
Theses and papers	1,141

Depending on the information stored and offered, the differentiation in numbers is as follows: 1,587 in English, 223 in Spanish, 183 in German – 183, 126 in French, 137 in Japanese, 109 in Portuguese, 96 in Chinese, 67 in Italian, 44 in Norwegian, 15 in Greek.

In spite of the difficulties, the barriers and resistance, what has been achieved so far inspires confidence in OA. [2, 4] The first steps have been made. The striving to create a more effective and cheaper global network of communication in science is evident. It should also possess enormous databases of information. The system should outline the road of coordination relationships as well as intra-network links in fields of science. Alongside with this it should resolve another basic issue. It should make it possible for teams of researchers regardless where they are, to work together in an interactive regime throughout the entire research cycle – from the exchange of ideas, methods, instrumentarium, data, information to the arrival to the final result and knowledge. An example can be illustrated with the Wikipedia electronic encyclopedia, which in spite of its shortcomings, "has adopted a model, since its foundation in 2001 where more than 82,000 authors from different places in the world have taken part in its compiling. The outcome is the publication of 17 million articles in 270 languages. About 400 million readers monthly enter in the encyclopedia. Encyclopedias are a special type of scientific product. In spite of that it is indicative how an important achievement may be created and developed, making use of openness and the inclusion of critical groups of participants". [13, 14, 25] The idea became popular with the term "social production" known from the gamers "lets play together and resolve the problem together". [13] This is something which shall change the world of science and philosophy of science. The changes shall affect and shake not only scientists and specialists in library information. They shall have an effect on all players on the arena of science and participants in its communication chain – authors, publishers, distributors of information and literature, bookshops, creators of databases, as well as management bodies and commissions dealing with knowledge and information. All these are forthcoming. However much we would like to see communication channels in science transformed and substituted, it is early to claim this has occurred. Traditions and conservative approaches, even conflicts also have their advantages. It is important in the coming years to strike the balance.

Conclusion

In the years to come, academia shall have to decide to resolve the puzzle in such a way that humanity shall be helped in retaining what is valuable and turn towards new discoveries in its striving to understand and change the world. One of its elements is OA. Researchers shall increasingly have to learn how to manage information flows themselves, which shall later help them to realize their dreams. In this way, they shall win more supporters in the knowledge community. In this

sense, I shall take the liberty to resort to Steven Harnad's words in his address to students in his publication *"The Awakening of the Sleeping Giant. University mandates for Open Access"*: "The world's universities are OA's sleeping giant. They have everything to gain from mandating OA, but they are being extremely slow to realize it and to do something about it. Unlike you students, they have not grown up in the online age, and to them the online medium's potential is not yet as transparent and natural as it is to you. You can help awaken your university's sense of its own need for OA, as well as its awareness of the benefits of OA, and the means of attaining them, by making yourselves hear". [3]

References

1. *Линден*, И., Ф. Линден. Открытый доступ: „зеленый путь и „золотой путь". // Науч. и техн. библ., 2009, № 7, с. 30–43.

2. *Хагерлид*, Я. Программа „OpenAccess.se" – шведский опыт координации поддержки программ Открытого доступа. // Науч. и техн. библ., 2009, № 8, с. 24–32.

3. *Харнад*, С. Пробуждение „спящего гиганта". Университетские мандаты на Открытый доступ. // Науч. и техн. библ., 2009, № 10, с. 62–72

4. *Шрайберг*, Я. Состояние открытого доступа на бибиточно-информационном простпранстве Росии и СНГ. // Науч. и техн. библ., 2009, № 11, с. 29–38.

5. *Balley*, C. What is Open Access. // Key Strategic, Technical and Economic Aspects. Oxford, Chandos Publushing, 2006, p. 13–27.

6. *BioMed* Central. <http://www.biomedcentral.com/about/ ; 16.02.2012>.

7. *Digital* Agenda: more open access to scientific information [Електронен ресурс]. // <http://europa.eu/rapid/pressReleasesAction.do?reference=IP/11/890 ; 17.02.2012>.

8. *DOAJ.* Directory of Open Access Journals. <http://www.doaj.org ; 15.02.2012>.

9. *DRIVER* (Digital Repository Infrastructure for European Research). <http://www.driver-community.eu ; 16.02.2012>.

10. *Harnad*, S. & T. Brody. Comparing the Impact of Open Access (OA) vs. Non-OA Articles in the Same Journals [Електронен ресурс]. // D-Lib Magazine, № 10, p. 17–22, <http://www.eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk ; 16.0.82011>.

11. *Harnad*, S. Self-Archiving Initiative [Електронен ресурс]. // Nature, 2001, Vol. 410, p. 1024–1025. <http://www.cogprints.og/1640 ; 22.08.2010>.

12. *Laakso*, Mikael, Welling, Patrik, Bukvova, Helena et al. The Development of Open Access Journal Publishing from 1993 to 2009. [Електроненресурс]. // PLos ONE, 2011, Vol. 6 (6). <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3113847 ; 01.03.2012>.

13. *Lewis*, D. From Stacks to the Web: the Transformation of Academic Library Collecting [Електронен ресурс]. // <http://infodocket.com/2012/01/12/from-stacks-to-the-web-the-transformation-of-academic-library-collecting-preprint ; 25.02.2012>.

14. *Lewis*, D. The Inevitability of Open Access [Електронен ресурс]. // College & Research Libraries preprint, anticipated publication date July 2012. <http://crl.acrl.org/content/early/2011/09/21/crl-299.full.pdf+html ; 01. 10. 2012> .

15. *Morrison,* H., J. Szczepanski. Collecting for the world [Електронен ресурс]. // OA Librarian. Open access resources by and for librarians, 10 Dec. 2005. http://oalibrarian.blogspot.com/2005/12/jan-szczepanski-collecting-for-world.html. ; 15. 02. 2012

16. *Open* Access to the Scientific Literature [Електронен ресурс]. A Summary of the Issues. // LSU

Health Sciences Centre, Shreveport. Medical Library. <http://lib-sh.lsuhsc.edu/openaccess.html ; 10.08.2011>.

17. *OpenAIRE*. Open Access Infrastructure Research for Europe. <www.openaire.eu ; 27.02.2012>.

18. *OpenDOAR*. The Directory of Open Access Repositories. <http://opendoar.org/find.php ; 24.02.2012>.

19. *Open*DOAR. The Directory of Open Access Repositories. <http://www.opendoar.org/onechart. php? ; 20.02.2012>.

20. *Petition* for guaranteed public access to publicly-funded research results. <http://www.ec-petition. eu/ ; 20.02.2012>.

21. *PLoS*. Public Library of Sciences. <http://www.plos.org/publications/journals ; 16.02.2012>.

22. *SHERPA*. [Securing a Hybrid Environment for Research Preservation and Access]. <http://www. sherpa.ac.uk/; 17.02.2012>.

23. *Swan,* A. Open Access. Overview of Scholarly Communication. // Key Strategic, Technical and Economic Aspects. Oxford, Chandos Publushing, 2006, p. 3–13.

24. *Van* Orsdel, L. & K. Born Periodicals Price Survey 2008. Embracing Openness. Global initiatives and startling successes hint at the profound implications of open access on journal publishing. // Library Journal, 2008, № 4, p. 10–15.

25. *Wikipedia*: About [Електронен ресурс]. // Wikipedia. The free encyclopedia. <http://en.wikipedia. org/wiki/Wikipedia:About ; 10.03.2012>

Notes

[1] The first journals appeared in the 17th century. They were "Journal des Sçavans and „Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society", which began coming out in 1665. According to UNESCO data at present about 200,000 serials in the field of science come out. To data from Prof. Borislav Toshev about 75,000 are subject to peer– review from all fields, indexing, evaluation in secondary sources – printed and electronic, for instance Chemical Abstracts, Sociological Abstracts, America: History & Life, …. Web of Science (Thomson Reuters), SCOPUS (Elsevier). [2] They are selected after applying and a strict evaluation based on certain indices. Journals which are not in this system are generally marked as marginal and publishing scientific results in them is not recommended. Two elite groups exist in the world for peer-reviewing, indexing and evaluation – about 7,500 journals are controlled by Thomson Reuters (formerly Thomson Scientific and even earlier ISI which belonged to Garfield in Philadelphia). SCOPUS of Elsevier the European parallel of Thomson Reuters. At present SCOPUS controls about 15,000 peer-reviewed journals (some of them Proceedings of Conferences), which were selected there after a strict evaluation of certain indices. Both formations give their journals an annual scientific value, the most popular of which is the (impact factor (IF), an intensive factor which is a characteristic for the journal, not a reference for the authors who publish in it).; with equal value is a similar indicator, calculated through a different procedure, and hence numbers are given, often smaller, differing from the IF-SJR values, giving an impact rank– which is the analogue to IF in SCOPUS.

TRENDS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION IN LIBRARY INFORMATION SCIENCES (LIS). THE STATE OF AFFAIRS AT SOFIA UNIVERSITY "ST. KLIMENT OHRIDSKI"*

Prof. Dr Aleksander Dimchev
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Faculty of Philosophy
Department of Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy

Introduction

The aim of the present paper is to address problems, strategies and policies in the training and development of library-information specialists at Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski". They are discussed in the context of the dynamically changing requirements facing the representatives of the library profession. The recommendations and strategies of international organizations (IFLA, UNESCO, EBLIDA, etc.) and of leading national and specialized library associations are taken into account. The developments in the sphere of library education and the training of librarians in the Department of "Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy" are analyzed against the background of what is happening worldwide.

Changes in the University Development Policies

We are living in times when knowledge and information are valued as some of the most important resources for the development of society and the individual.

This has resulted in serious transformations in the universities and in their programs of studies and trends of development due to:

– Popularizing higher education and transforming it into business;

– Adopting a four-degree educational scale (Bachelor, Master, PhD and Post-doc);

– Extending participation in international programmes and networks;

– Enhancing the impact of ICT in education;

– Introducing distance learning;

– Strengthening the policies related to "life-long learning" in higher educational establishments by introducing modules, courses, electronic platforms, distance learning, publication of textbooks, etc;

– Changing the scientific communication (phenomena such as "Open Access Movement" and the Internet networks continue to attract a growing interest in the academic circles and to increase their presence);

– Wide penetration of the technologies in education and research;

– Contracts with business and building technological parks, etc.;

– An active place in public space, etc.;

– Setting standards for trainees' educational quality and competence;

– Enhancing ideas for "social productivity" in research and scientific information through participation in networks;

– Shortening the prospects before graduates to re-enlist them in educational programs;

– Increasing the importance of information so that the new-bred specialists could participate in generating, processing, storing, administrating and disseminating information data;

These imposing aspects are taken into account by high-level universities.

The LIS departments and similar branches follow similar logical steps in their curricula and quite often they anticipate the developments.

Changes in LIS Specialist's Profession

We are living in a globalized world where the key word is "insecurity". We all desire to find "islands" of calm. Libraries were such oases. Today things are going into an unknown direction. Unfortunately, in the course of time, because of certain conservatism and neglect of events and because of lack of innovatory spirit, and as a result of negative tends and serious changes in the spheres of information, technologies and finances, the library sector has started losing positions. Thus 240 competitive entities have emerged. They offer new possibilities to consumers for obtaining information to a different degree. As a result the outlines of the LIS professions are blurred and there is no clear prospect about their future.

A serious upheaval has been noticed for the last decades. The same holds also for the names of specialists graduating the different professions which require competence in the organization and distribution of information.

– Librarian/Bibliographer;

– Library-information specialist;

– Digital librarian/specialist;

– Information broker;

– Information manager;

– Information engineer;

– Information architect;

– Media specialist;

– Web designer, etc.

Nowadays i**t is most important to train a new brand of specialists in "management of research data" for the universities, libraries, research institutes and information centres.**

This new brand of specialist should function as adviser to university scholars. Though many universities offer technological and other kinds of support, this specialist should be very useful since bureaucracy often limits the researchers' access to information. Scholars do not have enough time or basic knowledge how to cope with this important problem. The basic knowledge of this specialist is in processing research data, in negotiating and developing policies of managing scientific information. He should be also well conversant with the rules of academic administration. These are in fact the basic competences of the new professionals. Some of their most distinctive features, obligations and responsibilities are as follow: they should know the principles of processing and storing of information; the strategies for information retrieval; the ways of providing information resources and services; the technologies for these processes – both traditional and ICT. These are the advantages and the unique role of the LIS specialists.

At present we are witnessing a certain bias for what is fashionable. As a result the specialty's boundaries are being blurred and new models that are typical of other professional fields are emerging.

– Ill-conceived changes for LIS may lead to loss of its intrinsic place; conflicts with other specializations, encroaching the territory of other zones of competences that are not typical of LIS.

– Blurring the profile and the boundaries of students' knowledge in LIS

During the last few years, however, lethargy has come to an end for the far-sighted people. Our sector is awakening and has the possibility of creating added value provided it can ride the wave of changes and modernization.

In this respect education is a serious contracting factor, which could bring about the advancement of the libraries, the LIS profession and the information sector. Education has initiated the search for new LIS projections. The changes have generated conflicts between the nostalgic people who support the existing curricula and those who, like astronauts, are groping about the unknown and are willing to adapt the existing curricula to the current trends. (I support the innovators since universities are called upon to overtake public moods and processes.)

According to the leading strategies, visions and recommendations of IFLA,

UNESCO, and other international organizations, the changes in the library-information education may be summarized as follows:

– The views for and the stimulating information about the profession are inevitably related to the professional competences of library-information specialists. In order to deal with competition and to be among the leaders in the information society, the LIS specialists should be well educated, qualified and competent and they should improve their qualification continuously.

– For the last few years the international library community has put to serious discussions and re-assessment the problems of the LIS profession, as well as what is needed for the LIS profession and the specialists. Thus, for example, at the 75th General IFLA conference in Milan in 2009, several modern trends were outlined about the future of library-information education; these trends exert a strong impact on the training of library-information specialists and on the advancement of the LIS profession.

– The different countries should follow international educational practices in the development of the library-information sector. Curricula and programs should be focused on "transparency", "mobility", and "convertibility" so that the accumulated knowledge could allow the students to work as skilled LIS specialists not only in their own countries but also abroad.

– International standards for training specialists for different types of libraries are deemed to be necessary.

– The idea for student exchange and exchange programs set up in conformity with the Bologna process has met with wide consent.

– The idea about establishing international accreditation institutions has been launched. These institutions should assess the programs, especially those for distance learning.

– Emphasis is laid on the possibility of the educational institutions to produce specialists with versatile knowledge and skills not only for the LIS sector but also with competences to work in business, corporative, and other organizations. This would lead to changing the names of specialties and orientation towards social practices and expectations.

– The internationalization of education and the mobility of the trainees in the library-information profession are actively supported by IFLA and the representatives of regional associations for educating and training LIS specialists, namely: Association for Library and Information Science Education (ALISE), EUCLID (European Association for Library and Information Education and Research), EBLIDA (European Bureau of Library, Information and Documentation Associations), A-LIEP (Asia-Pacific Conference on Library and Information Education and Practice), etc.

– Another imperative question is the question about the transfer of experience from one generation to the next one and attracting young people to the LIS profession. Such a policy should be pursued through Tutorship, provoking interest

in the LIS profession, and creating a new generation of young leaders, re-training, sharing knowledge and skills and planning continuity.

– In the 2010–2015 IFLA Strategic Plan emphasis is once again laid on the progress and development of professional knowledge, training and re-training of librarians. The document emphasizes the need for increasing the key role of libraries in the information and knowledge society thanks to the work of well-prepared specialists. In this connection, in order to maintain and strengthen the role of libraries in the knowledge society and the digital age, IFLA appeals consistently to "change the profile and place of the profession in society".

These are only part of the requirements, expectations and challenges concerning the LIS professionals' competences. They affect and are reflected in:
– The standards;
– The model of development of the library-information organizations;
– The educational programs and curricula;
– The understanding, the mission, and the profession of the library-information specialists.

Situation and Trends in the Education and Programs in LIS in the "Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy" Department at "St. Kliment Ohridski" Sofia University

Background Summary
Education in library sciences was founded in **1919** by **Stoyan Argirov**, Director of long standing of the University Library (1903–1934). He taught consecutively "Library Science" and "Principles of Libraries" in the Faculty of History and Philology in the 1919–1920 academic year.

Professor Todor Borov institutionalized library sciences in Alma Mater. Due to his efforts an independent specialty "Library Science and Bibliography" was introduced in the Department of Archival Science at the Faculty of Philosophy and History. Unfortunately, the new specialty existed for a very short time. Two years after it was founded it was transformed into a **specialization.**

During the 70s and 80s of the 20th century new forms of post-graduate specialization were founded – short-term (3–month) and long-term (15 and 21–month) courses. During the years the content and the profile of the knowledge taught were changed in conformity with the needs of social practice.

PresentState and Development
After 1989, changes were gradually introduced in the library education and the preparation of library-information specialists. Other forms of librarian education came into being. They were the result of more global changes in the higher education sector and of the idea of introducing serious changes in education and qualification. The more essential factors for changing the paradigm were the following:

– Academic freedom was given to higher educational establishments and universities;

– Change of legislation in the sphere of higher education;

– Introducing European models in higher education with the aim of equal participation of Bulgaria in the European educational space. The 1999 Bologna declaration, the Dublin descriptors and the 2002 Copenhagen declaration, as well as the Meeting of the Ministers of Education in Berlin in 2003 played a special role in this respect;

– The European Credit Transfer System (ECTS) was adopted and it was a pre-condition for recognizing education and diplomas so as to create an open European educational and training zone where students and teachers can move freely. A three-tier system of education – Bachelor, Master and PhD degrees – was introduced;

– Fundamental curricula changes in the BIS specialties;

– Exchange of students and teachers under European programs;

– Active role of the Union of Library and Information Workers, of different foundations and foreign organizations;

– Participation of Bulgarian librarians in the work of international organizations – IFLA (International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions), and EUCLID (European Association for Library and Information Education and Research), etc.

– Participation of Bulgarian library colleagues in professional forums and projects;

– Adopting the idea of life-long learning by the educational institutions and the professional library organization.

Along with the positive changes in the higher educational sector there were trends that had a negative impact on the educational process, on the qualification and quality of specialists. They were due to:

– the lack of a consistent state policy related to the opening of new higher schools;

– low quality of education in some higher schools;

– unfair competition;

– insufficient funding for the needs of higher education , research and the modernization of schools;

– serious problems in attracting and developing the scientific potential, etc.

The changes in the Bulgarian policy for the preparation of library-information specialists after 1989 have been prompted by a number of factors:

– the global changes and tendencies in the European Union for the advancement of the knowledge-based economy;

– the emergence of new professions, connected with organizing and providing information and the generation of knowledge;

– the dynamic penetration of information and communication technologies and the introduction of new models of libraries;

– change in the profession of librarians and information specialists and in the new roles assigned to them;

– combining the traditional forms with the education of the consumers so that they could work with scientific information technologies;

– trying to raise the relatively low status of the librarian's profession;

– outreaching the boundaries of the profession, the need for new competences of the library-information specialists;

– overcoming the "threats" to the future of the librarian's profession.

Such factors are instrumental in making the departments of library-information sciences change their programs and strategies on the educational market.

Until 1989 librarian higher education was offered at Sofia University on the basis of a specialization which ran parallel with some basic specialty at Sofia University or some other higher school in Sofia. Work was carried out in the sphere of post-graduate studies which offered courses mainly to information specialists.

College librarian education was received in the State Librarian Institute.

After 1989 there were serious changes in the policy of preparing LIS specialists with higher qualification. The more significant institutional changes and documents which trace the new approaches are as follows:

- In 1992 the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" University in Veliko-Turnovo founded the specialty *Library-Information Sciences* (LIS).
- In 1993 Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski" re-established "Library-Information Sciences" – regular and extra-mural studies as an independent specialty;
- In 1997 the Semi-higher Institute of Librarian studies was transformed into a College of Librarian studies teaching students to "specialists";
- In 1998 – Decree № 310 of the Council of Ministers for the Ordinance about the Unified state requirements for acquiring higher education in the specialty "Library-Information Activities" for the educational qualification degree "Bachelor" (State Gazette № 63, August 6th, 1997), was adopted;
- In 1998 – Ordinance about the unified state requirements for acquiring higher education in the specialties in the professional field of "Library-Information activities" for the educational-qualification degree "Specialist in…" (State Gazette № 94, August 12th, 1998);
- Decree № 162, July, 23rd, 2002 – ordinance about acquiring higher education in the educational-qualification degrees "Bachelor", "Master", and "Specialist" (State № 76, August 6th, 2002). The same decree of the Council of Ministers repeals the ordinance about the unified state requirements for higher education in the specialty "Library-Information Activities" for the educational qualification degree "Bachelor";

234

- In 2004 the College of Library Science and Information Technologies was transformed into a Specialized Higher School of Library Science and Information Technologies (SHSLSIT).;
- In 2010 the school acquired the status of university – University of Library Science and Information Technologies (UNILIT);
- At present the Bulgarian higher education in LIS offers education in the three educational– qualification degrees: "Bachelor", "Master", and "PhD". It is synchronized with the European standards.

An important fact, analyzed by T. Yanakieva, in her article "Educational Ideas in the Sphere of Library-Information Education in Bulgaria", should be mentioned here, namely the lack of policy and system in teaching and opening specialties in different higher schools which teach subjects in LIS or similar spheres. There are seven higher schools in Bulgaria which offer subjects pertaining to LIS.

The Department at Sofia University is among the institutions, which independently or with the efforts of other organizations in Bulgaria or abroad, is actively working for raising the professional qualification of the library staff.

Education is offered in three educational-qualification degrees "Bachelor", "Master", and "Doctor". They are synchronized with the European standards.

The plans of the LIS Department have been drawn up after an in-depth study of the experience of leading universities in the field of library-information education; the curricula in the different subjects are comparable to those in foreign institutions as to their aims.

The Department realizes the necessity to raise constantly the qualification of the library staff in Bulgaria. The aim is to respond adequately to the challenges and changes in the profession and the environment. In 2000, jointly with the Bulgarian Library Information Association, a centre for the training and education of librarians was opened. About 2,000 librarians in different courses have been trained so far. The Department teachers participate actively in these qualification activities, in organizing scientific forums and seminars. The five international scientific conferences should be mentioned here. They were held in Bulgaria and organized within the framework of the GLOBENET project in partnership with the Emporia Kansas University in the USA, the National Library "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" and the Bulgarian Library Information Association (2000–2008).

Thanks to its good relations with foreign partners the Department has initiated or contributed to organizing forums which enrich the knowledge and skills of librarians. The tradition is that the lecturers and presenters are leading foreign experts and scholars.

Representatives from over 50 countries and from the most prestigious international organizations have participated in these educational initiatives and scientific forums.

"Library-Information Sciences (LIS)" Specialty – Educational Programs

Bachelor's program

The programme "Library-Information Sciences" has (The Library-Information Sciences have) almost a sixty-year old history at Sofia University. Since 1993 when it was founded as an independent specialty in the Faculty of Philosophy, the preservation of traditions and the consistent adherence to the achievements in the field of Library-information sciences have been the policy of the teaching staff in the specialty.

At the same time, being aware of the considerable changes in the advancement of information society, and the necessity of excellent Internet and IT specialists, the LIS specialty has been directed to mastering knowledge and skills for organizing and management of information resources. The program provides a wide-profile preparation to the students.

The students in the Bachelor's degree follow a regular or extra-mural form of studies for 8 semesters (3,000 academic hours in the regular form of studies and 1,500 hours in extra-mural form). The entire course of studies comprises two types of subjects – compulsory and optional, in both forms.

The compulsory subjects prepare the students to analyze the information needs of individuals and institutions and to manage information resources and systems of libraries and other information centres.

The optional subjects ensure the formation of professional competence and combine traditions with the newest technologies in the field as regards the organization and access to information, search strategies for information, data bases, etc.

New subjects were introduced which correspond to the dynamically changing information environment. The student in LIS may choose optional subjects from other specialties at the Faculty of Philosophy and other university faculties (up to about 15–20 %).

The total number of exams is 52 (for the regular form) and 38 (for the extra-mural). There are tests and theses for individual modules in some subjects aimed at checking the successful acquisition of the academic material.

Field work and practicum are organized in the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University Library, the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library and other big libraries. Students are engaged in independent work in different information units – libraries of national importance, foreign cultural-information centres, etc.

The programs are harmonized with programs of other European universities. Foreign lecturers visit LIS along the lines of exchange. Lecturers from the Department also deliver lectures in foreign partner universities.

The graduate bachelors receive the degree "Bachelor in library-information sciences". They are ready to work in:

– Scientific (national, academic, university), generally accessible (regional, municipal, community centre, and specialized libraries (in institutes, schools, colleges, units aiding manufacture and business, media and other institutions);

– Information centres and structures – for computerized information services in the social sphere, in culture, science, and international cultural exchange;

– The document departments of publishing houses, editorial boards of mass media, bookshop chains, and retail units.

There are exchange opportunities for the students under international programs. The Specialty maintains long-standing partnerships with foreign higher schools which teach LIS. Summer schools are organized on an annual basis with partners from Germany, the Netherlands, Poland, Latvia, and Spain. The tradition has been going on for 15 years. Our students study in these countries under Erasmus and Socrates programs. Students from these countries study in the LIS Department. The Department maintains good relations with universities from the USA, France and Serbia. Students from these countries participate in conferences in Bulgaria. Bulgarian students visit higher schools in these countries on the basis of exchange programs.

Students having received the Bachelor's degree can continue their studies in the next educational-qualification degree "Master".

Master's Programs

There are two Master's programmes in LIS: "Library-Information Sciences and Cultural Policy" and "Management of Information Resources". They prepare specialists with interdisciplinary competences to be able to adapt to the fast changing information environment. They have the possibility to gain knowledge and to enrich their experience from the fore-going educational levels – the LIS Bachelor degree, or higher education in other specialties.

"Library-Information Sciences and Cultural Policy" Master's Program

The program is directed at integrative preparation of specialists in basic cultural institutions – libraries, museums and archives. The students enrich their knowledge on contemporary cultural-information processes. Practical skills about quality information services are acquired and developed on the basis of modern technologies; marketing and management skills in order to work on the cultural market; such skills are acquired in the context of national and regional cultural policy. Studies are extra-mural. There are three semesters for non-specialists in the field of LIS – January, June, and September; two semesters for those who have graduated LIS – June and September.

The graduates of the Master's programme receive professional competence for:

– work in libraries, information centres, museums, community libraries, and other scientific and cultural institutions;

– management of cultural-information institutions on national/regional level;

– information services for science, education and culture;

– information services for business;

– expert analyses and assessment of projects, which guarantee access to information resources in Bulgaria and abroad and information exchange between Bulgaria and other states.

The syllabus of the Master's programme is based on the module principle:

The preparatory module (270 academic hours) is compulsory for Bachelors and Masters who have graduated a non-library information education. It ensures the basic training in LIS and after graduation students can successfully enrol in the next levels together with the LIS graduates.

The "Compulsory courses" module (315 academic hours) embraces some basic subjects that deepen the students' professional competences about modern objectives and tasks of the national information and cultural policy and information services.

The "Optional Courses" module extends the specialization in the following fields: science, education, business, culture, cultural institutions, and cultural market. The students may choose 5 subjects but the requirement is that they should have 30 credits per semester.

The lectures and the practical seminars of the compulsory and optional courses are given by Sofia University teachers, leading administrators, library specialists and managers in information activities.

The students have to prepare a Master's thesis at the end of their studies.

Then they get the degree: "Master of library-information sciences and cultural policy".

Master's programme "Management of Information Resources"

The management of information resources is the basic activity in modern organizational structures providing effective information and ensuring communication between the respective organization and its social environment.

Studies in the Master's programme aim at providing knowledge related to the organization, management and spread of information. The skills and experience acquired during the studies turn the graduates of this programme into specialists who can find their bearings in the dynamic information environment and offer analyses, summaries and interpretation of information for the specific consumers' needs. They are able to provide quality, effective and targeted information, information services and products in the consumers' preferred forms. It is a regular studies' program. The term of studies is 3 semesters (January, June, and September). The program will be reduced to 2 semesters.

The studies should:

– prepare specialists in information resources management;

– offer knowledge about the organization, management and dissemination of information;

– develop practical skills for effective search in different information systems.

The program combines lectures, seminars and four optional (specialized) courses, and educational-practical training; the Master should acquire skills in information resources management which would allow him to:

– search, analyze, synthesize and structure information supplying it on a new quality level, thus improving the organization management, competitiveness and efficiency;

– ensure strategies for the effective use of the information resources in governmental and non-governmental organizations, business, science, education, culture, medicine, legal offices, companies, documentation centres, and other public spheres and institutions, thus participating in their policy;

– participate directly in the system optimization of the new information technologies and information resources, open to the staff training.

The Master's degree is received after defending a Master's thesis.

The graduates receive the qualification of "Master in LIS – information resources management" and can work in different spheres of the state, public, and private sectors related to information organization, management, storing, and spread.

Doctoral Programs

For LIS graduates, who have a keen and lasting interest in the problems of book publication, library science, bibliography, the theory of scientific information and cultural policy (regular or extra-mural studies), LIS offers studies for the doctor's degree. At present there are 10 doctoral students at the Department and two colleagues from the Netherlands. The students there acquire credits in the PhD program of the Faculty of Philosophy from participation in scientific forums, publications, and teaching in the specialty.

Trends of Development of the Department Programs

1. Specific work has started in the Department for discussing ideas of a new syllabus in the Bachelor's degree. At present there are two proposals:

– **A new syllabus "Information Management".** The idea has been discussed for the preparation of a new academic documentation (with Prof. Herbert K. Achleitner, PhD, School of Library & Information Management at the Emporia State University in the USA). The graduates will receive the qualification "Bachelor in information management".

– **A new syllabus "Library-Information Sciences"** with two specialized modules "Information Management" and "Digitalization". The students will receive the qualification of "Bachelor in library-information sciences" and a certificate for the respective specialized module. The upholders of this thesis support the concept

that there should be a gradual change in the syllabus and the content of the material in the specialty.

The idea is that changes should be introduced and they should correspond to the changes in the social order as regards our graduate specialists and that there should be a gradual transformation in the profession profile.

2. Master's programs in English and Russian. Detailed information should be provided for the "Library-Information Sciences and Cultural Policy".

3. Distance learning introduced within a grant from the Bulgarian Research Fond. The programs should be basically for extra-mural studies.

4. Enlargement, enrichment and diversification of the content in the electronic library of the specialty.

5. Intensification of the activities and new programs, teaching aids, platforms and modules, related to the constant professional preparation and training in the library and information sector.

Conclusion

In 2013 the Department will celebrate important anniversaries – 60 years of its foundation and 20 years of its re-establishment as a university specialty. We have a history of more than 90 years. This is an obligation in the name of our predecessors, the founders of the Department and in the name of our students, the future specialists.

References

Гергова, А. Държавна политика и библиотечна стратегия. **//** ***Библиотека*, 2008, № 2,** с. **5–11.** (**Варна, 20–21 март 2008 г.** Кръгла маса: Библиотеките – мит и реалност).

Годишник на Софийския университет „Св. Климент Охридски", Философски факултет : Кн. Библиотечно-информационни науки. Том 1. – София : Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2008. – 264 с.

Годишник на Софийския университет „Св. Климент Охридски", Философски факултет : Кн. Библиотечно-информационни науки. Том 2. – София : Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2010. – 236 с.

Гормън, М. Единен подход към преподаването по библиотекознание. // *Библиотека*, 2005, № 6, с. 5–12.

Димчев, А. Образование и квалификация на библиотечните кадри за работа в интернет среда : Из опита на специалност Библиотечно-информационни науки в Софийския университет „Св. Климент Охридски". // Сб. докл. от нац. конф. „Обществената отговорност на публичните библиотеки и тяхната роля в демократичното общество", 24–26 септември, 2003, Евксиновград. – София, 2003, с. 48–54.

Димчев, А. и др. Закон за обществените библиотеки – основни положения / Съавт.: А. Дончева, В. Грашкина. // Докл. от XVII нац. конф. на СБИР. София, 7–8 юни, 2007. <http://www.lib.bg/konferencii/nk2007/programa.htm/1.11.2007; 21.01.2009>

Димчев, А. Политики за подготовка и развитие на библиотечно-информационни специалисти в България : 1989–2010. – София, Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2010. – 152 с.

Димчев, А. Проблеми, стратегии и политики при подготовката на библиотечно-информационни специалисти в Република България през периода 1989–2009 г. // **Годишник** на Софийския университет „Св. Климент Охридски“, Философски факултет: Кн. Библиотечно-информационни науки. Том 2. – София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски“, 2010. с. 7–59.

Закон за обществените библиотеки. // *Държ. вестник*, № 42, 5 юни, 2009. с. 3–13.

Папазова, К. Центърът за продължаващо обучение за библиотекари през 2005 г. // *Бюлетин СБИР*, 2006, № 1, с. 34–37, с. 58–63.

Меморандум на Съюза на библиотечните и информационните работници. Приет на XVIII Национална конференция „Библиотечната професия в 21 век – промени и предизвикателства“, Велико Търново, 19–20 юни 2008 г. // *Библиотека*, 2008, № 4, с. 56–57.

Също и в: http://www.lib.bg/ ; 22.01.2009

Специалност Библиотечно-информационни науки // <https://elearn.uni-sofia.bg/login/index.php; 19.11.2012>

Учебни програми : Център за продължаващо обучение на библиотекари (ЦПОБ) / Състав А. Димчев. – София : СБИР и Фондация „Отворено общество“, 2000. – 43 с.

Янакиева, Т. Библиотечно-информационното образование – смяна на парадигмата? // Българската култура между държавата и пазара : Нац конф. 13–14 юни, 2007 г. на Министерство на културата, Инст. за философски изследвания – БАН, СУ „Св. Климент Охридски“, Нов български университет, Институт по изкуствознание. – София, 2007, с. 151–157.

Янакиева, Т. Тодор Боров – създател на модела на българското висше образование в областта на библиотечно-информационните науки. // *Библиотека*, 2007, № 3, с. 46–54.

Янакиева, Т. Европейски перспективи и български реалности на библиотечно-информационното образование. // Книга, четене, библиотека : Сб. докл. от три кръгли маси, посветени на проблеми на книжния сектор в България. – София, 2008, с. 133–142. (Кръгла маса: Библиотеките – мит и реалност).

Янакиева, Т. Създаване и развитие на библиотечното образование в СУ „Св. Климент Охридски“: Специфика и интегритет в съобществото на университетските дисциплини. // *Год. СУ. Филос. фак. Кн. Библиотечно-информ. науки*, т. 1, 2008, с. 5–43.

ALA: Statement of core competences [Electronic resource]. 05. 2005. // <www.ala.org/ala/ accreditation/prp/ DraftCoreCompetencie.pdf ; 08.03.2009>

Digital Libraries. Curriculum Development. // <http://curric.dlib.vt.edu/DLcurric_images/Module Framework2008–08–23.pdf/ ; 20.01.2009>

Dimchev, A., K. Anguelova. New Possibilities and Chances for Cooperation. // Intern. Conf. Book Studies, Libraries and Information Science in the Contemporary World, held in Warsaw, 26–28 May, 2003. // *Nauka o ksiazce, bibliotece i informatzji we wspolczesnym swiecie* (Warsaw), 2003, p. 48–56.

Dimchev, A. et al. The Profession of the Librarian and its Problems / Coauth. M. Kapitanova .// Libraries and Women International Scientific Conference Organized by the „St. St. Cyril and Methodius“ National Library Sofia, 24–26th September 2003. – Sofia, 2004, p. 45–56.

Dimchev, A. et al. „Better Late Than Never!“: Information Literacy Education for Faculty of Philosophy Students at Sofia University „St. Kl. Ohridski“ / Coauth. K. Angelova. // The Intern. Scientific Conf. „The Information Literacy and Lifelong Learning“, 5–7 Oct. 2007, Belgrade , Summary Book, p. 61–64.

Education and Training Section. Strategic Plan 2007–2008. // <http://www.ifla.org/>

2007–2009. Draft vol. 1. 17 Oct. 2007. // <http://www.ifla.org/> **IFLA** Library 3.0: Where Art Our Skills? [Electronic resource] 2007. // <www.ifla.org.sg/IV/ifla73/papers/151-Saw_Todd-en.pdf; 30.05.2009>

IFLA Strategic Plan 2010–2015//<http://www.ifla.org/>

LIS Education in Europe: Joint Curriculum Development and Bologna Perspectives A Working Seminar for Specially Invited Library&Information Science (LIS) Educators from European Countries at the Royal School of Library&Information Science (RSLIS), 11–12 august 2005.

p. 241.

Strategies for Regenerating the Library and Information Profession. // IFLA Express Issue, 2009, № 5 (Word Library and Information Congress: 75th IFLA General Conferences and Assembly „Libraries create futures: Building of Cultural Heritage"), p. 7.

Vranesh, A. et al. The Information Society: Barriers to the Free Access to Information / Coauth.: H. Achleitner, A.Dimchev, A.Lasic-Lazic, Marcovich. // European Curriculum Reflection on Library and Information Science Education / Ed. by Leif Kajberg and Leif Lorring, The Royal School of LIS.

Notes

Darin Barney discusses the following basic theories, which attempt to elucidate the integration process and IT application in the social, economic and political life of contemporary society:
– Post-industrialism;
– Post-Fordism;
– Globalization;
– A network society.

A successful interpretation of the last phase is Manuel Castells' thesis. He supports the idea that the basic functions of contemporary society are organized centreed around the networks. The nets have and will continue to have a more decisive role as a factor in the social, economic and cultural development of the society in the IT age. Castells claims that the entire cultural and scientific activity is governed by the information flows guided by electronic networks.

Appendix No 1

PROGRAM "INFORMATION MANAGEMENT" (or "LIBRARY-INFORMATION MANAGEMENT")

(Authors: Prof. Herbert K. Achleitner and Prof. Alexander Dimchev)

Degree: Bachelor
Total number of hours: 3000
Duration of study: 4 years (8 semesters)
Total number of credits: 240

Main Topics

Handling and Organising of Information	Information Management. Economics	Access to Information	Users. Psychology of Users

Research Methods	Information Technologies	Information Society
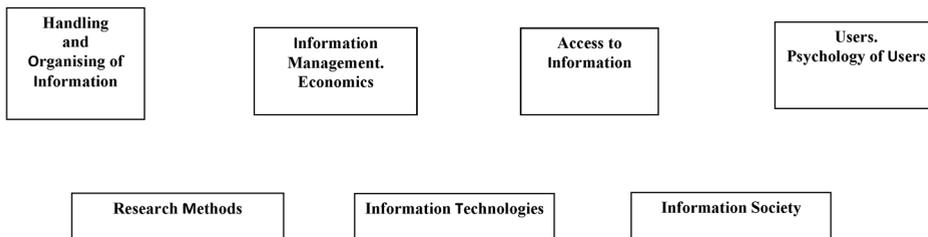
Appendix No 2

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT
(Prof. Dr Herbert K. Achleitner)

Definitions	Examples	WWW
CREATION Empirically grounded knowledge or information flowing from grand theories, research traditions, laws, intuition, thought experiments; applied research	Results of scientific experiments, research studies, artistic endeavours, Xerox Park, DARPA, Media Lab	Cooperation, coordination, networks, Global Gnome Project, global in real time, no boundaries, multiple perspectives, emergent
PRODUCTION Reporting and recording of new information regardless of format	Editors and editing, content screening	
DISSEMINATION General distribution of knowledge beyond intended users Wide dispersal or one way spreading of information	Publish, broadcast (TV, radio), newspapers, magazines, Internet	Cell phone, texting, Blogs, You Tube, Facebook, Wikipedia, streaming video, podcast, Flikr, SlideShare, Twitter
ORGANIZATION Arranging data, information and knowledge in an order that facilitates retrieval by self or others to facilitate access	Files, indexes, table of contents, classification schemes, search engines, big data global team coding projects	Google, Yahoo, tagging resources, Wikipedia, Amazon, Facebook
DIFFUSION Deliberate (and sometime accidental) spreading, especially through contact, information for specific audiences and users.	Teaching and Learning, understanding messages, publish for specific audience, specialized journals, tell something to another person, image centric conversations	Skype, Facebook, Second Life, Pinterest
UTILIZATION Application of available knowledge, information or technology by user, information put to a new use. Immediate, concrete and observable effect on specific decisions and activities	Implementation: accept new information, change your mind, make decision, take your action, provide a service	You Tube, Blogs, Facebook, Google Maps, Kickstand
STORAGE	Documents, disks, tapes, servers, films	Server forums, the Cloud
PRESERVATION	Archive, backup, conserve	www.archives.org
DESTRUCTION	Discard, destroy, lose, Sarajevo libraries	Cyber security, viruses, email scams

THE LIBRARY.
A JOURNEY BACK IN TIME …*

Prof. Dr Aleksander Dimchev
Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridski"
Faculty of Philosophy
Department of Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy

I dedicate this article to Prof. Anka Gergova, with all due respect to what she has done to the benefit of Bulgarian culture, of the Bulgarian letters, libraries and education. With due respect to her responsibility, intransigence and strenuous efforts, in difficult times, to place the library-and-information science on a contemporary basis as a subject at St. Kliment Ohridski University of Sofia. And last but not least, to her academic merits and uprightness, and to the support she has been providing to both my colleagues and me.

This article was conceived in a somewhat different context when I was assigned by the Sofia University rector to deliver an academic speech on the occasion of May 24th, 2010, in my capacity of Dean of the Faculty of Philosophy. While preparing my speech, I was given valuable guidance, advice and recommendations by Prof. Anka Gergova. It is her empathy with my responsible assignment that made me dedicate this article to her as a token of gratitude for her professional advice and delicate intervention into the text!

Introduction

To speak about libraries, their past, present and future, as well as about their mission and significance to humankind is an impelling obligation. Alexei Glukhov [9], one of the most renowned library researchers, has said: "Our civilization is often compared with a building, whose foundations go deep into the preceding millennia. In the course of generations, the people have handed up the wealth of knowledge they had acquired, step by step, higher and higher. Today, everything they have created is here with us, including the sleepless nights of the researchers, the labor put in by the farmers and the stone-cutters, the inventions and fascinating insights of the greatest minds on our planet …". The building of our culture rests upon the foundations of the libraries and knowledge which they store and disseminate. The libraries keep in a compressed form the memory and wisdom

---

of humankind, together with its achievements and hopes for a better world, relying on the intellect. This is the logic of Vartan Gregorian, long-standing president of the New York Public Library and current president of the Carnegie Corporation of New York. He refers to the libraries as being the ones "preserving the DNA of our civilization …". Therefore, the people responsible for the present and future of the cultural layers should always bear this in mind. "The librarians have to insist that our existence should not be threatened, it must never be threatened. Our survival should never be questioned. The quality of our survival along with the quality of services, are issues essential to society. If you are able to vindicate this, nobody is going to place the libraries at the top of the list of items that have to be obliterated. They should be placed at the bottom of a list of this kind", he concludes.[75]

This piece of research is an attempt at leafing through the pages of the history of libraries on the basis of a somewhat unconventional approach. At establishing some of the reasons that demand alterations to the vision and the place of libraries in society. An attempt at finding some landmarks and establishing some trends in the modern development of libraries on the basis of historical analogies, long-standing traditions and new challenges. Today, in the time of globalization, there are numerous viewpoints about the role of libraries, their place and future – from the most sceptic ones, predicting their decline, to the most optimistic ones, expressing belief and conviction that they are going to enjoy a new renaissance to the benefit of the people and the human civilization. **The author of this article is in support of the thesis that the mission and the functions of libraries are preconditioned by the popular sentiments and the peoples' expectations.** The different roles assumed by libraries have evolved during the individual time periods. Depending on the circumstances, they would lose some of their modernism, in order to be acknowledged formally, or would develop along new lines in some future epoch or time period. As the times go by, the very idea of libraries, of their functions and place, has been reassessed time and again during the individual eras. Over the past two decades, the modern technologies have been having on the libraries an increasing effect – much more pronounced than that of different factors in the preceding centuries. These technologies have been bringing about serious changes in the communication channels of the individual public sectors. Today, we are at a juncture with respect to the place and the influence of libraries in the process of complicated metamorphoses that take place in the area of knowledge and the information flows; of the changes occurring in the media of delivery; of the users' attitudes; and of the ideas of storing the information, as well as the access to the knowledge resources in the ever globalizing world. We have been circling around in an "information universe" which, in the early 21st century, is faced up with a decision to rediscover [itself], as well as to try and find a way out of the uncertainty into the establishment of sustainability and accommodation models that are driven by the dynamism of changes. In the quickly-going world of today, we need to render a new meaning to the libraries, too. **What really matters today is the idea of how**

valuable the libraries are to the people, of their place and role in society, as well as of their evolution. Of what we expect from the libraries tomorrow, on the basis of what has already been achieved and handed on by tradition.

While reasoning about the libraries' transformations and our future expectations, I have been looking for something to step on, following the logic of two popular figures that represent different professional schools of thought. In their intellectual endeavours, they have been trying to persuade us of their beliefs about the course of changes that take place around us. I will first quote Thomas Stearns Eliot, an American poet, playwright, literary critic and Nobel Prize winner, who used to say that "the present and the past tense could possibly mean the present tense in the future". Similarly, Peter Drucker [21], a renowned management specialist, has said: "One can presume the future. The future has already happened because it is a combination of influences and events that have already occurred and are now writing scenarios about the subsequent patterns and acts." Following the reasoning of both Eliot and Drucker, I am going to make a modest attempt to solve the puzzle of the modern place and functions of libraries in society, in whose mosaics one can discern an intricate mixture of elements of the past, present and future.

A Brief Historical Background. Analogies in the Development of Libraries

In the course of over 5 000 years, the libraries have been storing the memory of humankind. Having undergone different metamorphoses – from worship and destruction to entire resurrection, they still remain at the basis of human culture and civilization.[6, 9, 10, 23, 30, 50, 60, 66] Out of the 6 000 languages known to humankind, the libraries have managed to preserve only the ones that have a script of their own. Today, the libraries are at the foundation of "the Internet miracle", too.[46] As a result of the experience gained in the process of organizing, harvesting, structuring and providing information resources, the libraries can be rightfully defined as successor to the contemporary technological environment which serves as a basis for the accumulation and extrapolation of the new information technologies. **During the first years of the new millennium, the libraries had to face up to serious challenges, changes and severe competition.**[68] **They turned out to be a point of intersection between a number of processes and phenomena that are linked with the information society and the globalizing world.**[64] **In the advanced states, the libraries are particularly important, as they provide access to the information and knowledge to all the people. They are also recognized as the most democratic institutions. Any investments made in the libraries stand for investments in democracy and in the future of the individual nations.**[10]

From a historical perspective, several stages can be delineated in the development of libraries. In the course of their evolutionary development, they

have been inextricably bound up with the literacy and knowledge, which are among the most prominent and unique phenomena in human civilization.

The first period goes back to Schumer, Egypt, Assyria and Babylon, where the first libraries were established. They gradually won recognition, in order to be turned later into educational and research centres in Ancient Greece, Alexandria, Pergamum and Rome.[6, 30]

The libraries' foundations were laid in the Sumerian lands where the letters were born 3 000 years before Christ.[6, 65] The first libraries were designed as a place for storing documents. Some clay tablets were discovered during the archaeological excavations in the ancient cities of Ur, Nippur, Lagash and Uruk. The inscriptions on these tablets disclose information about the development of libraries in the ancient world, about the respect and admiration they commanded, and, much more importantly, about the life of the people in those times. Some historical records have reached us today about the outstanding achievements in the area of astronomy, medicine, religion, literature and the handicrafts, as well as about different cults, legends, traditions, etc. Stories about the first visitors from outer space have been preserved, along with other curious facts, e.g. an operation of a human eye, etc. Even today, all these stories quite reasonably arouse genuine interest in the level of development of Sumerian culture.

The libraries were highly respected in **Ancient Egypt**, too, as they were considered to be sacred repositories of knowledge. They were usually located in the Pharaohs' palaces or in the priests' temples. Among the most popular ones are the libraries belonging to Ramses II in the capital Thebes, as well as the ones in Tell el Amarna, Edfu and Memphis.[30] The functions of libraries were gradually extended. They were now used to store manuscript scrolls as well as works of art and various archives. This model, however, took centuries to win recognition. Today, it has been revived in the conception of libraries of the 21st century, where they coordinate their activities and resources with the museums, the archives, etc.

The names of some ancient libraries sound both appealing and thought-provoking even today. Worth mentioning are "The House of Clay Tablets", "The Health Centre of the Soul", "The Asylum of Thinking", "The House of Life", "The Home of Wisdom", "The Pharmacy of the Soul", etc.

It was in Schumer and Egypt that the collections were first organized, classified and stored, that inventories were made of the documents and catalogues were compiled.

The people felt highly honoured to work for the libraries. Today's librarians can quite rightfully be envious of the status of their colleagues in those times. Both the librarians and the library clerks used to enjoy high prestige and special privileges. They were usually assigned additional responsibilities that had to do with the governance of the state and with the education of the rulers' children. They used to be appointed at high-ranking positions with bombastic appellations, such as "supreme caretaker of books", "book commander", etc. In ancient times, the librarians and the

library clerks were considered to be "the personification of intelligence". However, one should not underestimate the role and the prestige of today's library specialists, as they also command respect. A study of the most prospective professions, carried out in the USA in 2008 and published in the "US News and Word Report", indicates that the librarian profession is among the best out of the 31 professions that had been included in the study. "Forget about the book-worms. Because the library science today is among the most sophisticated, high-tech professions in the area of handling of books and digital information". [42] The librarians help the users to find information online; they are the ones to decide what digital resources are needed; they organize the access to information and establish focus groups … There is still something very important that should not be forgotten, either. A number of eminent personalities also dedicated part of their life to the library science in different historical periods. They include Alkuin, Pope Nicholas V, Gottfried Leibniz, Lomonosov, Lessing, Goethe, GiulioMazarin, Immanuel Kant, Voltaire, Lobachevski, Benjamin Franklin, and … even Casanova. It is also interesting to note that some of the most esteemed Bulgarian intellectuals and writers used to work for, and decide the fate of, the most popular libraries in Bulgaria. They include: Pencho Slaveykov, Dr. Nikola Mikhov, Petko Y. Todorov, Elin Pelin, Peyo Yavorov, Stoyan Chilingirov, Stoyan Argirov, Todor Borov, and some others.[1, 4] We should not forget the fact that Constantine-Cyril also worked as a librarian at the patriarchal library of the St. Sophia Cathedral in Constantinople. Later on, jointly with his brother Methodius, they created the Cyrillic alphabet. Therefore, it is not accidental that they were honoured to be nominated patrons of Europe.

Already in ancient times, the alarm was sounded about a "serious threat" that troubled the minds of the people. Information about this can be found in the famous papyrus of Priscilla, who wrote: "Unfortunately, the world today is not the way it used to be. Everyone wants to write books ... Nobody reads … The kids no longer obey their parents … Where is the world heading to …" Similar torments are typical of some other eras, too. After Gutenberg had invented the printing press, a contemporary of him, Poliziano, had said worriedly: "Now, the human stupidity is going to travel around very quickly, it is going to pore over us abundantly, and this is going to pose a threat to both morality, and the people …". Today, in the era of the Internet, the network analyzing experts claim that not more than 8–10% of the information accumulated and disseminated is useful to anybody. The rest constitutes the so called "spam", which stands for information of a random nature.[13, 34] Poliziano may have had certain grounds to suspect that the books and the information are dangerous to the human health and the human psyche. According to the bibliographer David Reith, the library, this invaluable institution, can also assume a destructive role, detrimental to the people, as a result of specific situations and religious, political, and ideological suggestions and interventions, despite of its functions that should work to the benefit of society. By way of illustration, I would like to cite here a curious example. There is an odd library in London which

offers occult literature and stores documents about magic, witches, prophecies, etc. This library is shrouded in mysticism. What is curious about it, however, is that no librarian has stayed there for more than one year. Most of the librarians working there have either become insane or have passed away. Doesn't this remind us, in a rather peculiar manner, of the power and the effect of various messages and of the intimations embedded in the individual texts, signs or symbols?

Let us now get back to the point in time, where we stopped. The libraries in Assyria, Babylon, the Kingdom of Pergamum, Greece, Hellenistic Egypt and Rome used to be set on a very high pedestal. [5, 6, 9, 30, 67] It was the rulers and the emperors that took personal care of them. Imposing buildings were built to house their collections which were passionately and extravagantly harvested from nearby and faraway countries. An example of this is the library belonging to the king of Assyria, Ashurbanipal, located in the capital Nineveh. This library was appraised as one of the holy places in the ancient world. It was Ashurbanipal himself who took personal care of its construction, of the compilation of these collections, and of its further development.

This was a very good lesson that has been learnt today by some far-sighted politicians. The French presidents Georges Pompidou, Valery Giscard d'Estaing and FranзoisMitterrandwere the initiators and the driving forces behind the construction of one of the most significant library-and-information centres in France – the Pompidou Centre (locally known as the Beaubourg Centre), the Multimedia Centre and the National Library. In the USA, it has been the tradition that every US president has to build a library after his mandate has come to an end. It was only three months after President George Walker Bush had completed his mandate that he managed to raise $ 100 million from donor campaigns in order to be able to begin the construction of his library, worth of some $ 300 million. After closing down 500 casinos, the then mayor of Moscow, Louzhkov, gave their luxurious premises to be used as reading rooms. The mayor of St. Petersburg followed suit. It is very fashionable today to speak of shopping malls and the so called "third place", where the people give a new meaning to their spare time, which changes their way of life. Quite recently, the municipality of Hyoring (a Danish town) gave up to some investors a plot of land to build up a "mall" under the condition that the new owners should accommodate in the new shopping centre the city library on an area of 5,000 square meters.[71] Because, as suggested very aptly by Mads Lindholn, "the modern nomads also need oases". President Obama's administration has also been employing an interesting crisis-related approach in support of the libraries.[47] When presenting the 2010 federal budget before the US Congress, he said: "In order to be able to give our children an impetus to succeed in the global economy of the information era, we are going to furnish thousands of schools … and universities with training rooms … and libraries, worthy of the 21st century."

In all historical periods, there have been leaders aware of the fact that only the nations that build up their future on the basis of knowledge will be

the most powerful ones. **Such leaders have striven for the construction of a better world that is going to make the people think better and enable them to see through the texts, thus making the societies more humane. We should never forget how the majority of the Bulgarian spiritual strongholds during the Revival Period, as well as in some other historical times, were created and further supported by the Bulgarian nation.**

Now, let us look back again in order to see how the past relates to the present day and tomorrow. The information about Ashurbanipal's library, that has reached us today, is indicative of the fact that it had possessed about 100,000 clay tablets that had been duly classified (30,000 tablets were discovered during the excavation works).[6, 30, 50] The king used to send some of his people to the furthermost corners of his country in order to collect documents and transcripts for his library. The content of the library collection had been rather unique. It had ranged from legends about the world and the gods to chronicles about the Assyrian kings. There had also been other chronicles in the area of medicine, pharmacy, astronomy, law, geography, literature, etc. The ruler had taken special care of the storage and preservation of his collection.

It is evident that, already in ancient times, a serious problem had cropped up that was going to torment the custodians of human memory in the centuries to come: some of the library documents were never returned or they simply disappeared. A horrendous message of Ashurbanipal has reached us today, reading: "Whosoever shall carry off this tablet, or shall inscribe his name on it, side by side with mine own, may Ashur and Belit overthrow him in wrath and anger, and may they destroy his name and posterity in the land".[30] During the Middle Ages, different attempts were made to deal with this negative phenomenon. The books were chained to stable stands, on the basis of which the term "chained books" was coined. To everybody's regret, the chains and the stands remained but the books and the documents continued to disappear. The threat of excommunication did not work, either. Today, irrespective of the perfect security systems, the libraries spend between 3 and 5 per cent of their budgets in order to be able to restore some of their possessions that have disappeared. Yet, they place their hopes on the electronic documents and the data bases they subscribe to. Because these cannot be appropriated. (Let us stop to think now: did we return the books that we borrowed from the library?)

There is yet another curious detail. Sometimes, these wonderful institutions had to run into sin, not of their own will. But let us leave it to the others to decide whether this is true or not. What mattered, however, was the example they used to set. Very intriguing information has been preserved about the third largest library in the ancient world, the one in Ephesus. This library possessed about 40,000 documents. A big whorehouse was raised across the street from the library. There was an underpass connecting the two buildings. The legend has it that the patrons used to go to the library early in the morning because of the richness of its collections. Some of them, however, used the passageway to go to the opposite

side of the street where they could find a different enjoyment. In the evening, they would get back home to their pious wives very tired. It may be that, since then, the intellectuals are said not to be able to perform conscientiously their matrimonial duties because of "accumulated mental fatigue". Even today, we can continue to try and guess whether this phenomenon correlates with the phrase "crossing the passageway".

Some serious changes occurred in the libraries' philosophy, mission and role in Ancient Greece as a result of the development and flowering of this country's culture and democratic ideas.[6, 9, 30, 65] From tightly closed entities, that catered for the interests of small groups of "elect" people, the libraries gradually began to change their own nature by turning into social centres. Their text acquiring function was gradually incorporated into the servicing function. They assumed yet another function, that of a scriptorium, meaning the acquisition of copies of authentic texts – literary at the beginning, and scientific texts at a later stage. Libraries were usually established by poets, writes, philosophers or politicians and were affiliated to various academies or schools of thought. The most impressive one, possessing over 40,000 documents from different areas of human knowledge, belonged to Aristotle.

The original ideas about the libraries that first came into being in Ancient Greece were further developed in Hellenistic Egypt. The pearl was the royal library of Alexandria which was established in the early 3rd century B.C.[5, 6, 65, 67] In terms of its organization and the approaches used for collecting, storing, processing and classifying the documents, of compiling the bibliography, harvesting the content and demonstrating the truthfulness of information, let alone the magnificent ensemble of buildings in which it was accommodated, this library has left behind valid models and principles that are followed until present day. Ptolemy Iand his dynasty were the ones to lay the foundations and secure the "blossoming" of this repository that was transformed into the most significant spiritual centre of ancient times. The Ptolemaic dynasty was in the habit of buying every document it could get hold of, as well as of having new documents created, transcribed on papyrus or even appropriated. Special envoys were dispatched to different countries with the assignment to search for valuable works.[30] The legend has it that the Greek ships that used to come along the quay of Alexandria were regularly ransacked for manuscripts. The latter were transcribed and added to the library collections. Some legends offer curious information about the bitter competition existing between Alexandria and the Kingdom of Pergamum with respect to their libraries. The shortage of raw materials for the manuscripts compelled the rulers of Alexandria to put a ban on the papyrus exports to Pergamum. This, however, led to the invention of the parchment, the new material on which the texts were recorded. According to the information that has reached us today, the library was part and parcel of the ruler's palace. It consisted of numerous large halls that were used as storage premises and reading rooms. The library was open to the ones that possessed

scientific knowledge and spent their time in intellectual discourse. In order to be able to attract scientists, Ptolemy Igranted to them numerous privileges, including the provision of excellent facilities to the college of scholars (the latter were appointed for life, they received salaries, as well as free food and accommodation). The library was also an excellent centre in which the collections of documents were stored and placed at the disposal of those that could use them. It was managed by some of the most renowned scholars and writers in the ancient world, including Callimachus, Zenodot, Eratosthenes, Aristophanes, and some others. Scholars from the entire Hellenistic world used to gather together at the library of Alexandria because of its rich depository of information. The library possessed about 700,000 scrolls containing a universe of knowledge created by the human civilization in the area of science, literature and the arts. Much to our regret, however, the end of this library deprived mankind of the knowledge and documents that had been amassed, but lost forever, or found again hundreds of years later. Enchanted by its history, many centuries later, Bernard Shaw quite felicitously referred to the library of Alexandria as the "memory of humankind". It is not accidental that the very idea of keeping in one place all the documents that had been the result of the achievements of the human intellect had excited everybody feeling responsible for the creation, storage and dissemination of information. One can find similar aspirations in a number of global projects that have been implemented over the past couple of decades. Among these, worth noting are the following:

- *The Gutenberg Project.* It was launched as early as 1971. To date, it has compiled in its database about 38,000 titles in electronic format to which access is free.[58]
- *The New Library of Alexandria.* It was constructed in Egypt with the support of UNESCO, as well as of some other countries.[5] The idea was to restore the glory of the ancient Library of Alexandria by piecing together the written heritage of different peoples and cultures. The New Library of Alexandria opened on April 22, 2002.
- *The Europeana Library.* This is an EU project implemented for the purpose of putting together in a common portal electronic documents, arte facts and other digitized materials that are stored in different libraries, museums, archives, cultural and some other institutions.[22, 36, 43, 57] The library is also meant to display rare and unique documents, images, film materials, multi-cultural and multi-language collections. It offers information in 21 languages. *Europeana* was inaugurated on November 20, 2008[2]. At the end of 2001, the library already provided direct access to over 19 million digitized items. The audio and the audio-visual materials account for only 2% of the items. An enrichment of the library content, that is made accessible to the users, is going to make this platform even more intriguing. According to the strategic plan of this project, the number of items should reach 30 million by 2015. This plan is an important stage in the process of

digitizing the entire European cultural heritage by 2025. The provision of access thought *Europeana* to all the masterpieces that are publicly available (i.e. the main cultural and historical materials and items that have been designated and selected by the Member-States) is going to enrich the content of this platform up to the users' expectations. The Member-States have to issue legal provisions that are to guarantee access through *Europeana* to all the important materials that have been digitized with public funds. This, in turn, is going to speed up the development of the platform. It is also going to provide a clear framework for participation of the individual cultural institutions[3].

- ***The World Digital Library.*** This is a project of the U.S. Library of Congress, UNESCO, and some other countries.[77] The idea is to provide free to the public in a digital format, via the Internet, the cultural heritage from different epochs of human history (books, manuscripts, maps, rare editions, musical notes, audio recordings, films, embossing, photographs, architectural drawings, etc.). The world Digital Library is also meant to promote international and inter-cultural understanding. It is expected to further contribute to the development of scientific research by also uploading the information in some other languages, different from English or the other languages that a fairly popular on the Internet. Currently, the library operates in 7 languages (including English, Russian, French, Spanish, Portuguese, Chinese and Arabic) but contains documents in more than 40 languages. The portal was officially launched at the UNESCO headquarters in Paris on April 21, 2009. The project is jointly implemented by 32 partners from different states. It is in this way that free access will be provided, via the Internet, to the library collections of the world library centres.

- ***The Google Books project.*** It was launched in 2002.[61] The idea is to digitize "all the books in the world", despite all the legal obstacles that this project encounters in the course of its implementation and the negative reaction on the part of some publishers, politicians, scientists and intellectuals. Out of the 129 million titles available, some 15 million books are expected to be digitalized during the first 10 years of the project, while the rest will be incorporated into the data bases during the following decade.[64] With this end in view, Google has concluded contracts with some of the major US libraries, including the New York Public Library, as well as five of the richest libraries belonging to the universities in Oxford, Michigan, Harvard and Stanford. The paper collections of all these libraries are going to be transformed into electronic format. By the end of 2010, about 12 million documents had been compiled in the data base, and some 3,000 new titles continue to be incorporated every day. In order that this project could be further extended, new contracts continue to be signed with other libraries that undertake to digitalize their collections. The project already

incorporates more than 30 partners. Among the ones that joined quite recently, worth mentioning are the library of the Complutense University of Madrid, the National Library of Catalonia (Spain), the University Library in Lausanne (Switzerland), the University in Gent (Belgium), the Keio University (Japan), and some others. Over 10,000 publishers and authors from over 100 countries have also been enlisted in the Google Books Partnership Initiative. Since 2005, some European library-and-information organizations have established partnership relations with the Google project from the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Germany, Italy, Spain, Holland, France, Switzerland, etc.

The above projects reveal a discernible trend towards the storage and dissemination of electronic documents. In her article entitled "Being there: the library as place", Frieda Weise, executive director of the University Library of Maryland, raises the following question related to the trend towards digitization, and the resulting consequences for the libraries. "We have heard a lot about the problems and difficulties related to the archiving of electronic publications, as well as questions connected with the storage of printed publications because of the lack of no more room for storage in the libraries. Quite recently, Clifford Lynch pointed out that the most important issues of the digital archiving strategy are not of a technical nature. Although rather boring, he said, these issues are of economic, social and organizational nature. Such reasoning quite justifiably raises the question of the future of libraries in the new, "digitized" context, of their place in these processes, and of the difficulties they might be confronted with".

Now, let us get back to Roman times where we can find intriguing facts about the fate of libraries. The new rulers of the world, the Romans, borrowed some manners of dealing, typical of the victorious nations. They started appropriating documents from the rich libraries in the countries they had conquered.[6, 9] Some of these libraries were levelled to the ground, while others were replaced by new repositories within the bounds of the Roman empire and in its majestic capital. It was a positive fact that the Romans preserved and even raised the standards of library practice that had been achieved thus far. Enchanted by the glory of the literary centres in Greece, Alexandria and Pergamum, the majority of the Roman emperors and senators and the well-off made a fetish of the establishment of libraries. Magnificent, palace-like buildings were erected to house the available documents. It was Julius Caesar's idea to build up a public library but death deprived him of the opportunity to put this idea into practice. It was later implemented by general Guy Aziniy Pollio. Emperor Augustus (later called Gaius Julius Caesar) constructed two magnificent libraries. Tiberius established a Greco-Roman library within the premises of his palace. Emperor Vespasian attached a library to the temple of the Roman goddess of peace. Mark Ulpius Trajan erected the Ulpia Library, the most famous one among all. The Romans had a rather curious contribution to the development of libraries. As some parts of the Roman baths were also used

as forums for discussions, libraries were accommodated in the adjacent premises. Both ironically, and quite seriously, some researchers relate how the Romans in the public baths shared much more freely what they had read, shrouded in clouds of vapour. It was in this way that some political statements of the more courageous orators could remain anonymous, without anyone learning who had pronounced them. I personally think that, today, we could also use a similar metaphor of "anonymity" with respect to the global network. This metaphor perfectly applies to the Internet blogs and social networks, don't you think so? Because we are witnesses to numerous improper, audacious or even arrogant suggestions that are made on the Internet, while their "authors" remain "shrouded in the anonymity of the network".

Summarizing the ideas for the development of libraries in the ancient world, we can arrive at the following conclusions. These were the times that gave rise to the original ideas, norms and practices which were further developed in the epochs to come. Different types of libraries evolved in the course of time – some of them belonging to the rulers or the temples, others being possessed by private persons or educational centres.[6, 30]

The fall of the Roman Empire, the destruction of its achievements, cultural layers, and the legacy inherited from the past, had a pernicious effect on the memory of history. The libraries were plundered, set to fire or levelled to the ground. Their annihilation made the knowledge, the human values, and the experience that had been accumulated in the course of centuries, vanish into thin air. Very few libraries were left, primarily those in the monasteries. These libraries managed to preserve tiny fragments of the glory and the knowledge of the past.

The next period was that of feudalism. Its major characteristic feature was eclecticism, which was reflected in the rise and the fall of libraries. The main types of libraries that were established and gradually won recognition were the ones in the monasteries, the royal libraries, the private, university and city libraries.[6, 30] The monastery libraries had a dual role. On one hand, they were instrumental in the preservation of valuable documents, while, on the other, they restricted any broad access to the texts. The transcription of manuscripts was one of the main activities assigned to some of the monks. Thanks to their storage in the monastery repositories, a great number of valuable materials and manuscripts managed to be preserved and have survived until present day. During the Middle Ages, the first "public" libraries gradually developed and strengthened their position. They first appeared in the lands of Italy, France and Germany. The invention of the printing press in 1450 had a really favourable effect on the faster development of libraries and on the more democratic dissemination of knowledge. There was a genuine drive towards the construction of magnificent buildings and spacious premises that had to house the libraries of the rulers. The books were transformed into works of art. They were highly valued by everybody. Some books were lavishly illusrated, their wrappers were covered with valuable fabrics and were encrusted with ornaments

made of precious metals. The libraries, together with the library collections, had yet another role to play – they had to legitimize their owners (some of them being even illiterate). The university and the city libraries had a somewhat different role and functions. Gradually, they managed to establish more democratic norms of access and opened up to more heterogeneous groups of people. Martin Luther, the initiator of the Protestant Reformation, was among the zealous adherents of this idea.[30] Already in 1524, he conveyed to the councillors of the German towns the following message: "Only highly educated, knowledgeable, sensible, honest and well-bred citizens can guarantee the mighty development of the towns as well as the well-being of their inhabitants … Therefore, the individual towns and, more particularly, the big ones that possess sufficient resources, should grudge no money they can spend on the acquisition of useful books or on the maintenance of libraries."

It is in the Middle Ages that we can seek the forerunners of the first "libraries without walls" or of the mobile libraries, which do not keep the documents only on the library premises but let them "go out" to the users. Isn't it here that we can find the original conception of the information highway, the Internet? I will try to justify this thesis of mine by a metaphor based on a historical example. In the Arab Caliphate (during the second half of the 10th century), the vizier as-Sahid was also possessed by a great passion for books. There were about 117 thousand scrolls in as-Sahid's library.[6, 9] Whenever he went on the march, the vizier would always take his library with him. The library was loaded on a caravan consisting of 400 camels. They were labelled in an alphabetical order, in full compliance with the classification of the library documents. This made it much easier for the caravan librarians to find the texts that the ruler wanted. This living, winding thread of information was 6 kilometres long. It could be rightly said to have been the prototype of the "information highway". Nine centuries later, the idea of the global information infrastructure has already been put into effect. The credit goes to Al Gore, the 45th vice-president of the United States from Bill Clinton's team. His was the strategy that changed the world, turning it into a global village with a global library. "Let us establish a global community in which the people from neighboring countries could look upon one another as potential partners, rather than potential enemies, as members of the same family within the framework of the human family that is growing much larger and more interrelated." These were Al Gore's words pronounced at the first World Conference on the Development of Telecommunications, held in March, 1994, where he presented the US vision of the "Global Information Infrastructure".

The first Bulgarian libraries were born and further developed under feudalism.[23, 26, 30] Following the adoption of the Cyrillic alphabet (885–886), the first library collections were gradually compiled in the palaces of the Bulgarian princes and kings. Some records about King Simeon' libraries (893–927) have reached us even today. In the collection entitled "Laudatory words about King Simeon", there is a text that is often correlated with Ptolemy, the founder of the Royal

Library of Alexandria. In the towns of Ohrid and Preslav, libraries were attached to the educational and spiritual centres, and library collections were compiled in some of the churches and monasteries. AfterBulgaria fell under Ottoman rule,the cultural heritage thus created was destroyed or scattered away. Only a few documents could be preserved and stored in the collections of the surviving monasteries, while the rest were taken outside the boundaries of the country.

After the English Bourgeois Revolution (1640–1660), the French Revolution (1789), and the transition to the "industrial revolution", the Bulgarian libraries underwent a period of sweeping changes. These involved: establishment of the main types of libraries; strengthening of their public nature; introduction of modern organizational rules with respect to the library collections and the processing of documents; introduction of new operational norms and modern requirements to the library buildings.[30, 68] During this period, the library science won recognition. The full alignment with the new, public library requirements, however, called for a much longer period of time and the library evolution spanned a couple of centuries. As Karsted put it in his sociological assessment of libraries, at this stage, the changes occurred in the society's and its institutions' system of values from "I" to "We". This change was brought about by a number of events, as well as political, religious, and economic processes, including the large-scale development of public organizations. During the preceding historical periods, the personal power, as well as the lack of institutionalized communities, had been considered to be the obstacles holding back the development of libraries as a social mechanism.

As regards the libraries, the period between the early 20th century and World War II was considered to be particularly productive. They had already won recognition as broadly spread institutions and were highly praised by the society. The libraries were fairly stable and were lavishly funded. They were still the only organizations that provided information to the individual social groups and economic sectors. The library functions during this period included the archiving, the information, and the cultural function. They also served as public centres and auxiliary research agencies.

In the 19th century, it was difficult to establish libraries within the Bulgarian territory because of the Ottoman rule. This rule lasted from 1396 to 1878.[26, 30] The "advent" of libraries was accompanied by much enthusiasm and efforts on the part of the population, as the people were eager to establish spiritual and literary centres of their own. This enthusiasm was further energized during the Revival Period. By the time Bulgaria was liberated from Ottoman rule, some 184 school libraries, 185 community centre (*chitalishte*) libraries, and 32 libraries belonging to various school organizations (societies) had been established in the country. The idea had been to provide to the people as easy access to books as possible. These cultural and educational strongholds embodied the peoples' understanding of the Bulgarian state system, of freedom and progress. A very important role in these times was played by the libraries in the Bulgarian monasteries (e.g. the Rila and

the Bachkovo monasteries, as well as the monasteries in the vicinity of Turnovo, Sliven, Lovetch, Sofia, Vratsa, Etropole etc.).

In the period 1878–1944, the picture radically changed.[1, 4, 26, 27, 30] By the year 1944, 5 national libraries had been established (in Sofia, Plovdiv, Turnovo and Shoumen), together with 4 city libraries, 3 university libraries, and about 3 200 community centre, school, and individual special libraries. The government policy and its interference in the library sector were irregular and incidental. Now again, the population spared no effort to join in the development of the community centre libraries with great enthusiasm. I will cite here an interesting example of the difficulties encountered by the people, of their collaboration and their desire for progress, in the construction of the community centre in the village of Sheynovo in 1901. Koyo Bonev, the village mayor, had issued an order that was unique in nature because it contained the following instructions: "The people who come crowding to join in the construction of the library should cart all the stones and wooden material they come across in the streets on their way to the village square." This message indicates that no loafing or idling around, or else, no "unloaded trips" were allowed to the people who were flocking to the village centre. This genuine idea was put into effect and largely contributed to the supply of construction materials and the completion of the library. The beams for the woodwork were provided from a neighbouring coppice where they were chopped up in pieces and further processed by the local population quite voluntarily. The adobe bricks were also made by the enthusiastic people, among them – Denyo Mantourov, a man of legendary physical strength and resilience, who did most of the work.

Following World War II, science and education were proclaimed to be among the priorities for the development of society and of the state. As "key partners", the libraries were assigned important functions in the implementation of this new policy. This was the reason for their serious transformation. Different policies were imposed for the introduction and development of national and international library-and-information systems and projects (e.g. for universal access to the publications; for universal bibliographic control; scientific and technical information systems; automated library networks; coordination societies, etc.). The information market extended fairly fast. Information was defined as a strategic product. According to Norbert Wiener, the father of cybernetics, "those possessing the information are going to rule the world". There was a real drive for the construction of new libraries, especially in the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s. Serious financial resources were allocated for the acquisition of [new] sources of information, for the development of the library collections, and for modification of the technologies. The image of libraries as democratic institutions that provide access to various types of information and knowledge and reflect the entire diversity of viewpoints was hammerer into the minds of the people. In the 1970s, electronic equipment was introduced on a broad scale in the libraries of the advanced countries. Some centres and agencies were set up as competitors of the libraries. Some projects and ideas about a "paperless society" were launched and gradually won recognition. The model of transforming

the libraries into information centres gained acceptance. The facts indicate that any ignoring of the significance of the libraries and the information was bound to be to the detriment of the individual countries. An illustrative example in this respect is the so called "satellite shock". In the course of intense rivalry between the USA and the USSR in the 1950s over who was going to launch a satellite first, the Russians were the victorious country (1957). The resulting shock in the consciousness of the American people resounded across the United States, mostly because of the differences in the condition of their economy, as compared to that of their rival during the Cold War period. In its report, the commission which had been assigned to analyze the US failure underlined that the United States had underestimated the information technology support, and stressed upon the better condition of Russian library-information centres that had been involved in the scientific program. Afterwards, the US mapped out intensive strategies for the development of their library sector. As a result, the library-and-information infrastructure of the United States became the leading one in the world. In the period 1975–1990, the US invested some $ 2,500 billion in information technology applications, which accounted for 8% of the total amount of production costs in the said period.[36] Over the past few years, this percentage has significantly increased. The information on the European Union initiatives and funding are very similar. Phyllis Spies, OCLC vice-president, has expressed an interesting opinion.[72] "In 1967, Marshall McLuhan wrote in his book entitled "The Medium is the Message" that "every technology is bound to gradually create a new medium. The effect of today's technologies upon us is a little different from that in the times of the industrial revolution. It is more democratic, more personal, more elusive, and much deeper. What does this stand for? When we speak of the new global economy, we have in mind a world in which the people work with their intellect, rather than with their hands. We mean a world in which the communication technologies generate competitiveness on a world scale, not only in the area of sports shoes or laptops, but with respect to the libraries and the universities, as well. This is a world in which the novelties are much more important than the large-scale production. A world, in which the investors invest in new ideas, rather than in new machines. A world, in which the rapidly going changes are a constant value. A world so different that its very "advent" could be defined only as a revolution … It is evident that a new information era is setting in, an era of the global economy in which the sources of wealth are the knowledge and communications, rather than the natural resources or human labour … The revolution in communications has been tilting the balance of power from the institutions toward the individual persons".

As regards the Bulgarian library sector in 1944–1989, the following could be said against the background of the world's developments. Some ideas were launched for the establishment of a Uniform Library System and of a National Scientific and Technical Information System, based on the Soviet model.[28] The objective was to guarantee come coordination between the then existing 9,800 different libraries and information units in the provision of services to the

population and in the acquisition of information resources. During this period, the library collections were entirely subjugated to the new ideology of the one-party government. The libraries gradually started to give in, and, particularly after the 1970s, fell far behind the ones in the Western world. They totally abandoned the modern standards due to insufficient funding, and, more particularly, to the total lack of, or the serious delays in, the introduction of any technology, or of the new information technologies.

Contemporary Factors, Problems and Trends in the Development of Libraries

Where were the Bulgarian libraries heading for during the last years of the 20th century and the first decade of the 21st century? The specialists dealing with the storage and organization of the information resources, and with the access to information shared their worries about the place and the future of Bulgarian libraries. There were awfully a lot of reasons for their worries. **On what grounds had the experts and scientists arrived at such conclusions? These conclusions can be interpreted against the background of the transformations that were taking place globally.**

The Information Policy on a Global Level

Humanity has entered upon the phase of information society and of knowledge-based economy.[29, 32, 33] The road to this phase has been a difficult one. It was characterized by serious technological, social, economic and geopolitical processes, by changes in the society's system of values, as well as by some other phenomena. The first one to come up with the term of "information society" was the Japanese, Yogeni Masuda 1968).[2] Later on, he designed an Information Society Plan which was approved by the Japanese government. The ideas of the information society have been reflected in the conceptions of numerous world-known scientists. When expounding their ideas, they used different terms, focusing on different aspects of the individual processes. These include: a computer-based society (Sackman, 1967); an information era (McLuhan, 1968); a society of meaning (Drucker, 1969); a technotronic society (Brzezinski, 1970); a post-industrial society (Bell, 1973, and Masuda, 1983); a computer revolution (Martin, 1978, and Evans, 1979); a post-modern society (Lyotard, 1979, and Poster, 1990); an information revolution (Toffler, 1980); a network society (Castells, 2000), etc.

Worth noting is the analysis made by Martin Dimov in his piece of research entitled "Social involvement and inclusion in the Internet".[11] "According to Darin Barney, there are a couple of fundamental theories trying to clarify the processes of integration and implementation of the information technologies in the social, economic and political life of modern society. These are:

– *Post-industrialism;*

– Post-fordism;
– Globalization;
– A network society".[11]

The thesis of Manuel Castells is a felicitous interpretation of the last phrase.[29] He favours the idea that the main function of modern society are organized around the networks. They play a decisive role as a factor in the social, economic and cultural development of society in the era of the information technologies. Castells asserts that the entire cultural and scientific activity is managed by the information flows that are controlled by the electronic networks.

Another author, William Datam, claims that there has been a shift towards "reconfiguration of the access" resulting from the technological changes and the possibilities for accessing different communication channels.[11] He specifies four types of resources to which the users can get an access and can then reconfigure this access:

– **People.** The choice to communicate or not with other people.

– **Services.** They are particularly important with respect to what you can do electronically or online, with whom, at what time, and how much this is going to cost.

– **Information.** It determines the content of the information flows, of what you read, listen to, see, or know.

– **Technologies.** They determine when and how you can get access to integrated or other resources.

According to Datam, this makes the access in an electronic environment more democratic. "The electronic choices" are not made in isolation; they are rather part and parcel of an integrated system of other choices, which are made by an increasing number of users; all this has an effect on the richness and the content of the information, to which they all chose to get access."

Some other specialists sound the alarm that there is no equality or democracy in the access to information, which is the result of the economic inequality. This leads to information and technological isolation in specific geographical regions, and of significant groups of the population. The ultimate result is known as "information and technological division".[32] In numerical terms, this trend can be expressed as follows. About 15% of the economically advanced countries possess some 85% of the technologies and the information flows. And vice versa, the remaining 85% possess about 15% of these components. Some authors, such as Norris and Van Dyke, suggest that there are different phases of division [on the basis of this inequality].[11] According to Norris, they are as follows:

– **"Global division**. It takes into consideration the disparities between the developed and the developing societies with respect to the economic well-being [of the people].

– **Social division.** The disparities between the different social groups within the individual countries.

– *Democratic division.* The inequality with respect to the information resources, which make it possible for the people to participate in public life."

Increases in the Information Flows

The dynamism of the changes occurring in the information sector results in:
– an exponential increase in the volume of information;
– exacerbation of competition on the information market;
– transformation of the communication channels disseminating the information;
– radical increases in the prices of information (more particularly of scientific information);
– development of the information technologies at an accelerated rate (quite often to the surprise of the specialists and the forecasters).

According to F. Spies, the businesses, the organizations, the universities, the libraries, and the ordinary people seem to become more aware of the tension that results from the revolutionary readjustment of some kind of "internal clock".[72]

The data on the increases in the volume of information are rather thought-provoking therefore the libraries need to take them into consideration.

- Since 1950, the volume of knowledge worldwide has been increasing two-fold once every 10 years.
- Since 1970, the volume of knowledge worldwide has been increasing two-fold once every 5 years.
- Since 1991, the volume of knowledge worldwide has been increasing two-fold every year.
- Since the beginning of the 21st century, the speed of the information increases has been measured in "tens of times". This process correlates with the ever increasing diversity of information technologies, platforms, services and resources. [25, 34][4]

Changes in the Communication Channels and the Information Sector Policies

There has been a fast increase in the number and diversity of the information communication channels. There are about **200 channels** which serve as sources of dissemination of different information flows. This results in a shift of and a decrease in the role and significance of the traditional information agencies, the libraries included. For example, phenomena, such as **Facebook, Twitter**, and some other social Internet networks, have been increasingly attracting the interest and the attention of children and young people.[25, 34] The movement for "**open access**" to the information has been gaining momentum. This movement came into being for the purpose of counteracting the ever increasing prices of scientific periodicals and scientific literature. Its idea is to organize the scientific information that is kept

in the repositories set up by the universities, libraries, scientific organizations, international associations, etc. The idea was launched by scientists from different countries and the process is now gaining momentum. However, it is still early to say who is going to win the "battle" between the commercial creators and distributors of information, on one hand, and the supporters of the new, more democratic order of organizing and disseminating of the information, on the other. The national governments of the leading countries, such as the US, Great Britain, Germany, France, Australia and some others, are ardent supporters of the idea that the open access to knowledge and the information flows should be broadened. The decisions that have been taken to date are primarily based on the results of scientific research that was financed by public funds. The documents concerned should be published for broader use in an "open access" regime. The initiatives and the documents of the European Commission are expected to have a positive effect on reducing the obstacles to the access of information. These policies have a significant role in the stabilization and modernization of the library-and-information sector.

- In this context, the ***Europeana Library*** initiative is among the most significant ones. [22, 43, 56] As already pointed out, the objective of *Europeana* is to gather together in a common portal electronic documents, arte facts, other digitized materials of rare and unique documents, images, film materials, and multicultural and multi-language collections that are being stored in libraries, museums, archives, cultural and other institutions. During the official opening of *Europeana*, Viviane Reding [43], EU commissioner responsible for the information society and the media, said: "This is the beginning of a an exciting adventure that will enable us to reach all the cultural treasures that have been long forgotten in the European libraries, museums, and archive centres." This project is also considered to be important from a political perspective as a source of influence. According to Jose Manuel Barroso, European Commission President, "*Europeana* is more than a library". New versions and new functions have been planned for the further development of this library, so that its potential, scope and services could be further extended. Therefore, there has been a suggestion that the library should be funded by both European funds, as well as by the individual Member-States.[40, 43]

- ***Digital Agenda for Europe (DAE)*** from May, 2010.[54] This initiative is meant to secure advantage of the available potential through rapid development of the digital technologies. It also constitutes an element of the Europe 2020 Strategy.[44] DAE has undertaken to concentrate on 101 specific action policies structured in seven pillars. They are going to try and remove the barriers that are in the way of this wonderful idea. The program has to encourage fresh investments in the introduction of technologies, to secure support to the digitization of the rich European cultural heritage, and to help shape up the global management of the Internet.

- *Digital Agenda: more open access to scientific information* from July 15, 2011.[55] This initiative is aimed to seek "public consultation" in the area of accessing and preserving the digital scientific information. It was launched as an idea of the European Commission by Neelie Kroes, vice-president responsible for the Digital Agenda, and Maire Geoghegan-Quinn, European commissioner for research and innovation. According to this idea, the European researchers, engineers and entrepreneurs have to be provided with quick and easy access to the scientific information, so that they could be placed on an equal footing with their partners from all over the world. The modern digital infrastructure can play a key role in facilitating this access. However, there are still serious challenges, including the ever increasing prices of scientific publications, the increasing volume of scientific data, and the necessity to select, assess and store the results of the research that is carried out. The open access, defined as free access to the scientific production via the Internet, can contribute a lot in this respect, trying to find solutions to the individual problems. The access to information and the repeated use of knowledge are among the key objective of the Digital Agenda for Europe and of the Innovation Union.
- *The Commission's Recommendation from October 27, 2011, concerning the digitization, the provision of materials in the area of culture via the Internet, and the storage of materials in a digital format.*[40]This document is of structurally defining significance for the information policy of the EU Member-States. The idea is to optimize the benefits that economic growth can derive from the information technologies, to provide new jobs, and to improve the quality of life of the European citizens as an element of the Europe 2020 Strategy.[44] Digitization is a key area in which the digital technologies program needs to be implemented with a view to preserving the European cultural heritage, which incorporates the printed editions (books, magazines and newspapers), the photographs, the museum exhibits, the archive documents, the audio and audiovisual materials, the monuments and the archaeological sites (referred to as "materials in the area of culture"). The EU strategic digitization and cultural heritage preservation framework is based on the activities that have been performed over the past few years within the framework of the digital libraries initiative. The European contribution in this area, including the *Europeana* development, has been supported by the European Parliament and by the Council.[22, 57]
- In late 2011, the European Commission launched yet another important initiative, the *Open Data Strategy*. The delivery of this strategy is expected to guarantee to the EU economy an annual revenue of EURO 40 billion.[55] When this initiative was inaugurated on December 12, 2011, Neelie Kroes, vice-president of the European Commission and responsible for the Digital Plan, said: "The enormous amount of information that is

collected by the numerous public services and administrations is a gold mine whose economic potential is yet to be utilized. The strategy aiming for the multiplication of results across the EU is three-dimensional. Firstly, the Commission is going to set an example by providing free access to its information via a new portal. Secondly, the strategy is going to provide harmonized competition conditions for the data on the basis of free access. And last but not least, in the period 2011–2013, the new measures will be supported by EURO 100 million, which are going to finance the research conducted on the data processing technologies. All this is going to make the European Union a world leader in the repeated use of the information available in the public sector."

Consequences for the Libraries

As it has already been pointed out, the open access movement envisages serious changes on the market of periodicals, but, if you ask an ordinary librarian, he will tell you that this still looks like a crisis on the market of periodical. Some publishing houses have been raising the prices beyond measure and receive a large portion of the libraries' budget, thus leaving few resources for the smaller publishers and the new publications. Whenever a library with a substantial subscription announces that it can no longer sustain itself, the library community holds its breath.[70, 74] For example, in 2008, the Max Planck Institute, a leader in this field, announced that it renounces the subscription of some 1,200 journals, published by Springer, because their prices were twice higher than the prices of the competition. This situation continued until a decision was reached with Springer. According to the two-year contract, the Max Planck Institute has resumed its access to all Springer's journals, while the publisher has agreed to relieve the burden it had placed on all the researchers that want to publish their articles in its hybrid editions. Springer looks upon this agreement as a way of gaining more experience in the open access business model and believes that this is going to increase the number of articles that are offered for publication by the thousands of researchers with scientific prestige. There is some talk that the Max Planck Institute is satisfied with these arrangements. For good or for evil, withdrawals like this one most often than not end up in a similar manner. The situation was comparable to that in some of the largest research universities in the United States. According to information provided by the members of the US Scientific Libraries' Association, the periodical subscription funds in 2003 had accounted for 215% of the money spent for this purpose in 1986. According to the USgovernmentbaselineConsumerPriceIndex, this surpasses by far the inflation rate of 68% during the said period. In 1993–2002, theUnitedStatesPeriodicalPriceIndex indicated a yearly average increase in the prices of periodicals as follows: 10.7% in the chemistry area, 11.2% in the medical field, and 7.8% in the business and economic sector. In the 1984–2002 period, the prices of journals in the business and economic area went up by 423.7%, in the chemistry and physics area – by 664%,

and in the medical field – by 628.7%. All these prices are still on the increase. According to YoungandKyrillidou (2004), after 1992–1993, the average expenses on electronic resources had been increasing minimum twice, or sometimes even six times faster than the expenditures on library materials. The libraries were also spending an increasing percentage of their budgets on resources (in 2003 the US Scientific Libraries' Association spent 28.3% of its entire budget on periodicals (the wages included), which accounted for 65.2% of its budget allocated for materials). The acquisition of data bases for the further development of these resources was becoming even more imperative. To date, the market changes resulting from the open access broadening have not had any serious effects on the periodical subscription prices. In 2008, the prices of subscribed journals were increased by 9–10% on account of the weak US dollar. The prices of the publications in the humanities and the social sciences, that were issued outside the United States, increased even more significantly (by 11%), as the publishers usually set their prices in the national currency, which is always bound to boost them up when they are converted into US dollars. On the other hand, the exact sciences market is dominated by powerful European publishers that set their prices in US dollars, thus restricting any changes and holding the increases in the prices of the foreign scientific journals below 9%. Bearing in mind the continuing depreciation of the US dollar, the 2009 trend in the price increases is about 10%.

Another important issue related to the future library policy and the access to information involves modification of the publishing policy and switching over to publications in an electronic format. The analyses indicate that over 95% of the world-famous scientific journals have electronic versions, i.e. 35% of the books and about 28% of the children's magazines. In 2010, an Ithaka study, carried out among 500 academic libraries in the USA, revealed that the electronic magazines and journals were a budget priority for many of their directors.[63] They envisage an increase in the expenditures on digital documents at the expense of the printed ones. 91% of the libraries responded that they have already suspended, or are going to suspend in the nearest future, the access to printed periodicals, in the event that they possess digital ones. Olaf Ernst, president of the Springer Publishers innovation department, is confident that the advent of electronic publications has been attributing new functions to the librarians. "They are going to assume the role of information brokers, as they will have to watch closely the technological novelties in order to be able to satisfy the needs of their patrons". Another study indicates that, according to the librarians, the electronic books increase the access to information. They also believe that the collections in an electronic format are going to eliminate the problem of lost books and will increase the physical space in the libraries. In her article entitled "To be there: the library as a place", Frieda Weise, executive director of the Medical Library of the Maryland University in Baltimore, points to a very essential aspect of the current migration toward electronic publications and the consequences this is going to have for the libraries.

"We have all heard a lot about the difficulty archiving electronic publications and the limited room for storing the printed collections, as this room has already been exhausted. In a recent conversation, Clifford Lynch noted that, although boring, the most important issue of the digital archiving strategy is not of a technical nature. It is rather of an economic, social and organizational nature". This kind of reasoning quite rightfully raises questions, such as the future of libraries in the context of the electronic documents, the place of libraries in these processes, as well as the probable difficulties they are going to be confronted with. In a similar context, Peter Brophy outlines the following "threats" that are posed to the libraries: the electronic paper; the new model of publication; the electronic trade; the digital television; the university distance learning; the mobile communications; printing on request; the unknown future."[48]

The developments in the information sector over the past two decades have led to the diversification of libraries as a result of their technological evolution and consequent adaptation to the dynamically changing environment:

- *Classical libraries;*
- *Automated libraries.* They introduce automation to the individual operating processes;
- *Electronic libraries.* They are the result of the introduction of integrated library-and-information systems;
- *Virtual libraries.* This is a "wedlock" between the computer technologies and the communications;
- *Hybrid libraries.* They provide traditional and electronic resources, as well as information services;
- *Digital libraries.* They possess only electronic documents.[10, 12, 13, 72]

It is evident that the information era calls for novel ideas, solutions and balances. It has been increasingly asserted that the information sector is bound up with the support which it receives, in harmony with the public attitudes.[56] The politicians responsible for the allocation of the financial resources are under pressure to allot these resources to the new entities on the information market. The tax-payers expect to receive personalized, higher quality information services, protection of their interests, and a better effect of the information agencies' operations. At the same time, the funds allocated to these agencies have been decreasing. Some of the society burdens in this sector are being transferred to the businesses. All these factors are bound to have a direct effect on the libraries' influence and operations as information centres. As Phyllis Spies pointed out, the challenges in the world of information and the "economy of knowledge" make it imperative to search for new roles and new policies for the development of libraries. [72] The choice of the libraries is clear. If they change now, they are going to participate in the invention of the future. In this context, particularly important are the ideas put forward in IFLA's and EBLIDA's documents, as well as in the documents and projects initiated in the European region, such as *PUBLICA, PULMAN, LIBERATOR,* and some others.

They are all going to help modify the library development philosophy, broaden the access to information, and strengthen the libraries' positions in society The theses and recommendations of UNESCO also have an essential part in determining the trends in, and the models of, the information sector as a whole, and of the libraries in particular.[32] Also worth noting here are the theses and recommendations of the World Information Society Congress that was held in Tunisia in 2005. These were later reflected in the document entitled "From information society to a society of knowledge". This document substantiates the significance of libraries in the development of society and in the transition to an economy of knowledge. The libraries are referred to as basic centres for the generation, storage and dissemination of information, as well as for the employment of new information technologies. They are assigned to fulfill very important social tasks, among these: to help overcome the information illiteracy, the technological backwardness and the digital isolation; to broaden the access to information and to make it more democratic. They are defined as entities obligated to be ever present in the educational and scientific policy. They have to be among the initiators and generators of the changes that have to occur in the information and communication channels. The libraries are also vested with the ultimate responsibility to digitize and store the documentary heritage and the civilization achievements of humankind.

The understanding of the active social context in the future mission and functions of libraries underlies the modern platforms and visions of the international institutions.[18, 32, 43, 53, 59, 60, 62, 76] Most significant among these are the following:

- *Democracy and citizens' participation.* The informed people are free citizens. The libraries have the potential, and have already proven in different historical periods, that they work for the promotion of the universal human rights.[5]They are looked upon as centres of information that reflects different viewpoints. The libraries have the strategic opportunity to improve the quality of life, as well as to increase the chances for democratic expression of the information society citizens by providing them with free and equal access to high-quality information. They can provide incentives to the civil democratic society and can satisfy the needs of all the social groups by providing them with free access to all cultures and knowledge, as well as by offering them attractive and interesting activities. The needs of some special groups, such as the people with disabilities, the teenagers, the elderly people, the university students, the unemployed, and all those living in scarcely populated regions, should become their first priority. The libraries are regarded as quiet and secure places, which is particularly important to the people.

- *Lifelong learning.* The libraries should focus on the needs of the children, as well as of those taking care of them, by providing them with a pleasant, quiet and stimulating environment for learning and leisure time through a

combination of games and the new technologies, as well as by establishing partnerships with individual schools and some other educational institutions.

- **Economic and social development.** The libraries should help overcome the digital illiteracy and the digital division by providing open access to everybody. They should become the most popular public centres that provide Internet access and education to the people at risk and the ones in electronic isolation. They should render their services through the new channels, e.g. the digital television and the broadband Internet. They should work jointly with the economic and business organizations and should provide them with information about the new technologies, standards, patents, business models, novelties, management, finances, and some others, which they need for their future development. The libraries are particularly important in times of crisis because they take on some of the burdens of the people and the society. The information available since the beginning of the current crisis (the past two years) indicates that the number of library users in the most developed countries has increased by 30%. Eight percent of the unemployed in these countries have managed to find jobs with the help of the libraries.
- **Cultural diversity.** The libraries should foster a feeling of belonging to the local community, as well as to the family and the community history in the context of the ever globalizing world by helping create, provide access to, and store for the future generations the digital and analogue information available in the public libraries, museums and archives. They should contribute to the ethnic, cultural, language and religious diversity, to the cultural identity and the social integration by involving the local population in the public groups which are generating a uniform "Community Memory" of the digital resources that should be accessible to everybody.
- **Scientific and technological development.** The libraries should acquire, store and process documents and data bases, they should generate new information products and services, as well as electronic documents and repositories for the digitized resources. They should set up, and participate in, the establishment of scientific information repositories in the universities and the scientific centres. They should be the driving force of the transformations taking place in the communication channels of the scientific colleges and institutions.[6] The libraries should adjust their information systems in a way that their users could be provided with personalized information. They should actively participate in the electronic data base consortia, networks, international digital information systems, and electronic libraries.
- **Libraries without walls.** Due to the modern conditions in which the libraries function today, the library services have to be taken out of the library premises. This principle should be applied both with respect to

the traditional services, as well as to the modern, ICT-based information services. The 2.0. and 3.0. technology has been increasingly used, primarily in the public, as well as in some other libraries, and it is this technology that has been strengthening the position of these libraries as a place for services and social contacts.

- ***The libraries as place for quality information and a business entity.*** Traditionally, the main purpose of the libraries has been to select, store, generate and provide to the customers quality information. The technological changes, however, have been turning them into valuable and validated information portals. The libraries are also essential business partners on the book and information market. They are going to retain this position, as nobody else is going to purchase or store the expensive information. The data available indicate that the libraries purchase up to 60–70% of the published books, while the remaining 20% are purchased by private individuals, and about 10–20% of the books remain unsold. In the European Union alone, the libraries purchase every year literature to the tune of some EURO 6 billion. They also represent the most serious data base market in the scientific world. All this makes the book and information sector largely dependent on, and interested in, the development of libraries. The latter also represent an active software, media product and information technologies market.

In order that such policies and strategies could be put into effect, the initiating institutions and organizations write recommendations for the relevant authorities that have to implement them in practice.[32, 44]

- The individual countries should formulate national information policies for the development and coordination of all the relevant resources of public interest. The individual governments and institutions should pursue responsible policies for the development of the library sector on a national scale, as well as for the involvement of the library-and-information organizations and networks in the global exchange of information. (A similar idea can be found in the context of the Europe 2020 Strategy, in its primary objectives, and in the objectives of the "digital society", "education", "competition", etc.)

- Appropriate funding and support have to be provided on a national, regional and departmental level in order to raise the role of the libraries that work jointly with the archives and the museums. They should be regarded as essential agglomerations of information centres that provide access to the digital resources and promote the objectives of the European programs. Such centres should also satisfy the needs of all citizens in the information society. The funding of libraries is an issue that has been further exacerbated by the world financial crisis. In spite of all the difficulties, the far-sighted politicians refrain from cutting the budgets allocated for education, science and culture, the libraries included. They are well aware of the fact that the libraries provide

opportunities; they foster development and help overcome a lot of social and economic problems. According to IFLA's president, Dr. Claudia Lux [35], "the significance of the libraries' contribution to overcoming the economic crisis in society, as well as the individual depression, has to be demonstrated much more actively and on a broader basis".

Characteristic Features of the Bulgarian Library Sector Following 1990

What have been the trends in the Bulgarian library sector during the transition period? Since 1990, there has been no serious or clear-cut government policy on the libraries, the information sector or the information infrastructure. [7, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 52, 59, 60] During the transition period, the library-and-information support provided to the Bulgarian sciences dropped far behind that in the leading countries, as well as in the Central and Eastern European countries, with which our library-and-information system used to be commensurate.[24, 45] During the first years of this period, the information that the Bulgarian scholars received on the [world] scientific achievements was 30–40 times less than that received by their colleagues in the said countries. Due to the lack of any strategy or policy on the development of this sector, to the financial problems and the demographic crisis, over 4,000 libraries and information centres were closed, out of the 9,800 existing in 1989. Some of these had been inefficient and it was only natural to shut them down.[7] Unfortunately, there were good libraries and information units that had to close down, too, which had an adverse effect on the quality of information and the information support that was provided to the population. There are school libraries that continue to be closed down for no reason. In the Millennium Report, that was written up by some European institutions (1999), Bulgaria was ranked last of all the European countries on the basis of key library funding and development parameters. By the year 2009, Bulgaria was the only European country that had no library regulation act. [12, 15, 17, 20, 46, 52, 53] Due to financial constraints, the new services and technologies find it difficult to make their way. Only 13% of the Bulgarian population use the libraries, which is fairly low as compared to some other European states. However, there has been a positive trend which indicates that the share of the young library users accounts for 70% of all the library patrons.

In the period following 1990, the Bulgarian library college made an attempt to start modernizing the library sector by joining efforts to preserve everything that had been achieved thus far in order to stop the disintegration of the library network. These were the joint efforts of the Union of Librarians and Information Services in Bulgaria (today's Bulgarian Library-and-Information Association), the Open Society Foundation, the British Council, the US Information Centre, Goethe Institute, and some others.[8] The resulting library projects were in harmony with the international trends, as they employed economically profitable

and efficient patterns of action, aimed at restructuring and modernizing the library infrastructure.[15, 24, 45] They were all based on the EU policies and modern practices in this area. Among the most significant projects and initiatives worth mentioning here are:

- ***The Libraries Act Project (1993);***
- ***The COMPACT DISC Project (1994);***
- ***A project entitled "Establishment and Development of a National Library-Information Network" (1993);***
- ***A project entitled "National Program for Preserving the National Library Collections" (1997);***
- ***A library legislation project (1997);***
- ***A megaproject entitled "A Chance for Bulgarian Libraries in the 21ˢᵗ Century" (1999);***
- ***The establishment of a "National Lifelong Learning Centre for Librarians" (2000), etc.***

It is regrettable to note, however, that the government institutions abandoned their commitments to provide financial support during the implementation of these projects. In this way, we missed a lot of opportunities, as well as funds, that were offered by some sponsors and international organizations. All this made the Bulgarian libraries and the whole information sector fall behind the times. If we had not received any support from our foreign partners or, if they had not exerted any pressure, nothing would have been done by the government, as the Bulgarian experts were not trusted. I will quote here the words of Prof. Ivan Ilchev, Rector of Sofia University, who brought to our notice a historical phenomenon that seemed to be forgotten. Quite recently, he said: "It is as if we are accustomed to leaving it to somebody else to decide our fate and to adjudicate on our future."

Between 2006 and 2009, some changes were introduced to the Bulgarian information policy and library sector but, very soon, everything went back to where it had begun.

- In 2009, the Bulgarian Parliament adopted the ***Public Libraries Act*** (drafted under a project jointly implemented by the Bulgarian Library-and-Information Association (BLIA), the Ministry of Culture, and the British Council in Bulgaria). The objective of this act is to regulate the relations between the public libraries in the country, including the National Library, the regional libraries (27 in number), and the municipal and *chitalishte* libraries (about 2,800). It also aimed to regulate the establishment of a public libraries network.
- In 2009, a ***national scientific data base subscription consortium*** was set up. The subscribed information resources are to guarantee access of some 55 Bulgarian universities and research institutes to the information platforms of: ELSEVIER (Holland), with respect to: Science Direct, Scopus, Engineering Village, Embase.com; THOMSON REUTER SERVICES

272

(Great Britain), with respect to ISI Web of Knowledge, etc., and ProQuest Central (Great Britain). The implementation of this idea is regarded as a valuable contribution to Bulgarian education and science.

- **Delegated budgets to the Bulgarian libraries.** This idea is implemented on the basis of a government decree that is adopted by the Bulgarian government every year for the purpose of providing additional funds to some activities and individual economic sectors (the public libraries included). In this way, the funds that are allotted to the libraries are considered to be more stable. The additional financial support is provided in the form of a subsidy which is to cover the monthly wages of the library staff, along with some specific activities. Over the past two years, however, this subsidy has been reduced by 30%, which has seriously affected the subsidized library activities.

- **"Books for the libraries" project.** This initiative of the Bulgarian Ministry of Culture is implemented under a project entitled "The Bulgarian libraries as modern awareness-raising and reading centres". The idea is to provide to the libraries additional funding, so that they could further develop and enrich their collections by purchasing new books and other information resources. From a social perspective, this project is to revive the interest of the people in reading books, and to help the libraries turn into major spiritual centres that provide knowledge and information. Participation in this project is open to everybody on a competitive basis. In 2007 the Ministry of Culture disbursed BGN 1,999,892 which were distributed among 1,317 libraries. In 2008, the funds amounted to BGN 3 million. In 2009, however, the funding was suspended on account of the financial crisis. In 2011, the financial resources were about five times less than those allocated in 2008, while the 2012 amount is expected to reach some BGN 2 million.

- In 2008 **the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation** launched **the Global Libraries – Bulgaria program** in which the Bulgarian Ministry of Culture and the Bulgarian Library-and-Information Association (BLIA) are the major partners on the Bulgarian side.[41] By the end of 2011, financial resources were allocated to 960 public libraries in 895 settlements, so that these libraries could be transformed into local information centres. Special training resources have been developed for the training of 3,000 librarians. The total budget amounts to some $ 15 million. The ultimate objective of the Bulgarian program is to help modernize the Bulgarian libraries, as well as to enhance their role, responsibilities and influence in society. In addition, this program aims to introduce new information technologies on a large sale, to overcome the information inequality by providing Internet access to the population, as well as to encourage the Bulgarian citizens to participate in the governance of the country and the social cohesion, thus becoming part and parcel of the global information society. The public libraries have been assigned the role of making the information and the communications accessible to as many people as possible by providing them

with free access to computers, to information, and to the Internet. By the early 2012, all this had been achieved with respect to 960 libraries, which is a notable attainment in a period of crisis. There has been yet another positive development, as the conditions for the further development of this project were renegotiated for another couple of years. In 2012, during a state visit of the Bulgarian President, Rossen Plevneliev, to the USA, the president of the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, Bill Gates, made a commitment to provide the necessary funds.

- **It is a positive fact that the higher education in the Library-Information sciences area is reliable and up to the international standards.** This education comprises the three educational degrees: Bachelor's degree, Master's degree and doctoral degree. In addition, special training courses are organized to satisfy the needs of the small public libraries, which need "qualifications received at a college of further education".

- **The Bulgarian National Library together with some other big libraries in the country, are already members of *Europeana*.** Bulgaria has made a commitment to display in *Europeana* 257,000 digitized documents by 2015.

- **The National Academic Library-Information System project.**[37] Since 2009, the central library of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, the university library of Sofia University, as well as another 18 academic libraries from all over the country, have been implementing a project for the establishment of a National Academic Library-Information System (NALIS). This project is carried out with the financial support of the America for Bulgaria Foundation. The ultimate objective is to compile a union catalogue, which will make it possible for these libraries to exchange data and resources on both local and international level. At the end of 2012, the NALIS union catalogue comprised over 1,542,000 bibliographic records of the participating libraries.[37]

- In 2012, a BLIA expert team presented a draft document entitled **"National strategy and program for the preservation of, and provision of access to, the literary cultural heritage of the Bulgarian libraries"**.[31, 38] This document was based on a study carried out of 81 libraries throughout the country in 2011. The draft document is going to be discussed publicly by the stakeholder institutions. There is a digitization process going on in the National Library, in two university libraries (Sofia University and the University of Shoumen), in three libraries of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, as well as in 12 regional and one *chitalishte* libraries. In 2011, the total number of digitized documents was about 13,000. According to the information available from this study, the Bulgarian libraries are still at the initial stage of digitization. However, the number of documents in a digital format is insignificant with respect to the total volume of existing valuable collections. It comprises only 4.9% of the manuscripts, 4.8% of the old-

printed books, 16.2% of the "revival" periodicals, 1.2% of the periodicals from the period 1878–1944, and 0.2% of the archival documents. These percentages are still fairly low as compared to the volumes provided for display in the *Europeana* by some other European countries.[39]

Conclusion

About three years ago, in an interview for the Bulgarian National Television, a "newly fledged" Bulgarian minister of education and science declared that (I am quoting from memory): "During the institutional accreditation of the university and higher school libraries, the number of books they possess does not need to be taken into consideration". On the other hand, there is a motto by Sir William Osler, put up at a prominent place in the library of Yale University that was entirely reconstructed and modernized quite recently. The motto reads: "The library is the heart of every university". "Show me the library and I will tell you what your university is like" is yet another example of somebody else's winged words that have become extremely popular in the scientific world. I would also like to quote the words of the first rector of Sofia University, Prof. Alexander Ballan. This is what he said in his first report to the minister of education when insisting that a library should be established there as soon as possible: "This library should be able to satisfy the needs of every patron in the area of his own subject, and with respect to every prominent issue".[19]

It is my credo that, when we speak of the past and the future, we have to always trust in the far-sighted people and in the traditions.

According to Viviane Reding, "The libraries have to face up to serious challenges in the period of transition to the digital era. In order to avoid becoming the dinosaurs of the future, they have to adapt themselves, to attract new and young users, as well as to develop new business models. This involves radical changes in their organization, in their skills and, sometimes, in their attitude".[43]

Monika Ziller, chair of the Union of German Library Organizations, offers an interesting assessment of the current and expected situation of German libraries.[3] "Contrary to some expectations that the Internet is going to oust the libraries [from the modern world], currently, both the scientific and the public libraries are being increasingly "rediscovered" as places for learning and communication. Moreover, the ones that claim to be really modern, attractive and cosy places for spending one's time are now used more than ever before. The libraries will have to provide services to a large diversity of target groups, including the "digital" generation, the group of classical library patrons, and the diverse group of people comprising individuals from different cultural and social strata. At the same time, they have to possess the know-how and the resources in order to be able to satisfy the technological requirements. The libraries have sufficient financial resources, so that they can offer different media to the various target groups. Every little child knows his or her library

before they start going to school. To teach the children which are the best school, area or city libraries, is an essential part of the school education. After finishing school, the young people know that their library is going to remain a reliable and competent partner during their lifelong learning; that it will be able to satisfy their needs and interests during their time of leisure. The university students look upon their libraries as places for motivated learning, which offer access to all sources of knowledge. The elderly people can find in the libraries advice and support when they decide to use the new, rapidly changing media. They can also use the libraries as places for socialization."

The authors of an Ithaka study, carried out in the US among the librarians and lecturers of 239 universities and colleges in 2010, offer an interesting projection of the forthcoming trends in the academic libraries category.[63] This projection was based on the opinions expresses with respect to the expected role of this kind of libraries in the foreseeable future: to help scientific research (97%, according to the librarians) and (60%, according to the lecturers); to improve the information literacy (87), (-); to purchase documents (80%), (87%); to archive documents (75%), (72%); and to serve as a portal (for searching information) (68%), (59%). It can be clearly seen that the two groups have different perceptions of the role of academic libraries. Therefore, some common ground needs to be found in the next couple of years on the basis of the individual needs of the society.

To reason about the future of libraries is a delicate matter. Against the background of its lasting achievements, the information society posts up its grimaces, contradictions, hesitations, ambiguities and asymmetries, too. We are entering upon a world in which any communication is going to happen on the basis of knowledge, and the achievements of human civilization are going to become ever more visible and faster exchangeable. A world, in which the future of the ordinary people will depend on the knowledgeable ones.

During the opening ceremony of the conference on "The future of libraries", the head of OCLC, the largest library association which possesses over 1.95 billion documents and has as its members over 72,000 libraries from all over the world, announced: "I am going to disappoint you today. Because it will not be fair for us to discuss the future of libraries. The topic of this conference is not appropriate for us to discuss. When we speak of the future of libraries, we should better consult the ones aged 12–14, because they are from another generation which has the right to decide about its own libraries".

It sounds only logical. Therefore, I will stop here deeply convinced that what we are going to leave to the ones after us has to help their dreams come true. Because the future is part and parcel of the past. It rests upon human experience and knowledge, which throw a bridge over to the other side – the future of our civilization. And the journey goes on …!

References

1. Академик Стоян Аргиров и библиотечното дело в България. Сборник с доклади. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2001, 177 с.

2. Ангелова, С. Измерения на онлайн PR. Благоевград: Унив. изд. „Неофит Рилски", 2011, 160 с.

3. Библиотеките са от съществено значение – разговор с Моника Цилер [online]. Разговора води Дагмар Гизберг. [прегледан 8.02.2012] Достъпен от: http://www.goethe.de/ins/bg/sof/wis/sbi/dbs/biv/bg6960574.htm

4. Боров, Т. Избрани страници. Състав. и науч. ред. Т. Янакиева. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2009, 677 с.

5. Великата Александрийска библиотека [online]. В: Туристическа мрежа IDI.bg [прегледан 10.10.2012]. Достъпно от:http://idi.bg/blogs/view/blog/831/29.01.2012/

6. Володин, Б. Всемирная история библиотек. Санкт Петербург: Профессия, 2002, 352 с.

7. Гергова, А. Държавна политика и библиотечна стратегия. В: *Библиотека*, 2008, № 21 с. 5–11.

8. Грашкина-Минчева, В., А. Дончева, А. Димчев. Насоки за развитие на обществената библиотека. Ръководство за библиотечни мениджъри. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2009, 127 с.

9. Глухов, А. Съдбата на древните библиотеки. София: Наука и изкуство, 1984, 142 с.

10. Горман, М. Нашите непреходни ценности. Библиотеките през XXI век. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски", 2006, 264 с.

11. Димов, Мартин. Социална ангажираност и включеност в Интернет. В: Благополучие и доверие: България в Европа?. Сравнителен анализ по Европейското социално изследване (ESS) 2006/2009 [онлайн], с. 259–282. [viewed 25.11.2011]. Available from: http://iztok-zapad.eu/uploads/materials/Blagopolu4ie_1.pdf.

12. Димчев, А. Болгарские библиотеки в контексте европейской политики и национальной специфике. [Болгарские библиотеки между европейской политикой и местными практиками]. В: *Сборник научных статей, докладов и тезисов IV международные музейные чтения „Современные проблемы музееведения": Современная наука, музеи, библиотеки, архивы, Орел, 19–20 мая 2009 г.* Орел, Министерство културы Российской федерации, Федеральное госсударственное образовательное учреждение вышего професионального образования, Орловский государственый институт искусств и културы, 2010, с. 28–46.

13. Димчев, А. Българските библиотеки в условията на глобалната мрежа. В: *Libraries in the Age of Internet*: *Papers from the International Conference held in Sofia, Bulgaria, 8–10 Nov., 2000.* Sofia, 2001, pp. 138–146.

14. Димчев, А., А. Дипчикова. Състояние и проблеми на библиотечната система в страната. В: *Библиотеките през новото хилядолетие – свободен и равен достъп до информация:Докл. от IX нац. науч. конф. [на СБИР] с междунар. участие.* София, 1999, с. 10–17.

15. Димчев, А., А. Дончева, В. Грашкина. Закон за обществените библиотеки – основни положения. В: *Библиотеките и информационната компетентност: Доклади от XVII национална конференция на СБИР, София, 7–8 юни, 2007* [онлайн]. София: СБИР, 2007. Достъпно от: http://www.lib.bg/konferencii/nk2007/programa.htm/

16. Димчев, А. Достъп до информация, субекти за формиране на информационна политика и за създаване на информация. В:*Библиотека*, 2010, № 1, 17–22.

17. Димчев, А. Модели за подпомагане на културния сектор и българската практика. Къде е държавата? В:*ББИА онлайн* [онлайн], 2011, № 2, с. 4–13 [прегледан 29.01.2012]. Достъпно на: http://www.lib.bg/publish/broeve/2011/BBIA_online_2_2011.pdf

18. Димчев, А. Стратегии за развитие на библиотеките. Коопериране на библиотеките. В: *Библиотека*, 2005, № 3–4, с. 15–19.

19. Димчев, А. Фондовете на библиотеките при висшите училища в периода 1888–1987. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски“, 2010, 73 с, с табл.

20. Дончева, А., А. Димчев. Постигане на ефективност на функциониране на българските библиотеки чрез законодателни промени. [Доклад]. В: *Българската култура между държавата и пазара*. София: ИФИ-БАН, 2007, с. 138–145.

21. Дракър, П. Ефективното управление. София: Класика и стил, 2002, 276 с.

22. Европейската мултимедийна библиотека вече е достъпна в интернет . *actualno.com*. [online], 20.11.2008, [прегледан на 25.07.2010] http://culture.actualno.com/news_200508.html/

23. Иванова, К. В началото бе книгата. София: Ариадна, 2002, 215 с.

24. Изграждане и развитие на Национална автоматизирана библиотечно-информационна мрежа (НАБИМ). Проект. В: *Библиотекознание, библиография, книгознание*, № 4, 1993, 170 с.

25. Интернет в цифри през 2011 година. TechNews.bg. Технологиите в бизнеса и живота [online] [посетен 25.01.2012]. Достъпно на: http://technews.bg/

26. История на библиотеките в България от Средновековието до средата на 40-те години на ХХ век. Състав. М. Младенова. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски“, 2003, 315 с.

27. Йорданов, В. История на Народната библиотека в София. По случай 50 годишнината ѝ 1879–1929. София: Държ. печ., 1930, 360 с.

28. Калайджиева, К. Материали за историята на Народната библиотека. 1948–1978. София, 2003. 660 с.

29. Кастелс, М. Възходът на мрежовото общество. София:ИК ЛИК, 2004, 496 с.

30. Кирова, Е. История на библиотеките. София: Наука и изкуство, 1975, 236 с.

31. Книжовното наследство в българските библиотеки. Резултати от проучване на ББИА, 2011 г. София: ББИА, 2012, 20 с. [ръкопис].

32. К обществам знания. Всемирный доклад ЮНЕСКО. ЮНЕСКО, 2005, 231 с. Достъпно на: http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001418/141843r.pdf/29.01.2012>

33. Лаш, С. Критика на информацията. София: ИК КОТА, 2004, 264 с.

34. „Луди“ цифри разкриват вселената интернет[онлайн]. Достъпно на: http://technews. bg/25.01.2010

35. Лукс, К. Выступлени Президента „Библиотеки создают будещее, основываяс на культурном наследие. In: *IFLA Issue* [onlain]. *Libraries create futures: building of cultural heritage. IFLA – 75th General Conference and Assembly, 2009, 23–27 August*. [viewed 24.12.2011]. Достъпно на: http://conference.ifla.org/past/ifla75/xpress3–ru-2009.pdf

36. Машлыкин, В. Европейское информационное пространство. Москва: Наука, 2001, 95 с.

37. Национална академична библиотечно-информационна система.[посетен 3.12.2012]. Достъпно от: http://www.nalis.bg/projects

38. Национална стратегия и програма за опазване на книжовното културно наследство в българските библиотеки и осигуряване достъп до него. Проект на ББИА. София: ББИА, 2012, 44 с. [ръкопис].

39. Панчева, Ц., В. Грашкина. Дигитализация на културното наследство и българските библиотеки в контекста на европейските насоки за развитие. (Размисли по повод на изследване на ББИА). В: *Ани Гергова – Живот с книжовни пристрастия. Сборник в чест на 75-годишнината ѝ*. София: Унив. изд. „Св. Климент Охридски“, 2012, с. 501–516.

40. Препоръка на Комисията от 27 октомври 2011 година относно цифровизацията и предоста-вянето чрез Интернет на материали в областта на културата, както и за съхранението на материали в цифров вид. В: *Официален вестник*, № 283, 29 окт. 2011. EUR-Lex-BG.mht/ [посетен 29.01.2012]

41. Програма „Глобални библиотеки“ – България. [посетен 01.02.2012]. Достъпно от: http://www.glbulgaria.bg/

42. Професията библиотекар – сред професиите с бъдеще. *Нова библиотека*, 2008, № 8, с. 2. [Best Careers of the US News and World Report for 2008].

43. Рединг, В. Ролята на библиотеките в информационното общество. В: *Конференция на националните библиотеки*. Люксембург, 29 септември 2005 г. [Ръкопис].

44. Стратегия „Европа 2020". [посетен 29.01.2012]. Достъпно от: http://ec.europa.eu/europe2020/index_bg.htm/

45. Шанс за българските библиотеки за 21 век. Проект. С., 1999. 130 с., с табл. (Ръкопис).

46. Янакиева, Т., М. Капитанова и А. Димчев. 10 години Съюз на библиотечните и информационните работници. В: *Бюлетин на СБИР*, 2000, № 1, с. 5–11.

47. ARRA&Libraries. [посетен 29.01.2012]. Достъпно от: http://www.ala.org/advocacy/telecom/broadband/arra/

48. Brophy, P. The Library in the Twenty-First Century. New Services for the Information Ages. London: LAP, 2002, 221 p.

49. Brown, L., R. Griffiths, M. Rascoff. University Publishing in the Digital Age. Report, July 26, 2007.

50. Casson, L. Libraries in the Ancient World. New Haven. London, Yale Nota Bene, 2002, 12, 177 p.

51. Dimcev, A., V. Graskiana, A. Donceva. The Law on Public Libraries in Republic of Bulgaria. Model of library sector transformation and a precondition for broader access to information. In: *International Scientific Conference „Ethics in Science and Culture"* 25th-27th September, 2009, Belgrade. Proceedings, pp. 83–92.

52. Dimchev, A. Dostop do Informacij, subjekti oblikovanja informacijske politike in generiranja informacij v Republiki Bolgariji ter moznosti za sodelovanje. Zbornik conference COBISS 2009. Ministerska konferenca o informacijski infrastructure znanosti, izobrazevanja in culture, Maribor, 11–12 november, 2009. In: *Organizacija znanja*, № 4, 2009, p. 207–210.

53. Dimchev, A. Kulturna dediscina in knjiznice v Evropi: Nekoi nacelnih pobud. Zbornik conference COBISS 2007, „COBISS – podpora medkulturnemu dialogu", Maribor, 28–29 november, 2007. In:*Organizacija znanja*, № 4, 2007, p. 252–255.

54. Digital Agenda for Europe – DAE. [viewed 29.01.2012]. Available from: http://www.paueducation.com/en/content/digital-agenda-for-europe-2012–dae/29.01.2012>

55. Digital Agenda: more open access to scientific information. Available from: http://europa.eu/rapid/pressReleasesAction.do?reference=IP/11/890

56. Kajberg, Leif, Leif Lorring (eds.). European Curriculum Reflection on Library and Information Science Education [onlain]. Copenhagen: The Royal School of LIS, 2005. 241 p.[viewed 29.01.2012]. Available in PDF from: http://www.library.utt.ro/LIS_Bologna.pdf/

57. Europeana. [viewed 29.01.2012]. Available from: http://www.europeana.eu/portal/

58. Free eBooks by Project Gutenberg. [viewed 30.01.2012]. Available from: http://www.gutenberg.org/

59. Globalization, and the Management of Information Resources: Papers from the International Conference held in Sofia, Bulgaria, 12–14 November, 2008. Sofia, 2010, 512 p. [CD ROM]. Achleitner, H., A. Dimchev (eds.). Available in PDF from: http://elearn.uni-sofia.bg/pluginfile.php/24017/mod_page/content/31/SOFIA2008_new.pdf

60. Globalisation, Digitalization, and Preservation of Cultural Heritage: Papers from the International Conference held in Sofia, Bulgaria, 8–10 November, 2006. Sofia, 2007, 480 p. Achleitner, H., A. Dimchev (eds.).

61. Google Books. [viewed 29.01.2012] Available from: http://books.google.com/

62. International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). [viewed 30.01.2012]. Available from: http://www.ifla.org/

63. Ithaka S+R Library Survey 2010. Insights from U.S. Academic Library Directors. [viewed 15.06.2011]. Available from: http://www.ithaka.org/ithaka-s-r/

64. Jackson, J. "Google: 129 Million Different Books Have Been Published". In: *PC World*, August 6, 2010. [viewed 25.10.2011]= Available from: http://www.pcworld.com/article/202803/google_129_million_different_books_have_been_published.html

65. Johnson, E. History of Libraries in the Western world. 2ⁿᵈ ed. Metuchen, N. J.: The Scarecrow Press, 1970. 521 p.
66. The Library in Society. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, 1984. 285 p.
67. Parsons, E. The Alexandrian Library. Glory of the Hellenic World. New York: American Elsevier, 1967.
68. Reith, D. The Library as a Social Agency. In: *The Library in Society*. Littleton : Libraries Unlimited, 1984. p 3–16.
69. Rubin, R. Foundations of Library and Information Science. New York: Neal-Shuman Publishers, 2004. 581 p.
70. Schonfeld, R, R. Housewright. Faculty Survey 2009: Key Strategic Insights for Libraries, Publishers, and Societies. April 7, 2010. Ithaka S+R. [viewed 25.12.2011]. Available from: www.ithaka.org/ithaka-s-r/
71. Sυındergaard, B., A. Schmidt & T. Lunden. Hjɯrring New City Library. "The Red Thread". In: *Next Library, International Un-conference*, 14–16 June, 2009, Aarhus, Denmark. [viewed 29.01.2012]. Available from: http://nextlibrary.crowdvine.com/talks/3073/
72. Spies, P. Libraries, Leadership and the Future. In: *Library Management*, 2000, Vol. 3, № 3, p. 123–127.
73. Tennant, R. OCLC Symposiun. The future of Publishing: Libraries and the Changing Role of the Consumers and Creators. [viewed 30.07.2010]. Available from: http://video.multicastmedia.com/player/php?=m501g329/
74. Van Orsdel, L., K. Born. Periodicals Price Survey 2008: Embracing Openness. Global initiatives and startling successes hint at the profound implications of open access on journal publishing. In: *Library Journal*, 2008, № 4, p. 10–15.
75. Vartan Gregorian of library funding. [viewed 10.01.2012].Available from: http://americanlibrarie smagazine.org/inside-scoop/vartan-gregorian-library-funding/
76. Vranesh, A., H. Achleitner, A. Dimchev, A. Lasic-Lazic and L. Marcovich. The Information Society: Barriers to the Free Access To Information. In: *European Curriculum Reflection on Library and Information Science Education*. Ed. by Leif Kajberg and Leif Lorring. The Royal School of LIS. Copenhagen. 2005. p. 101–120. Available in PDF from: http://www.library.utt.ro/LIS_Bologna.pdf/
[LIS Education in Europe: Joint Curriculum Development and Bologna Perspectives. A working seminar for specially invited Library&Information Science (LIS) educators from European countries at the Royal School of invited Library&Information Science /RSLIS/, 11–12 august, 2005]
77. World Digital Library. [viewed 25.01.2012]. Available from: http://www.wdl.org/en/

Notes

¹ In support of what I have just said about the serious investments in the US library sector, I will quote Frieda Weise, executive director of the Health Sciences and Social Services Library of the Maryland University in Baltimore. In her article entitled "Being there: the library as place", she quotes Mark Twain' words: "All the announcements about my death have been over exaggerated, as the data available point to some different tendencies. Libraries continue to be constructed and reconstructed at a fairly reasonable pace." Some data quoted by Weise in the American Libraries magazine disclose that, over the past six years, the annual expenditures earmarked for the construction and repair of public libraries have ranged between $ 500 and $ 700 million. The sources of funding have changed – from government and federal sources (5%) largely to local sources (87%). Charity funding comes second (8%). In the period 1995–2002, 146 new academic libraries were established and another 148 were repaired and rehabilitated."

[2] During the *Europeana* inauguration, Viviane Reding, European Commissioner for information society and media, justified the thesis that the European Digital Library is not going to be the only one set up by the European Commission. "I foresee a network of numerous digital libraries in different institutions across Europe. These libraries are going to provide online access to books, to the local historical records, to archived films and museum exhibits and will also render the services needed for their use. If I have to visualize this, we are going to construct a virtual temple, with the libraries as its supporting pillars, and Europe is going to prop up the whole structure by holding the pillars together. In other words, our added value lies in the promotion and sharing of this vision, helping it to materialize. All this stands for cooperation, so that any duplication could be avoided; cooperation in the establishment of contacts and standards, cooperation in finding common solutions beneficial to everybody. At the same time, I will continue to encourage the Member-States to strengthen and further increase the number of their supporting pillars. The recognition of these digital libraries on European level requires serious efforts along three lines:

– **digitization** – always based on the presumption that, in spite of the need to present the documents from the past online, the digital libraries of the future will also possess digital materials in an ever increasing range of formats, including audio format, still and moving images, 3D graphic dynamic web sites;

– providing **network access** to the available resources – the users expect that the books and the articles are going to be provided via the network. However paradoxical it may seem to them, they will have to physically visit a library in order to be able to get hold of an electronic publication;

– **preserving and archiving the digital resources.** In order to be preserved live, the digital materials need to be maintained; otherwise, they could be lost as a result of the fast changes in the hardware and the software, or because of break down of the physical entities (e.g. CD-ROM). This is usually a shock to most of the people, especially the ones possessing digital cameras, but the library world recognized this problem years ago and has been searching for ways to resolve it". Elisabeth Niggemann, director general of the German National Library and chair of the European Digital Library Foundation (the organization behind *Europeana*), said: "*Europeana* offers a closer link between the cultural institutions and the generation of the Web 2.0 consumers, a generation that expects to be able to read texts, to see videos, to hear sounds and to view images simultaneously at the same place.By offering the young people an all round multimedia experience, it is going to bring them closer to the European culture, to the past and the present of Europe." *Europeana* makes it possible for everybody to search simultaneously in all the European library collections, archives and museums that have been converted into a digital format, as well as to look through all of them. Which means that the users can make thematic studies, without having to visit numerous sites and resources, and search in each one of them.

[3] The European Commission's recommendations of October 27, 2011, advance a number of responsible policies on the future development of *Europeana*. In order to implement these recommendations, however, the Member-States have to assume some obligations:

– by encouraging the cultural institutions, the publishers, and the other right-holders to provide access to their digitized materials through *Europeana*. In this way, access will be provided through this platform by 2015, to 30 million digitized items, 2 million audio and audiovisual items included;

– by imposing the access to all digitized materials through *Europeana* as a pre-condition for applying for any future digitization projects that are going to be subsidized by public finds;

– by providing, not later than 2015, access through *Europeana* to all the masterpieces in their possession that have already been made public;

– by setting up national "aggregators", or strengthening the existing ones, that should feed into *Europeana* content from various areas, as well as by joining the trans-border "aggregators" in particular areas, or with respect to specific topics, which could result in economies of scale;

– by guaranteeing application of the common digitization standards, established by *Europeana* in cooperation with other cultural institutions, with a view to attaining interoperability of the digitized materials on an European level, and to systematically using the same identifiers;

– by providing broad-scale and unlimited access to the metadata available (digital item descriptions) that have been received from the cultural institutions, so that they could be used repeatedly through the *Europeana* types of services, as well as for new applications; and

– by formulating an information campaign plan, in cooperation with the content providing cultural institutions, which is going to raise the awareness about *Europeana* among the general public and, more particularly, in the schools;

According to the indicative objectives with respect to the minimum contribution expected from the individual Member-States, Bulgaria has to digitize and provide access to 267,000 items by 2015. To date, the country has digitized 38,263 documents.

[4] The statistical data indicate that, as at October 2012, the number of Internet users worldwide was more than 2.3 billion, which accounts for over one third of the global population. Out of them, 950 million live in Asia (23% of the world users live in China), Europe comes second (with 480 million users), followed by the USA (with 275 million). It is important to note that the share of the so called "third-world countries" has been gradually increasing (by some 16%). The number of fixed (wired) connections to the global network is 591. 45% of the Internet users are aged up to 25. The number of web sites has reached 570 million. Last year alone, 300 million new web sites were added. The number of e-mail addresses is about 3,146 billion. The spam messages account for 71% of the world e-mail traffic. The return on every US dollar invested in e-mail marketing is $44.25. The number of Facebook users is already 940 million, only last year it was increased by 200 million. Twitter has 300 million users, 100 million of them being active users. 250 million twitts are published in the micro-blogger's network every day. By the end of 2011, the world network included 95.5 million domain names .com, 13.8 million names with the suffix .net, 9.3 million – with .org, 7.6 million – with .info, and 2.1 million – with .biz. About 1.6 billion persons worldwide use broadband mobile connections for Internet access. The percentage of cellular phones with web browsers, that were sold last year, was 85%. In 2011, one trillion video clips were seen on YouTube. The video clips watched on this web site per person on Earth are 140. According to Roy Tenant from OCLC, there has been a qualitative change in the volume of publications. An example in this respect is the number of the so called "self-published publications".[73]In 2009, there were 764,000 such publications, which is twice as many as the ones traditionally published (288,355). The sizable increase in the number of smartphones and tablets, offered at reasonable prices, is going to have a serious effect on the number of the broadband mobile Internet subscribers, on the modification of the information services, on the entities that store, create and provide data and knowledge, the libraries included, and on the different ways of acquiring information.

[5] I would like to give a couple of interesting examples that managed to raise the prestige of libraries in different states. In Great Britain and the USA, the rate of library use increased sharply, following the intervention of these countries in Iraq. Because people wanted to learn the truth, rather than to trust the "official information" that was released by the media. They believed that they could find in the libraries information about the different viewpoints with respect to this conflict. After the political party of Jean-Marie Le Pen had assumed power in France in the 1990s, one of the first tasks of the new local authorities was to confiscate from the libraries in the major cities particular editions that did not fit in with their nationalistic ideology (e.g. the fairy tales of some other peoples). This triggered the strong reaction of the French librarians and of the international library college, despite the massive lay-offs, as well as the threats to the protesters that followed. It is not accidental that the libraries and the books were not among the favourites of the ruling circles in a number of historical periods, which later resulted in their unfortunate destiny. Let us recall the auto-da-fes, used by the Inquisition, and the public burning of book in Hitler's times. In Bulgaria, immediately after the "people's power" had taken office, about 8,000 publications were banned. At the same time, "secret collections" were set apart in numerous libraries across the former "socialist camp". The introduction of censorship can be illustrated by the adoption of the Patriotic Act in the United States after the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001. This act restricted the activity of the libraries and infringed upon the democratic

principles enshrined in the Constitution under the motto: "taking away some of the citizens' freedoms for the sake of security". I will mention two other facts that might seem insignificant to some people, but they are indicative of the will and the efforts of the Bulgarian librarians not to dismiss the idea of providing free access to information. Under the totalitarian regime, the National Library maintained a "secret collection" containing "incriminated" literature. This collection was looked upon as a threat to the "system". The regular patrons of this library included Dr. Zhelyu Zhelev, Blaga Dimitrova, Radoy Ralin, Jordan Vassilev and some others, who became later symbols of the changes in Bulgaria. Turning a blind eye to the prohibition, the librarians provided them with the banned publications, despite the stringent rules that had been imposed, and in spite of the regular "inspections" that were made by the secret services monitoring abidance by these rules. The second fact has to do with the so called "revival process" in Bulgaria. A special instruction was issued requiring from the official institutions to strike out the names of the Bulgarian Turks and to replace them with Bulgarian ones. The librarians did not comply with this regulation, either. They simply did not erase or replace any names of such authors in the library catalogues.

[6] A 2007 Ithaka report entitled "University Publishing in the Digital Age" (an inter-sectoral cooperation study) offers an interesting perspective. The authors of this report claim that the universities need to adopt a different approach to their publishing activity and the presentation of their information resources. This could be achieved, they assert, by unifying all the resources possessed by the university libraries and the publishing and technological organizations. In this way, they claim, the latter would be able to use their potential better in promoting their academic programs globally, in enhancing the reputation of their specific centres, in maintaining high level of their scientific achievements, in guaranteeing to their scholars broader recognition, and in reducing in some respects the cost of their operations.

[7] According to BLIA's information, there were 4,452 libraries in Bulgaria in 2010. These comprised: 1 national library, 27 regional libraries, about 2,800 municipal and *chitalishte* libraries, 70 academic libraries, about 150 scientific and special libraries, and 1,400 school libraries.

[8] **Library-information related entities that have to assume a role in the management of this sector and, more particularly, in the management of processes in the information generation and exchange area and in the utilization of knowledge. Most significant among these are:**

- **The Ministry of Culture.** It is responsible for the national policy in the library sector. It coordinates and co-funds the establishment of the National Automated Library-Information Network. It is responsible for the implementation of the Global Libraries Project. It co-funds the capacity strengthening and the improvement of resources of the public libraries. It coordinates [on a local level] the implementation of the international projects with Bulgarian participation. It formulates the [national] policy on the cultural heritage digitization, etc.

- **The Ministry of Education, Youth and Science**. It is assigned the task to finance and legally regulate projects, activities, standards, and norms related to the operations of the universities and the scientific organizations with respect to the information they have to be collect, store and provide, in order to be able to satisfy the needs of education and science (scientific and research registers; project registers; a researcher and scholar register; a scientific repository register; etc.); to formulate the requirements to the university libraries; to organize data base consortia, etc. It is also responsible for the legal regulation of the school libraries.

- **The Bulgarian Library-Information Association (BLIA).** BLIA has a major place in, and role for, the development and strengthening of the library sector. It implements a number of ideas and projects on a national and international level. In cooperation with other partners, BLIA has contributed to the implementation of the most important library initiatives and projects in the past 22 years. These include: the drafting of statutory acts (the Public Libraries Act, the Legal Deposits Act, etc.); support in the establishment of the National Automated Library-Information Network; some other initiatives including: training courses for librarians; programs for preservation and digitization of the national literary heritage;

different undertakings involving project, expert, research, information, lobbying and advocacy activity to the benefit of the libraries, etc. BLIA is a partner in the implementation of the Global Libraries Project. [41]

- **The "St. Cyril and Methodius National Library".** This library maintains the national bibliography. It introduces and coordinates the COBISS project on a national level and has converted about 900, 000 bibliographic records. It digitizes part of the national documentary heritage and has already digitized 40,000 files. It participates in *Europeana*, as well as in some other information exchange projects and networks.

- **The universities and the university libraries.** They maintain and provide to the users information resources. They create electronic depots for open access to the information (needed for scientific research, for the academic publications, and for the training materials, documentation, lectures, etc.). They digitize documents and participate in automated information exchange networks, as well as in information associations and consortia. Some of them take part in the establishment of the National Automated Library-and-Information System (NALIS).

- **Scientific organizations and major scientific libraries.** Their function is to organize their information resources and collections and to participate in repositories containing scientific research information, research projects, publications, etc. To digitize documents; to join automated information exchange networks; to participate in information associations and consortia. Some of them participate in the establishment of the National Automated Library-Information System (NALIS).

- **27 regional libraries.** They have to maintain collections in order to be able to provide to the users in the relevant regions library-information services; to develop the automation processes and to introduce new information technologies; to participate in library-and-information networks and associations; to digitize documents of public interest, especially those in the area of ethnology; to store and present the regional cultural heritage.

Bibliographical notes
of
Professor Dr. Alexander Dimchev
"St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia

- 1952   Born in Sofia
- 1979   Graduated "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia, Pedagogics, Faculty of Philosophy
- 1979–1980   Teacher at Secondary School 101, Sofia
- 1980–1981   National Library – "St. St Cyril and Methodius"
- 1981–1987   Deputy Director, University Library of "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia
- 1985   Research Associate at "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia Library
- 1988   Specialization in France within a UNESCO programme
- 1991   Specialization in Germany
- 1992   Defence of Doctorial thesis
- 1993   Specialization in Israel
- 1993   Specialization in Belgium

Author of 16 monographs and over 180 articles and papers in the field of Library and Information Sciences

About 100 papers presented at scientific forums in Bulgaria and other countries: Poland, Hungary, Germany, USA, Czech Republic, Slovakia, the Netherlands, Slovenia, Serbia, Macedonia, Romania, United Kingdom, Russia, Thailand, Turkey, France, Cyprus, Greece, etc. His publications have been quoted in Bulgarian and foreign publications.

Associate professor (1997–2011) and Professor (since 2011) in Library andInformation Sciences at the Department of Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy at "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia.

Visiting lecturer at universities in the Germany, USA, Poland etc.

Main academic interests:
- Library Science
- History of Libraries
- Library Management
- Information Policy
- Contemporary Information Technologies
- Library and Information Services
- Development Strategies for Libraries
- Management of Information Resources
- Information Brokering

–	1993	Leader and co-author of the *Building up and Development of a National Automated Library Information Network in Bulgaria* project supported by the Ministry of Culture and the Open Society Institute, Sofia.
–	1994	Author and leader of the *COMPACTDISK* project.
–	1997	Co-author of the National Programme for the Protection of Library Collections Project.
–	1999	Leader and co-author of the Programme "A chance for Bulgarian Libraries in the 21st Century".
–	2000	Leader of the Centre for Continuous Education of *LIS Specialists* Project.
–	2001–2004	Head of the *Centre for Continuous Training of Librarians* with the specialty of LIS at "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia and the Union of Library and Information Officers.
-	2006–2009	Co-author of the *Public Libraries Act* adopted by the Bulgarian Parliament.

Expert on library issues at the Ministry of Culture, Ministry of Science and Public Education; UNESCO; the Open Society Institute, Sofia (the George Soros Foundation); the Centre of Higher Education Quality with the Ministry of Public Education; the World Bank; the British Council – Bulgaria; the Global Libraries – the Melinda and Bill Gates Foundation. Leader of research projects in the field of Higher Education. Head of International Programmes and Research forums. Co-president of the Organization Committee of the International Forum "*Globalization and Libraries*" 2000–2010.

–	since 1994	Member of the Bulgarian Library Information Association (BLIA).
–	1994 – 1998	Deputy President of the Bulgarian Library Information Association (BLIA)
–	since 1994	Member of the Editorial Board of BLIA.
–	1998 – 2000	President of the Bulgarian Library Information Association (BLIA).
–	since 1998	Member of the Editorial Board of the Bibliotheca Journal.
-	1999 to 2003	Head of the Department of Library Science, Scientific Information and Cultural Policy at the Faculty of Philosophy, "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia.
–	since 1999	Member of the Faculty Council of the Faculty of Philosophy
–	2000–2003	Vice-Dean of the Faculty of Philosophy at the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia.

- since 2000   Member of the Research Council of the "St. St. Cyril and Methodius" National Library
- since 2000   Representative of the University of Sofia at the Alliance of Universities for Democracy.
- 2003–2007   Dean of the Faculty of Philosophy, "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia.
- 2003–2007   Member of the Academic Council, "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia, reelected 2007
- 2007–2011   Dean of the Faculty of Philosophy, "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia.
- 2007–   Member of the Managing Council of the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University Publishers, "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia
- 2011 –   Member of the Library Council of the University Library, "St. Kliment Ohridski" University of Sofia
- 2012–   Member of the Committee on Social-and- Legal Sciences and National Security with the National Evaluation and Accreditation Agency of the Council of Ministers in the Republic of Bulgaria

– Bulgarian representative at People to People International.

– Member of the Specialized Research Council in Philosophy at the Supreme Academic Council.

– Member of the Specialized Research Council in Library and Information Sciences at the Supreme Academic Council.

– Member of the European Association for Library and Information Education and Research (EUCLID).

– Corresponding member of the Education Section of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), reelected 2007 and 2009.

– Member of the Publishing Council of the International Scientific Journal History of Education and Children's L*iterature*.